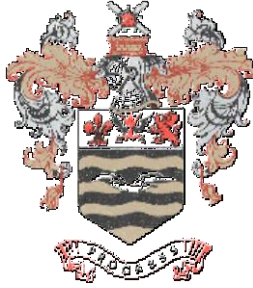


Public Document Pack



BLACKPOOL COUNCIL

Tuesday, 14 February 2023

To: The Members of Blackpool Council

Madam Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen

You are hereby summoned to attend a meeting of **Blackpool Council** to be held in the Council Chamber at the Town Hall, Blackpool on Wednesday, 22 February 2023 commencing at 6.00 pm for the transaction of the business specified below.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'David Lewis'.

Director of Governance and Partnerships

Business

1 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members are asked to declare any interests in the items under consideration and in doing so state:

(1) the type of interest concerned either a

- (a) personal interest
- (b) prejudicial interest
- (c) disclosable pecuniary interest (DPI)

and

(2) the nature of the interest concerned

If any member requires advice on declarations of interests, they are advised to contact the Head of Democratic Governance in advance of the meeting.

2 MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING HELD ON 1 FEBRUARY 2023 (Pages 1 - 6)

To agree the minutes of the last meeting held on 1 February 2023 as a true and correct record.

3 PROPOSED RENT REVIEW AND HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT BUDGET 2023/24 (Pages 7 - 22)

To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 in relation to the level of rents and service charges to be charged in connection with Housing Revenue Account dwellings during 2023/24 and the Housing Revenue Account budget for 2023/24.

4 GENERAL FUND REVENUE BUDGET, COUNCIL TAX AND DEDICATED SCHOOLS GRANT FOR 2023/24 (Pages 23 - 176)

To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 and updated information in relation to the General Fund Revenue Budget for 2023/24, the setting of Council Tax, the proposals for the use of the Dedicated Schools Grant and the allocation of schools funding for 2023/24.

5 TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24 (Pages 177 - 208)

To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 to Council on the Treasury Management Strategy 2023/24.

6 CAPITAL STRATEGY 2023/24 TO 2025/26 (Pages 209 - 232)

To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting of 6 February 2023 on the Capital Strategy for 2023/24 to 2025/26 and its complimentary document the Property Investment Strategy for 2023/24.

7 CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26 (Pages 233 - 256)

To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 on the 2023/24, 2024/25 and 2025/26 Capital Programme.

8 LOCAL PLAN (Pages 257 - 342)

The Council to consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 23 January 2023 to adopt the Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies.

9 PAY POLICY STATEMENT 2023/24 (Pages 343 - 356)

To consider the recommendation of the Chief Officers' Employment Committee from its meeting on 6 February 2023 to approve the Proposed Pay Policy Statement which incorporates the annual Gender Pay Gap data.

Venue information:

First floor meeting room (lift available), accessible toilets (ground floor), no-smoking building.

Other information:

For queries regarding this agenda please contact Sarah Chadwick, Democratic Governance Senior Adviser, Tel: (01253) 477153, e-mail sarah.chadwick@blackpool.gov.uk

Copies of agendas and minutes of Council and committee meetings are available on the Council's website at www.blackpool.gov.uk.

This page is intentionally left blank

Present:

Councillor Benson (in the Chair)

Councillors

Baker	Critchley	M Mitchell	Stansfield
Brookes	Cross	O'Hara	Taylor
Burdess	Farrell	Owen	Walsh
Cain	Hobson	Robertson BEM	L Williams
Mrs Callow JP	Hugo	Roberts	T Williams
Campbell	Hunter	D Scott	Wilshaw
Clapham	Hutton	Mrs Scott	Wright
G Coleman	Jackson	R Scott	
Collett	Matthews	Sloman	
Cox	B Mitchell	Smith	

In Attendance:

Neil Jack, Chief Executive

John Blackledge, Director of Community and Environmental Services

Antony Lockley, Director of Strategy and Assistant Chief Executive

Dr Arif Rajpura, Director of Public Health

Mark Towers, Director of Governance and Partnerships/ Monitoring Officer

Lorraine Hurst, Head of Democratic Governance

Jenni Cook, Democratic Governance Senior Adviser

Sarah Chadwick, Democratic Governance Senior Adviser

Jenny Bollington, Media Manager

1 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillors Baker, Burdess, Critchley, Cross, Hutton, Smith and Taylor declared personal interests in agenda item 8, Council Tax Reduction Scheme as they were in receipt of Council Tax reduction.

2 MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING HELD ON 30 NOVEMBER 2022

Resolved: That the minutes of the Council meeting held on 30 November 2022 be signed by the Mayor as a correct record.

MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING - WEDNESDAY, 1 FEBRUARY 2023

3 RESOLUTION OF CONDOLENCE AND MINUTE'S SILENCE

The Council noted the sad death of former councillor Derek Courtney who had represented Layton and Park wards. Councillors Taylor, Owen and Jackson paid tribute to his work and term of office.

Members also noted that former Blackpool and Fylde Coroner Anne Hind had passed away and Councillor L Williams spoke in tribute.

The following resolution of condolence was then moved:

'The Council sends its deepest sympathy to the families and friends of former Councillor Derek Courtney and former Coroner Anne Hind for their loss and places on record its recognition of their dedication to office'.

Motion carried: The motion on being submitted to the Council was carried unanimously.

Council then held a minute's silence as a mark of respect.

4 ANNOUNCEMENTS

There were no announcements from the Mayor.

On the invitation of the Mayor, the Leader of the Council made an apology in relation to a matter at the September Council meeting.

5 PUBLIC REPRESENTATION

Mr Ian White addressed the Council on the current issues affecting the short stay accommodation sector and in particular the pressures facing traditional bed and breakfast accommodation as a result of the increase in new accommodation.

Councillor L Williams, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Tourism, Arts and Culture responded to Mr White on the matter.

6 EXECUTIVE REPORTS AND COMBINED FIRE AUTHORITY REPORTS

The Council received reports from the Executive Lead Members on work undertaken in the Corporate, Place and People portfolio areas. The reports covered corporate, strategic and policy issues, together with work being undertaken in transforming services and with partners.

Members also received a report from representatives of the Lancashire Combined Fire Authority in relation to the work being undertaken by the authority.

Questions, comments and debate were invited from all councillors on each of the report areas.

MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING - WEDNESDAY, 1 FEBRUARY 2023

Note 1: Councillor L Williams, Leader of the Council, advised that she would provide a written response to Councillor Sloman on the availability of bus services from the north of the town to Victoria Hospital and whether consideration could be given to increasing services/routes as well as provision in the budget for reduced travel costs for hospital staff in the future.

Note 2: The Leader in response to questions from Councillor M Mitchell stated that if he had further queries in relation to Stanley Park Golf Course to let her know, for her to respond in writing.

7 REPORT OF THE INDEPENDENT REMUNERATION PANEL

Members noted that a procedural error had occurred at the last Council meeting in relation to the item.

The Council therefore resolved that in the circumstances, the item should be reconsidered and a new vote taken.

Members went on to discuss the report from the Independent Remuneration Panel and in doing so expressed a range of views on the recommendations in relation to the uprate of the scheme and proposals in relation to special responsibility allowance payments.

Motion: Councillor L Williams proposed (and Councillor Taylor seconded):

- ‘1. To agree the recommendations contained within the Independent Remuneration Panel report namely:
 - i. That a 4.04% uprate is applied to the basic allowance, special responsibility allowances (with the exception of those set out in paragraphs 3.8 and 3.9 of the Panel’s report) and travel/subsistence allowances for members for financial year 2022/23.
 - ii. That in relation to Chairs and Vice-Chairs of the Appeals Committee, Audit Committee, Planning Committee and Public Protection Sub-Committee, the special responsibility allowance (SRA) for these positions can be paid in addition to one other SRA from within the Political management structure as set out in the constitution.
 - iii. In relation to ii. above, that this takes effect from the Annual Meeting 2022 and that the Members’ Allowances Scheme is amended to include this provision.
 - iv. That consideration of whether a special responsibility allowance for the Armed Forces Champion would be considered as part of the full four year review.
2. That the Director of Governance and Partnerships be authorised to update the Members’ Allowances Scheme accordingly’.

MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING - WEDNESDAY, 1 FEBRUARY 2023

Prior to voting, five members of the Council requested that the vote on the motion should be recorded. The voting was as follows:

For the motion: Councillors Benson, Brookes, Burdess, Campbell, Collett, Critchley, Cross, Farrell, Hobson, Hugo, Hunter, Hutton, Jackson, Matthews, O'Hara, Owen, Smith, Taylor, L Williams, Wright – **total 20**.

Against the motion: Councillors Baker, Mrs Callow, Clapham, G Coleman, Cox, B Mitchell, M Mitchell, Roberts, Robertson, D Scott, M Scott, R Scott, Sloman, Stansfield, Walsh, T Williams, Wilshaw - **total 17**.

Abstentions: Councillor Cain – **total 1**.

Motion carried: The motion was therefore carried.

8 COUNCIL TAX REDUCTION SCHEME

The Council considered the recommendations from the Executive from its meeting on 23 January 2023 regarding proposals for the Council Tax Reduction Scheme for 2023/24.

The report outlined proposals for the percentage reduction to be held at the same level as the previous year along with the calculation methods and to continue to operate a Discretionary Discount Policy.

Motion: Councillor Brookes proposed (and Councillor L Williams seconded):

- '1. To agree the Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2023/24 as set out in Appendix 8c to the report.
2. To agree that the reduction applied to working age claimants remains the same as the 2022/23 Scheme agreed by Council on 9 February 2022 and that the main elements and method of calculating awards will be the same.
3. To agree to continue to operate a Discretionary Discount Policy to be awarded in cases of exceptional hardship as set out at Appendix 8a to the report'.

Motion carried: The motion was submitted to the Council and carried.

9 LOCAL PLAN

The Council considered the report in relation to the proposed Blackpool Local Plan Part 2. The Leader proposed that the item should be deferred to the following Council meeting in order to allow further engagement with elected members.

Motion: Councillor L Williams proposed (and Councillor Taylor seconded):

'To defer consideration of the item to the next Council meeting'.

MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING - WEDNESDAY, 1 FEBRUARY 2023

Motion carried: The motion was submitted to the Council and carried.

10 MAYOR ELECT AND AUDIT COMMITTEE INDEPENDENT MEMBER

Members noted that each year, the Mayor Elect was usually identified according to length of service. As it was an election year, proposals had been submitted for the decision to agree a Mayor Elect to be delegated to the Director of Governance and Partnerships after consultation with the political group leaders, to allow arrangements to subsequently be made for the Annual Meeting on 24 May 2023.

It was also proposed that delegated authority was considered in relation to the appointment of the co-opted independent member to the vacant position on the Audit Committee.

Motion: Councillor L Williams proposed (and Councillor T Williams seconded):

1. To delegate to the Director of Governance and Partnerships, after consultation with the Group Leaders appointed after 4 May 2023, the naming of a Mayor Elect for the Mayoral year 2023/2024 based on the current length of service criteria, to allow arrangements to then be made for the Annual Meeting on 24 May 2023.
2. To delegate to the Director of Governance and Partnerships the appointment of a Co-opted Independent Member to the vacant position on the Audit Committee, following consultation with the Group Leaders’.

Motion carried: The motion was submitted to the Council and carried.

Mayor

(The meeting ended at 8.10 pm)

Any queries regarding these minutes, please contact:
Lorraine Hurst, Head of Democratic Governance
Tel: (01253) 477127
E-mail: lorraine.hurst@blackpool.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	COUNCIL
Relevant Officer:	Steve Thompson, Director of Resources
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Lynn Williams, Leader of the Council
Date of Meeting:	22 February 2023

PROPOSED RENT REVIEW AND HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT BUDGET 2023/24

1.0 Purpose of the report:

- 1.1 To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 in relation to the level of rents and service charges to be charged in connection with Housing Revenue Account dwellings during 2023/24 and the Housing Revenue Account budget for 2023/24. The decision notice from that meeting can be found via [this link](#). The recommendations are set out in 2.1 to 2.4 below.
- 1.2 In accordance with The Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England)(Amendment) Regulations 2014, the Council is asked to note that a recorded vote is required on all revenue budget decisions taken by Council including any amendment to it.

2.0 Recommendation(s):

- 2.1 That rents for all Housing Revenue account properties are increased by 5% in 2023/2024.
- 2.2 That the 2023/2024 Housing Revenue Account budget as set out in Appendix 3a is approved.
- 2.3 That the minimum level of Housing Revenue Account balances remain protected at £1 million, as previously agreed.
- 2.4 That Housing Revenue Account service charges (as detailed in Appendix 3b) and that other General Fund service charges (as detailed in Appendix 3c) are charged as outlined.

3.0 Reasons for recommendation(s):

3.1 To ensure that rent levels are appropriate and the Housing Revenue Account is financially secure as the Council Homes Investment Plan is delivered over the next few years. The proposed budget for 2023/24 will ensure the necessary investment to maintain and grow the Council's stock can continue, alongside minimising any negative financial impact on tenants.

Retaining the previously agreed minimum reserves level of £1 million ensures that prudent balances are maintained in the Housing Revenue Account.

3.2 Is the recommendation contrary to a plan or strategy adopted or approved by the Council? No

3.3 Is the recommendation in accordance with the Council's approved budget? Not applicable - the report if approved will become part of the Council's new approved budget.

4.0 Other alternative options to be considered:

4.1 Rents could be set at a lower level but this would jeopardise the future viability of the Housing Revenue Account. A 5% increase enables the necessary investment in our existing council housing stock and investment in new Council homes.

5.0 Council priority:

5.1 The relevant Council priorities are:

- "The economy: Maximising growth and opportunity across Blackpool"
- "Communities: Creating stronger communities and increasing resilience"

6.0 Background information and context

6.1 Introduction

As part of the preparation of the draft 2023/2024 Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Budget, Members are asked to consider the level of rents and service charges to be set in connection with Council Housing dwellings during the next financial year.

Attached at Appendix 3a is the draft Budget for the Housing Revenue Account for the year 2023/2024.

6.2 National Social Housing Rent Policy

Since 2001, social rents have been set with reference to a formula issued by the

Government. This creates a 'formula rent' for each property, calculated based on local income levels and property size and value. The aim is to ensure similar rents are charged for similar social rent properties.

In 2011, the Government introduced 'affordable rents', permitting some rents (inclusive of service charges), to be set at up to 80% of market rents, where specific permission has been granted under the terms of the Government's affordable homes programmes.

With the advent of self-financing there have been controls on the maximum amount of rent increase a provider of social housing can impose, with the intent of letting providers manage self-financing while removing the possibility of excessive rent rises. A formula of capping rent rises at CPI plus 1% was introduced as a prudent control. Despite this policy in October 2017 the Government announced a period of 1% rent cuts to March 2020. This policy had the effect of reducing the ability of the Housing Revenue Account to effectively deliver the necessary investment to maintain a healthy 30 year Housing Revenue Account Business Plan. In 2020 it was announced there would be a five year period where maximum increases would return to CPI plus 1%.

In August 2022 in response to the cost of living crisis the government consulted on options to cap rent rises at 3%, 5% or 7%, recognizing the need to avoid rent rises impacting excessively on tenants but also the need to maintain viable Housing Revenue Accounts. Following the consultation the government announced the maximum rent increase for 2023/24 could be no more than 7%.

Each year the Housing Revenue Account 30 year business plan is independently evaluated to help ensure ongoing viability. Blackpool has since the introduction of self-financing been able to run an effective and prudent Housing Revenue Account, allowing it to invest in new stock such as the new developments replacing time expired stock at Queens Park and Troutbeck and new additional stock at Grange Park. Every reduction in the standard formula of CPI plus 1% reduces the ability to invest and repay borrowing to carry out that investment. An external consultant has assisted in modelling the proposed caps on rent and concluded that limiting rises to 5% or 7%, while reducing the ability to continue to invest would be affordable in the context of the 30 year Business Plan. Any freeze or rent reduction lower than 5% would carry significant risk to the Housing Revenue Account remaining viable over the long term and reduce the ability to continue to invest in the stock.

The need to maintain a viable 30 year business plan while also seeking to limit the impact of rent rises on tenants already feeling the cost of living pressures means that after modelling a 5% and a 7% rent rise, the lower option of 5% is proposed for 2023/4. This 5% rent rise best accommodates the twin objectives of maintaining a viable Housing Revenue Account while limiting the immediate impact on household budgets. We anticipate that most other providers will implement a full 7% rise.

6.3 **Projected Outturn 2022/2023**

The projected outturn position for the Housing Revenue Account is detailed at Appendix 3a.

There is a projected in year contribution from balances of £408,000, compared to a budgeted deficit of £107,000; this is a negative variation of £301,000. Audited balances brought forward on 1 April 2022 were £1,807,000, therefore projected balances on 31 March 2023 are £1,399,000.

Variations against budgets have been reported at quarterly intervals to the Board of Blackpool Coastal Housing (BCH). The Council's Director of Resources and Director of Strategy/ Assistant Chief Executive also receive quarterly budget information on the Housing Revenue Account and explanations for any significant variances in performance. In addition the Shareholder Committee of the Executive considers the performance of Blackpool Coastal Housing including overview of financial management.

6.4 **Housing Revenue Account Budget 2023/24**

6.5 **Blackpool Coastal Housing Management Fee and Management Agreement**

The management fee for Blackpool Coastal Housing in 2023/24 will be £11,826,000. There is an uplift from the fee in 2022/23 largely for inflationary pressures and to ensure key activities identified in the Social Housing White Paper are implemented. Blackpool Coastal Housing is also expected to deliver efficiency savings to meet the increased cost of the 2022/23 pay award.

Blackpool Coastal Housing continues operate under the terms of the extension to the management agreement referred to in previous rent reports. The Council and Blackpool Coastal Housing are aware of the requirements coming out of the White Paper and are taking preparatory steps in the areas of building safety compliance, ensuring adequate customer involvement and maintaining appropriate levels of governance and Council oversight.

6.6 **Treasury Management**

Treasury Management costs have been calculated with regard to the present and projected levels of interest rates, anticipated borrowing requirements and depreciation. Housing Revenue Account loans are managed by the Council's Accountancy team, but are kept separate from General Fund loans and investments as legally required. The Director of Resources of Blackpool Coastal Housing is a member of the Council's Treasury Management Panel. The Housing Revenue Account is taking

on new borrowing to fund the cost of the new development on Grange Park and will act on the advice of the Panel on this.

6.7 **Income**

Rental income has been impacted by the impacts of the pandemic on customers and continues to face pressure in the current cost of living crisis. Over 81% of tenants are in receipt of benefit and as such receive direct support for housing related costs. Despite the pressures of the last few years overall rent collection rates have remained high as a result of the balanced approach taken to not just collection of rent but also the support given to tenants to maximise their income with financial advisors working as part of the rents team and a separate project assisting the long term unemployed back into the labour market.

Rent collection arrangements are externally reviewed annually to ensure they are in line with industry practice, and earlier in the current year an internal performance review was undertaken to identify further improvements that can be made. New software to assist with the collection of former tenant arrears has been implemented and the board and senior management team of Blackpool Coastal Housing has taken action to reduce void turnaround times to ensure that this element of income maximisation is also robust.

6.8 **Value for Money (VFM)**

The Housing Revenue Account operates with a view to generating ongoing operational efficiencies. This has been reflected in procurement activities that have driven down costs and increased the levels of social value generated. Benchmarking with peer organisations also confirms that Blackpool Coastal Housing back office costs continue to be low. The most recent external review of Blackpool Coastal Housing was favourable in its assessment of the value for money of Blackpool Coastal Housing and the Council housing client function. This should stand the Council in good stead in terms of the extension of some regulation to Arm's Length Management Organisations and Council landlords in the Social Housing White Paper as mentioned above.

Blackpool Coastal Housing continues to focus on efficiency options when re-tendering contracts and in service design but this is becoming increasingly tough in the current economic climate.

6.9 **Capital Programme**

The revenue contribution to the Capital Programme is expected to be in the region of £7,430,000 in 2023/24 (compared with £7,154,000 budget and projected outturn in 2022/23). This is to fund agreed redevelopment referred to earlier in this report

whilst retaining Housing Revenue Account balances above the agreed minimum level of £1,000,000. Revenue contributions to the Capital Programme are the preferred option to minimise borrowing costs, however borrowing is required during the year to fund the Grange Park redevelopment in particular.

The Housing Revenue Account remains an outlier nationally in terms of low levels of borrowing, and the Council Housing Investment Programme reflects a commitment to prudent borrowing to finance additional housing development. In addition, whilst the exact costs of addressing the social housing costs in relation to Blackpool's Climate Emergency Action Plan are still being assessed, it is clear that there will be a significant capital outlay required to retrofit existing properties and ensure new properties are more environmentally friendly and sustainable.

Housing Revenue Account borrowing is expected to rise significantly in the coming years as part of our plans to invest in existing stock and continue to build new council homes. Borrowing is projected to be £20,561,000 on 31 March 2023 and £33,662,000 on 31 March 2024.

6.10 **Housing Revenue Account self-financing for Council Housing**

Since 1 April 2012 self-financing has been in place for local authority housing provision. This replaced the previous subsidy system with a requirement for Councils retaining a Housing Revenue Account to maintain viable 30 year Housing Revenue Account Business Plans on a rolling basis. At the onset of self-financing the Council received a one-off capital sum of £41,523,000 offset against the housing related debt held at that time. A maximum debt cap of £35,739,000 was also imposed on Blackpool's Housing Revenue Account.

In 2018 the government announced the abolition of the debt caps on local authority Housing Revenue Accounts. In practice this puts the Housing Revenue Account into a similar position to the General Fund with regard to capital investment appraisal, in that there is no maximum level of borrowing that can be undertaken but a robust assessment needs to be undertaken to ensure that proposed schemes cover their costs. In exceptional circumstances it could be justifiable to undertake individual investments that do not break even in the required timeframe, but these would need to be offset by surpluses from other schemes.

6.11 **Rent Change for 2023/24**

In 2022/23 the average weekly rent charged in Blackpool was £73.58 for general rent properties and £98.07 for affordable rent properties.

Blackpool has some of the lowest social rents in the country. In 2020/21 they were the 5th lowest in the country, 19% below the national average and 34% below the highest

social rents in the North West. Blackpool social rents remain below Local Housing Allowance levels which is the benchmark for rents to qualify for benefit support. While low social rents can be beneficial for tenants not in receipt of support through the benefit system they can have an adverse impact on the ability of the Housing Revenue Account to continue to provide the necessary investment to maintain, improve and grow the social housing stock through a balanced 30 year business plan that is also subject to inflation and cost pressures as a result of the current economic climate.

Over 81% of the Council's tenants are in receipt of benefit and as such would receive support with any rent increase as rents will remain significantly below the Local Housing Allowance rate. Even with an increase at the Government's proposed 7% cap, average rent across the stock would still be at 36% below the average local housing allowance rent levels.

It is proposed that rents for all Housing Revenue Account homes in 2023/4 increase at the same level as the planned Council Tax increase of 5%. At this level there would be some adverse impact on the Housing Revenue Account and the Council's ability to continue to invest in the maintenance of existing stock, the development of new houses and work to deliver against the Council's aim of becoming carbon zero by 2030.

A 5% rent increase would see a slight reduction in balances over 30 years but still retain enough income to meet peak debt. The key assumption in this calculation is there is no capital allowance to meet carbon zero targets, leaving the Council reliant on additional external grant to match fund existing capital maintenance programmes to deliver the necessary work to achieve carbon reduction ambitions.

Vacant properties will continue to be let at the formula/target rent. This is a policy that Blackpool has adopted for several years now.

6.12 **Other Charges**

Service Charges

Councils can charge separately for services such as cleaning communal areas and gardening. These charges should reflect the level of costs to provide the services including any administration and should not be used to make a profit on these charges. Government policy states that Councils should provide tenants with a breakdown of the additional services they receive and the charges for them, so they can see how much they pay for rent and services on an individual basis.

Listed below are the services currently provided:

- Communal Lighting
- Alarm Systems
- Satellite Television Systems
- Communal Cleaning
- Door Entry Systems
- Sheltered Community Centres
- Grounds Maintenance
- Intensive Housing Management
- Community Centres
- Fitted Furnishings

All of these service charges are eligible for Housing Benefit / Universal Credit in general needs stock, some ineligible services are provided within hostel accommodation.

Attached at Appendix 3b are the proposed service charges for 2023/24 relating to Housing Revenue Account services. Existing service charges are shown for each service, with an indication of what new charges would be based on cost of provision. It is proposed to increase all service charges for the financial year 2023/24 by 5%. This is to ensure consistency with increases in Housing Rents and Council Tax during a period where the external financial pressure on tenants are great.

Leaseholder Charges

The Leaseholder Charge, including a management charge, has been calculated to reflect the actual cost of providing the service. Whilst charges to leaseholders are a sensitive area the need to ensure that this customer group is not treated unfairly needs to be balanced against the risk of genuine costs relating to the upkeep of their properties being subsidised by the wider tenant group.

Non-Housing Revenue Account Properties

These rents fall outside the national social housing rent policy set out in section 6.2. It is recommended that these charges be increased by 5% in 2023/24 in line with the general proposed rent increase.

7.0 Does the information submitted include any exempt information? No

8.0 List of Appendices:

- 8.1 Appendix 3a: Housing Revenue Account Draft Budget 2023/24
- Appendix 3b: Housing Revenue Account charges
- Appendix 3c: General Fund housing charges

9.0 Financial considerations:

9.1 These are set out in the report and appendices.

10.0 Legal considerations:

10.1 The proposed rent increase is line with the rent increase allowed by Government for 2023/2024.

11.0 Risk management considerations:

11.1 These are set out in the background information section.

12.0 Equalities considerations:

12.1 None.

13.0 Sustainability, climate change and environmental considerations:

13.1 The Council is committed to achieving climate change targets by 2030 and there are also national policies requiring decarbonisation of housing stock. In common with all other stock holding local authorities Blackpool has many units currently heated by carbon derived options and investment in new technologies and solutions is required.

14.0 Internal/external consultation undertaken:

14.1 The rent report is shared with the board of Blackpool Coastal Housing, which includes tenant and leasehold representatives and independent members.

15.0 Background papers:

15.1 None.

This page is intentionally left blank

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT

DRAFT BUDGET 2023/2024

FUNCTIONS	2022/2023 FULL YEAR BUDGET	2022/2023 PROJECTED OUTTURN	2022/2023 VARIATION	2023/2024 DRAFT BUDGET
	£000	£000	£000	£000
MANAGEMENT FEE	11,119	11,299	180	11,826
GENERAL FUND SERVICES	2,047	2,047	-	2,114
OTHER HRA COSTS	200	71	(129)	30
CAPITAL CHARGES	7,688	7,719	31	8,681
PROVISION FOR BAD AND DOUBTFUL DEBTS	362	362	-	384
<u>RENT & SERVICE CHARGE INCOME DUE</u>				
Rental Income	(18,411)	(18,173)	238	(19,497)
Sheltered Housing	(697)	(684)	13	(734)
Emergency Housing	(564)	(604)	(40)	(668)
Resilience Housing	(530)	(544)	(14)	(542)
Other Supported Housing	(194)	(162)	32	(204)
Satellite Television Systems	(76)	(75)	1	(80)
Community Cleaning	(26)	(25)	1	(27)
Community Lighting	(32)	(31)	1	(33)
Door Entry Systems	(9)	(8)	1	(9)
Gardening Scheme	(69)	(67)	2	(67)
Grounds Maintenance	(243)	(239)	4	(253)
<u>OTHER RENTS & CHARGES</u>				
Garages	(80)	(82)	(2)	(86)
Leasehold	(176)	(182)	(6)	(189)
Commercial/Other Rents	(55)	(74)	(19)	(72)
Other Income	(120)	(113)	7	(120)
<u>INTEREST INCOME</u>				
Interest on Revenue Balances	(27)	(27)	-	(185)
CONTRIBUTION (TO) / FROM WORKING BALANCES	107	408	301	269

WORKING BALANCES	2022/2023 FULL YEAR BUDGET	2022/2023 PROJECTED OUTTURN	2022/2023 VARIATION	2023/2024 DRAFT BUDGET
	£000	£000	£000	£000
BALANCE AT 1ST APRIL	(1,211)	(1,807)	(596)	(1,399)
CONTRIBUTION (TO) / FROM WORKING BALANCES	107	408	301	269
BALANCE AT 31ST MARCH	(1,104)	(1,399)	(295)	(1,130)

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 3b: BLACKPOOL BOROUGH COUNCIL - HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT

REVIEW OF FEES AND CHARGES 2023/24

CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION OF CHARGE	DATE OF LAST REVISION	EXISTING CHARGE	RECOMMENDED CHARGE	INCREASE %	ADDITIONAL INCOME	
			£	£		£000's	
Communal Area Cleaning and Caretaking	Weekly Clean	April-22	1.62	1.70	5.0%	} 1.3	
	Fortnightly Clean	April-22	1.12	1.18	5.0%		
	Monthly Clean	April-22	0.63	0.66	5.0%		
Communal Lighting	Low and Medium Rise Blocks	April-22	0.54	0.57	5.0%	1.6	
Door Entry Systems	Low and Medium Rise Blocks	April-22	0.36	0.38	5.0%	0.4	
Grounds Maintenance	Open space grounds maintenance	April-22	1.17	1.23	5.0%	12.1	
Supported Housing Service Charges	Alarm System	April-22	4.27	4.48	5.0%	} 8.7	
	Alarm System (Hoyle)	April-22	18.33	19.25	5.0%		
	Intensive Housing Management;	April-22	26.70	28.04	5.0%	} 19.3	
	Dunsop Court						
	Other Sheltered Schemes						
	Dunsop Court;	April-22	8.98	9.43	5.0%	} 1.6	
	Communal Costs						
	Heating						
	Water	April-22	4.93	5.18	5.0%		
Community Centres	Dunsop Court	April-22	4.69	4.92	5.0%	} 4.9	
	Sheltered Sites with attached Community Centre	April-22	2.69	2.82	5.0%		
	Other Sheltered Sites with Access to Community Centre	April-22	1.35	1.42	5.0%		
	Private Use of Community Centres	April-19	6.00	6.30	5.0%	} 0.5	
	- Per Hour (Non Profit Groups)						
	- Per Hour (Profit-making Groups)						
Temporary Accommodation	<u>Hostels</u>					} 21.8	
	Housing Benefit Eligible Service Charge;						
	- 1 Bed Unit	April-22	7.22 per day	7.58 per day	5.0%		
	- 2 Bed Unit	April-22	14.51 per day	15.24 per day	5.0%		
	- 4 Bed Unit	April-22	28.96 per day	30.41 per day	5.0%		
	- 5 Bed Unit	April-22	36.21 per day	38.02 per day	5.0%		
	Housing Benefit Ineligible Service Charge	April-22	2.25 per day	2.36 per day	5.0%		
	Intensive Housing Management	April-22	10.05 per day	10.55 per day	5.0%		
	<u>Dispersed Dwellings</u>						} 3.2
	Intensive Housing Management	April-22	94.09	98.79	5.0%		
	Housing Benefit Eligible Service Charge	April-22	75.18	78.94	5.0%		
	<u>William Lyons House</u>						} 9.3
	Housing Benefit Eligible Service Charge;						
	- Bedsits	April-22	141.74	148.83	5.0%		
	- Flats	April-22	147.68	155.06	5.0%		
Housing Benefit Ineligible Service Charge	April-22	15.75	16.52	5.0%			
Intensive Housing Management	April-22	122.84	128.98	5.0%			
Other Supported Housing	Intensive Housing Management	April-22	76.97	80.82	5.0%	9.7	
HRA Garages	HRA Tenants -					} 4.1	
	1st Letting	April-22	7.45	7.82	5.0%		
	Additional Letting	April-22	7.45 (+VAT)	7.82 (+VAT)	5.0%		
	Non-HRA Tenants	April-22	7.45 (+VAT)	7.82 (+VAT)	5.0%		
Satellite Television Systems		April-22	0.60	0.63	5.0%	3.8	
Other Charges	Assisted Gardening Scheme	April-22	7.72 (+VAT)	8.10 (+VAT)	5.0%	3.2	
	Hoyle House -					} 0.1	
	Infrastructure	April-22	3.27	3.43	5.0%		
	Fitted Furnishings	April-22	4.69	4.93	5.0%		
Miscellaneous Charges	Any other services will be charged for on a full cost basis					105.6	

Notes

1. All charges exclude VAT unless indicated
2. All charges are per week unless otherwise stated, based on a 52 week year

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 3c: BLACKPOOL BOROUGH COUNCIL - GENERAL FUND HOUSING

REVIEW OF FEES AND CHARGES 2023/24

CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION OF CHARGE	DATE OF LAST REVISION	EXISTING CHARGE £	RECOMMENDED CHARGE £	INCREASE %	ADDITIONAL INCOME £000's
<u>General Fund Garages</u>	HRA Tenants -					} 1.6
	1st Letting (Residential)	April-22	7.45	7.82	5.0%	
	Additional Letting (Residential)	April-22	7.45 (+VAT)	7.82 (+VAT)	5.0%	
	Non-HRA Tenants (Residential)	April-22	7.45 (+VAT)	7.82 (+VAT)	5.0%	
	Commercial Tenants	April-22	12.83 (+VAT)	13.47 (+VAT)	5.0%	
<u>Traveller Site</u>	Site Charge	April-22	102.67	107.80	5.0%	} 7.3
	Water Charge	April-22	9.67	10.15	5.0%	
<u>Miscellaneous Charges</u>	Any other services will be charged for on a full cost basis.					
						8.9

Notes

1. All charges exclude VAT unless indicated
2. All charges are per week unless otherwise stated, based on a 52 week year

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	COUNCIL
Relevant Officer:	Steve Thompson, Director of Resources
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Lynn Williams, Leader of the Council
Date of Meeting:	22 February 2023

GENERAL FUND REVENUE BUDGET, COUNCIL TAX AND DEDICATED SCHOOLS GRANT FOR 2023/24

1.0 Purpose of the report:

- 1.1 To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 and updated information in relation to the General Fund Revenue Budget for 2023/24, the setting of Council Tax, the proposals for the use of the Dedicated Schools Grant and the allocation of schools funding for 2023/24. All Members of the Council should have received copies of the papers considered by the Executive. The decision notice from that meeting can be found via [this link](#). The recommendations are set out in 2.1 to 2.13 below.
- 1.2 In accordance with The Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England)(Amendment) Regulations 2014, the Council is asked to note that a recorded vote is required on all revenue budget decisions taken by Council including any amendment to it. A more detailed order of proceedings for consideration of this report will be sent out prior to the meeting.

2.0 Recommendation(s):

- 2.1 To note the recommendations from the Executive at its meeting on 6 February 2023 and updated information contained in this report.
- 2.2 To note the Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire precept for the financial year 2023/24 for a Band D Tax equivalent and the Lancashire Combined Fire Authority precept for the financial year 2023/24 for a Band D Tax equivalent (to be reported to the meeting as the rates will not be agreed until 15 February 2023 and 21 February 2023 respectively).
- 2.3 To agree a level of budget savings of £23.4m (ref. paragraphs 10.1 and 10.3 and Appendix 4b) incorporating a Council Tax increase of 4.99% made up of 2.99% plus 2% Adult Social Care precept.

- 2.4 To agree the level of net expenditure for the General Fund Revenue Budget 2023/2024 of £176,218,000 (ref. paragraph 9.2 and Appendix 4a).
- 2.5 To note that on 31 January 2023, the National Non-Domestic Rate Return 1 for 2023/2024 was formally approved by the Leader of the Council and this has been reflected in Appendix 4a for the financial year 2023/24 and Appendix 4h (Annexes 1 and 2).
- 2.6 To agree that the Chief Executive be authorised to take any necessary steps to ensure any staffing savings are achieved (ref. paragraph 11.1).
- 2.7 To agree the proposed use of the Dedicated Schools Grant Budget for 2023/24 (ref. paragraph 7.8 and Appendix 4c).
- 2.8 To agree the allocation of schools funding for 2023/24 (ref. paragraph 7.8 and Appendix 4c).
- 2.9 To agree that a target level of working balances of **£6m** by 31 March 2024 rising to **£8m** by 31 March 2025 and that due regard is given to the robustness of the estimates and the adequacy of reserves in the budget proposals for 2023/2024 (ref. section 13 and Appendix 4g).
- 2.10 To adopt the formal Council Tax Resolutions set out at Appendix 4h (Annex 1), in so doing agree a Council Tax Requirement of £69,502,000 and a Council Tax Base of 37,830 properties.
- 2.11 To note the calculation of Aggregate Amounts as directed by Section 31A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 as set out at Appendix 4h (Annexes 1 and 2).
- 2.12 To approve a level of Council Tax for the financial year 2023/24 of £1,837.23 at valuation Band D equivalent (a 4.99% increase including the 2% Adult Social Care Precept but excluding the precepts for the Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire and the Lancashire Combined Fire Authority).
- 2.13 To confirm that should recommendation 2.10 above be approved, the aggregate levels of Council Tax for Valuation Bands A to H will be as set out in Appendix 4h.

3.0 Reasons for recommendation(s):

- 3.1 The setting of the General Fund Revenue Budget and the level of Council Tax is consistent with the principles at paragraph 6.2 below.
- 3.2 Is the recommendation contrary to a plan or strategy adopted or approved by the Council? No

3.3 Is the recommendation in accordance with the Council's approved budget? Not applicable - the report if approved will become the Council's new approved budget.

4.0 Other alternative options to be considered:

4.1 A different makeup of the Revenue budget could be applied. The guiding principles of the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy are referred to in paragraph 6.2 below and how they have been balanced.

5.0 Council priority:

5.1 The relevant Council priorities are:

- "The economy: Maximising growth and opportunity across Blackpool"
- "Communities: Creating stronger communities and increasing resilience"

6.0 Background information and context

6.1 The current Medium Term Financial Sustainability Strategy (MTFSS) covering the period 2021/2022 – 2026/2027 was approved by Executive on 8 November 2021 and presented a financial outlook, an assessment of risks and indication of the Council's challenges over these 6 years. Since the last 4-year Settlement ending in 2019/20 the Council has had to plan based on 1-year only Settlements due to the consequences of exiting the European Union followed by the impact of Covid-19. It was hoped that there would be a multi-year Settlement for 2023/2024, however, a 1-year only Settlement was again announced for the forthcoming year with some policy intentions for 2024/25.

6.2 The 10 key principles of the Medium Term Financial Sustainability Strategy are:

- the statutory obligation to balance the Council's budget in each year of the period;
- resourcing services in line with Council priorities;
- embedding a culture of value for money and efficiency savings in all activities;
- keeping local taxes and charges as low as practicable;
- maximising the level and resilience of the resources of cash, assets and people;
- ensuring significant risks are identified and mitigated where possible;
- ensuring financial reserves reflect the levels of business and risk;
- optimising capital spending freedoms;
- a sympathetic but robust approach to income and debt management in accordance with a refreshed Income and Debt Recovery Strategy
- adherence to the Council's climate emergency declaration of reaching net carbon zero by 2030 (and measures to lead the town towards the same objective).

7.0 The Local Government Finance Settlement 2023/24

- 7.1 The Local Government Finance Settlement sets the amount of Central Government funding available to Councils. The Secretary of State for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities announced the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement for 2023/2024 on 19 December 2022. The Final Settlement was announced on 6 February 2023 with the only change from the Provisional Settlement impacting on Blackpool being an increase in the Services Grant of £78,000.
- 7.2 The Settlement Funding Assessment (SFA) for Blackpool Council is split between resources received via Revenue Support Grant, an assessment of its share of Business Rates collectable plus a Top-up element from the Business Rates Retention Scheme. The Settlement Funding Assessment amounts to **£67,623,000** in 2023/24. This compares with the Settlement Funding Assessment in 2022/23 of £63,885,000.
- 7.3 There are several other significant components of Central Government funding, some of which have been rolled into the Settlement Funding Assessment and some which remain separate specific grants as set out below.

7.4 Better Care Fund (BCF)

The Better Care Fund is a programme spanning both the NHS and local government which seeks to join-up health and care services so that people can manage their own health and wellbeing and live independently in their communities for as long as possible. The aim of the Better Care Fund is to improve the lives of some of the most vulnerable people in our society, placing them at the centre of their care and support and providing them with integrated health and social care services, resulting in an improved experience and better quality of life.

The Settlement announcement confirmed the Improved Better Care allocation for Blackpool Council at **£10,875,000**, the same level as in 2022/23.

On publication of the Policy Framework and Planning Requirements in 2023 the Council will work with colleagues within the place based Integrated Commissioning Programme (ICP) to agree the value of the pooled budget for 2023/24.

7.5 Social Care Grant

The Settlement included an increase of £1.506bn to the Social Care Grant taking the national amount to £3.852bn. This funding was allocated to support local authorities to meet rising demand for adult and children's social care services. Blackpool's allocation for 2022/23 was £10,735,000 and this will increase to **£16,652,000** in 2023/24, an increase of £5,917,000. The increase also includes rolling in of the Independent Living Fund grant (£168,507).

7.6 Adult Social Care Market Sustainability and Improvement Fund

This funding represents a new allocation of £400m added to the £162m in 2022/23 for Market Sustainability and Fair Cost of Care. The total £562m is intended for local authorities to make tangible improvements to adult social care, and, in particular, to address discharge delays; social care waiting times; low fee rates; workforce pressures; and to promote technological innovation in the sector. Blackpool's allocation for 2022/23 was £610,000 which rises to **£2,116,000** for 2023/24, an increase of £1,506,000.

7.7 Discharge Funding Grant

The Discharge Funding grant is new for 2023/24 and is provided to upper tier authorities to ensure those people who need to draw on social care when they are discharged from hospital can leave as soon as possible. The Discharge Funding must be pooled as part of the Better Care Fund. Blackpool's allocation for 2023/24 is **£1,524,700**.

7.8 Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)

The Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) is paid in support of the local authority's schools budget. It is the main source of income for the schools budget, Early Years and High Needs pupils. Local authorities are responsible for determining the allocation of the grant in consultation with local schools forums. Local authorities are responsible for allocating the Schools Block of the grant to individual schools in accordance with the local schools' funding formula.

The Dedicated Schools Grant in 2022/2023 prior to academy recoupment was £137,870,110 and the allocation for 2023/24 is **£147,971,724**. In addition to the Dedicated Schools Grant, the Government also announced an extra £2 billion for schools and High Needs in the Autumn Statement. The allocation for Blackpool mainstream schools has been estimated at just over £3.75 million, which will be allocated directly to schools as Additional Mainstream Schools Grant, with a further £1.16m of funding allocated for High Needs.

Appendix 4c to this report contains the proposed use of DSG in 2023/2024. The estimated in-year surplus of £687,677 would contribute to reducing the cumulative deficit on Dedicated Schools Grant to £3.9 million by 31 March 2024. The proposed allocation of resources reflects the plans being put forward to the Department for Education as part of the Safety Valve programme, which supports local authorities with Dedicated Schools Grant deficits to develop plans to reform their High Needs systems in order to rapidly place them on a sustainable footing. The budget proposals were discussed with and supported by Blackpool Schools Forum on 17 January 2023.

Appendix 4c to this report also contains the proposed funding formula for Blackpool mainstream schools for 2023/2024. The formula mirrors the National Funding Formula for schools, with the exception of a 0.83% reduction in the Basic Entitlement values. This reduction has been approved by Schools Forum in order to allow for a transfer of 0.5% (£527,983) from the Schools Block to the High Needs Block to support the DSG management plan.

7.9 Public Health Grant

The transfer of Public Health services and their responsibility to local government from April 2013 brought with it ring-fenced grant funding.

When the Final Local Government Finance Settlement for 2023/2024 was announced there was no detail on Public Health funding, therefore for planning purposes Blackpool's allocation for 2023/24 has been assumed at **£19,231,000**, the same level as in 2022/2023.

7.10 2023/24 Services Grant

This was a new grant for 2022/23 totalling £822m and was distributed via 2013/14 Settlement Funding Assessment shares. For 2023/24 the amount was reduced to £464m due to the cancellation of the increase in National Insurance Contributions and to move funding to the Supporting Families programme. The methodology for the grant remains unchanged. In 2022/2023 Blackpool's allocation was £3,330,000 this has reduced to **£1,954,000** for 2023/2024 (increased from £1,876,000 as announced at Provisional Settlement).

7.11 Housing Benefit (HB) Administration Grant

The Housing Benefit subsidy scheme is the means by which local authorities claim subsidy from the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) towards the cost of administering HB in their local areas. Benefit schemes of rent rebates for tenants of a local authority and rent allowances for private tenants are provided for by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (as amended). Claimants obtain these benefits by direct application to the authority. Eligibility for, and the amount of, HB is determined in all cases solely by the local authority. The Council received Housing Benefit Administration Subsidy grant in 2022/2023 of £725,539. The Council has not yet received notification of the grant for 2023/2024 but it is estimated that the grant will reduce by approximately 7% due to claimants moving to Universal Credit.

7.12 Lower Tier Services Grant

The Lower Tier Services Grant has been abolished from 2023/2024 with funding redirected to pay for the newly introduced Minimum Funding Guarantee which will ensure that no local authority will see an increase in Core Spending Power that is lower than 3%. As Blackpool's increase in Core Spending Power is above 3% no funding has been allocated. Blackpool's Lower Tier Services Grant allocation for 2022/2023 was £319,000.

7.13 New Homes Bonus (NHB) Grant

The 2023/24 allocations are £291m; a reduction of £265m on 2022/2023. There have been no changes to the design of the scheme for 2023/24, with a single year's new allocation. The large reduction in funding from the scheme is due to all prior years' legacy payments having now been paid. Blackpool's allocation of NHB in 2022/2023 was £211,000 and this falls to £22,000 for 2023/2024.

7.14 Funding Guarantee

The Government announced that it will repurpose the 2022/23 Lower Tier Services Grant and a proportion of the expired New Homes Bonus legacy payments to ensure that all councils will see at least a 3 per cent increase in their Core Spending Power before any decisions about organisational efficiencies, use of reserves or council tax levels. For eligible authorities, the value of the guarantee will be based on the difference between a 3 per cent increase in their 2022/2023 Core Spending Power adjusted for actual council tax requirement in 2022/2023, compared to their increase in Core Spending Power (excluding rolled in grants) before any assumed increases to council tax Band D levels in 2023/2024. The Funding Guarantee total for 2023/2024 is £136 million. Blackpool's increase is greater than 3% therefore there is no allocation in 2023/2024 from the Funding Guarantee.

7.15 Core Spending Power

Core Spending Power is a measure of the resources available to local authorities to fund service delivery. It sets out the money that has been made available to local authorities through the Local Government Finance Settlement (LGFS).

7.16

Core Spending Power	2023/24	2022/23
	£m	£m
Settlement Funding Assessment (SFA)		
- Revenue Support Grant (RSG)	17.5	15.6
- Business Rates Baseline Funding Level	50.1	48.3
Compensation for under-indexing the business rates multiplier	8.5	4.9
Council Tax Requirement	68.7	65.0
Improved Better Care Fund	10.9	10.9
New Homes Bonus	0	0.2
Social Care Grant	16.7	10.7
Lower Tier Services Grant	0	0.3
Services Grant	2.0	3.3
Market Sustainability & Fair Cost of Care Fund	0	0.6
Adult Social Care Market Sustainability and Improvement Fund	2.1	0
Adult Social Care Discharge Fund	1.5	0
Grants rolled in	0	0.6
Total	178.0	160.4
Change in Provisional Revenue Spending Power		
Percentage Change	+10.97%	

However, this calculation does not reflect inflationary pressures (pay awards, National Living Wage announcements, non-pay) and demand pressures (see paragraph 9.7), which are required to be self-funded.

7.17 Blackpool Council Funding for 2023/2024

The table overleaf shows what the Final Local Government Finance Settlement means for Blackpool and how this compares to 2022/2023:

	2022/23	2023/24	Variance	Assumptions
	£000s	£000s	£000s	
Council Tax	(64,867)	(68,053)	(3,186)	Additional 690 properties plus 3% council tax increase (2% + 1% Adult Social Care). Option to increase to 5% (3% + 2% ASC see below)
National Non Domestic Rates (NNDR)	(52,562)	(54,811)	(2,249)	To review after NNDR1 mid-January
Revenue Support Grant (RSG)	(15,578)	(17,509)	(1,931)	10.1% increase per early Settlement guidance plus grants rolled in (Family Annex, LCTS Admin grant)
Adj. to RSG for grants rolled in	0	344	344	Localised Council Tax Support (LCTS) Admin Subsidy and Family Annex
Grants				
- Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF)	(10,875)	(10,875)	0	Same level as 22/23. No pay award within figures below for adults, assumed covered within Better Care Fund grants
- Social Care Support Grant	(10,735)	(10,735)	0	Same level as 22/23
- Social Care Support Grant - addttl £1.345bn re. Autumn Budget	0	(5,914)	(5,914)	Equalisation element applied plus £165k Independent Living Fund (ILF) rolled-in
- New £1bn BCF Grant - £400m direct to Local Authorities	0	(1,506)	(1,506)	Based on Adult Social Care Relative Needs Formula
- New £1bn BCF Grant - £600m for Integrated Commissioning Boards	0	(1,525)	(1,525)	This amount relates to the 50% paid to Local Authorities. The other 50% is paid to Integrated Commissioning Systems. All to be pooled in BCF
- Services Grant	(3,330)	(1,954)	1,376	Reduction re Health & Social Care Levy (H&SC) and Supporting Families Grant & RSG inflation
- Lower Tier Grant	(319)	0	319	Lower Tier Grant repurposed for minimum funding guarantee, of which we don't receive any
Other	(2,010)	(2,169)	(159)	Change in assumption - now assumed to be recurrent
Total Funding	(160,276)	(174,707)	(14,431)	

8.0 Revenue Budget 2022/2023 – Projected Outturn

- 8.1 The summary at Appendix 4a shows the projected adjusted revenue outturn as at month 9 for the current financial year.
- 8.2 The summary shows that it is now estimated that a sum of £10,641,000 will be taken from working balances as at 31 March 2023.

The main areas of budgetary variance are set out overleaf:

	Budget Variance
	£000
Growth and Prosperity	1,510
Adult Services	2,243
Children's Services	5,924
Parking Services	39
Community and Environmental Services	525
Governance and Partnership Services	125
Subsidiary Companies	(20)
Land Charges	(15)
Communications and Regeneration	190
Treasury Management	(546)
Concessionary Fares	(165)
Resources	(388)
Net Service Overspendings 2022/23	9,422
Net Adjustment from Contingencies / Reserves	1,219
Net Overspending 2022/23	10,641

8.3 The reasons for the overspendings are well documented in the Council's monthly Financial Performance Monitoring reports and recovery plans are under constant review. The scrutiny committees continuously review overspending services to seek assurances that effective remedial action is being taken.

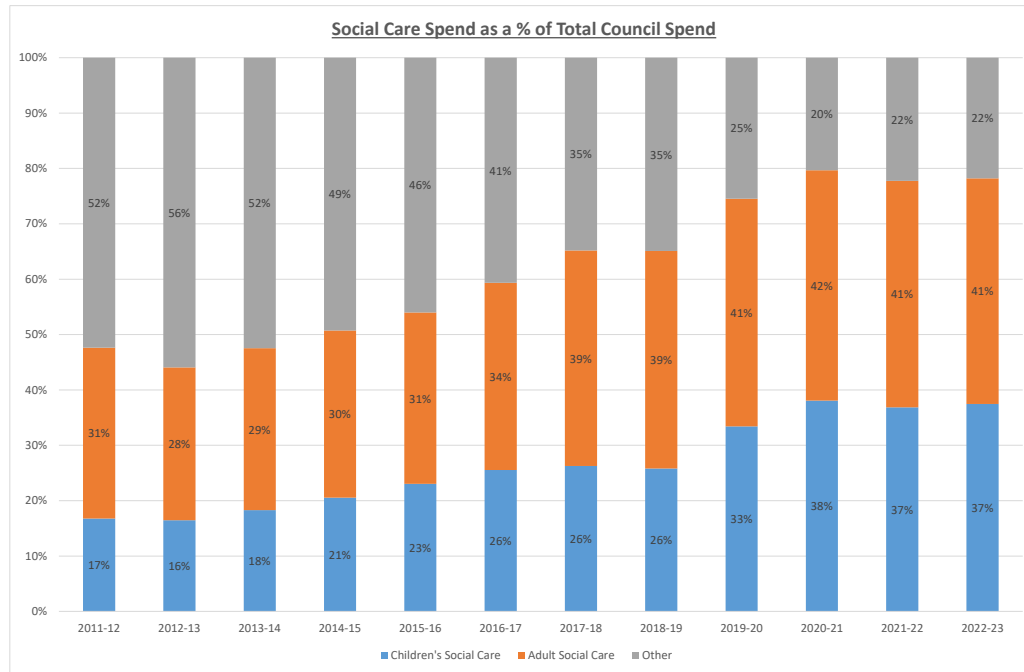
8.4 In accordance with previous convention any overspendings on service budgets as at 31 March 2023 will be recovered in the following year 2023/2024, but this will be revisited and reviewed at Provisional Outturn in the context of the exceptional pressures and circumstances of 2022/2023.

9.0 Cash Limited Revenue Budget 2023/2024

9.1 There is a statutory requirement upon the Council to set a balanced budget:

- Section 100 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires local authorities to plan each year's revenue at a level sufficient to meet operating expenses and hence achieve a balanced budget.
- Section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 requires the Chief Finance Officer of an authority to report to its Members and external auditor if it appears that the expenditure of the authority incurred (or proposed to incur) in a financial year is likely to exceed the resources available to meet that expenditure.

- 9.2 The cash limit upon the Revenue Budget for 2023/2024 is **£176,218,000** (line 22 of Appendix 4a summary). This represents the maximum sum of net expenditure which is sustainable within the resources available.
- 9.3 The base Revenue Budget for next year incorporates the following key assumptions as outlined in the 2021/2022 – 2026/2027 Medium Term Financial Sustainability Strategy:
- delivery of the 2022/2023 Revenue Budget including Working Balances
 - pay award of 1.75% from 2021/2022, difference from 2.5% planned v 6.2% actual in 2022/2023 and 2% for 2023/2024
 - the payment of annual increments
 - voluntary 5 days' unpaid leave on average
 - employer national insurance changes
 - auto-enrolment based on previous uptakes
 - the payment to providers of commissioned adult services of the Real Living Wage
 - growth in the children's social care budget in line with latest projections on Looked After Children numbers and unit costs
 - budget rightsized to account for non-pay inflation in 2022/2023 that was significantly higher than forecast. For 2023/24 an assumption of increases in electricity of 54%, gas 12%, £324k for concessionary fares and 5.5% based on OBR CPI for all other contracts
 - growth in the adult social care budget to reflect reasonable demographic pressures and fee rate increases
 - the Growth and Prosperity budget target to be rightsized over the 2-year period 2022/2023 - 2023/2024
 - Council Tax and precept increases incorporated based upon Government assumptions of 3.0% and 2.0% respectively
 - Treasury Management budget predicated on a weighted average interest rate of 4.4%
 - the latest estimates of Settlement Funding Assessment
 - the Council fulfils its statutory obligation to balance its budget.
- 9.4 The Council has made significant investment in Children's Social Care over the last decade and at a time when local government budgets have been drastically reduced. The impact of this can be seen in the chart below which highlights that spend in 2021/2022 represented 37% of the Council's revenue spend compared with 17% in 2011/2012. Indeed all social care now represents 78% of the Council's revenue spend compared with 48% 10 years ago.



A Children's Social Care Medium Term Financial Strategy is in place and under continuous review to ensure that positive changes happen as planned.

9.5 Adult Services

Adult Services has also seen significant investment over the last decade with spend representing 41% of total council spend in 2022/2023 compared to 31% in 2011/2012. Growth in Homecare, Learning Disabilities and Mental Health placements alongside fee rate increases in line with National Living Wage and subsequently Real Living Wage have required redirection of council funding to cover these pressures. Whilst the government has provided financial support through the Better Care Fund and Social Care grants this funding has not been sufficient to cover costs. An extract from the 2023/2024 Medium Term Financial Plan highlights this:

	2022/23 £000s	2023/24 £000s	Variance £000s	Comments
Better Care Fund	10,875	10,875	0	No increase in funding
Social Care Grant	10,735	16,652	5,917	This funding is for Adult and Children's Social Care and includes rolled in Independent Living Fund
Adult Social Care Market Sustainability & Improvement Fund	610	2,116	1,506	
Discharge Funding Grant	0	1,524	1,524	
Adult Social Care Council Tax Precept	0	1,323	1,323	Additional based on 2%
	22,220	32,490	10,270	
Funding required to cover Children's Social Care Pressures			(5,221)	See table at 9.7
Funding required to cover Adult Social Care Pressures			(6,354)	See table at 9.7
Adjustment regarding Independent Living Fund			(169)	
Funding Deficit			(1,474)	

9.6 Growth and Prosperity

Growth and Prosperity continues to pursue, implement and complete a number of regenerative schemes that will benefit Blackpool for many years to come. The Hounds Hill shopping centre will soon be expanded to incorporate a state of the art I-Max cinema and this will provide a much needed night time offer to further encourage families to the resort.

Work on the hotel within Central Business District will also soon be complete and further re-location of a number of Central Government backed organisations is also hopefully fulfilled in future years.

The Growth and Prosperity team is also actively compiling an Asset Disposal Strategy to ensure that assets that are no longer required or surplus to needs are marketed in an attempt to ensure capital receipts are realised, therefore mitigating the requirement to Prudentially Borrow.

Work also continues on a multitude of other schemes to ensure that Blackpool offers opportunity to the young of the town.

9.7 The table below is an extract from Blackpool Council's Medium Term Financial Plan and summarises the cost pressures outlined above.

	£000s	Comments
Pay	5,008	Pay Award of 1.75% from 21/22, diff from 2.5% planned v 6.2% actual in 22/23 & 2% for 23/24. Increments, reversal of H&SC Levy and Ers pension contribution from 17.2% to 16.9%
Non-Pay	6,506	£1.083m bfwd gap from 22/23 assumptions plus 54% electricity, 12% gas, £324k for concessionary fares and 5.5% based on OBR CPI for all other contracts
Treasury Management	7,038	Base rate forecast to increase to 4.4%
Adults	6,354	£1.368m bfwd gap, £800k demographics, £4.621m Real Living Wage net of (£600k) client contributions, £165k Independent Living Fund
Childrens	5,541	£5.221m social care, £200k Special Educational Needs Transport, £120k Management Improvement Factor
Growth & Prosperity	3,895	£385k loss of car parking income, £2m reversal of income target, £1.51m increased prudential borrowing costs
Minimum Revenue Provision	1,542	Over provided for Minimum Revenue Provision in previous years. Unwinding £1.5m in 23/24 and £5.2m in 24/25
Growth Items	1,354	£315k Visit Blackpool, £225k Youth Hub, £290 Elections, £524k concessionary fares
New Homes Bonus	189	Only £22k as per settlement
Other items < £200k	274	
Non recurrent savings from 22/23	125	£125k Illuminations
Total Expenditure Pressures	37,826	

10.0 Budget Gap 2023/24 and Methodology for Delivering

10.1 Following the Final Local Government Settlement and revisions to the Medium Term Financial Plan the budget gap for the next financial year can be analysed as follows:

	£m
Reduction / (Increases) in funding / income	(14.4)
Pay- related costs	5.0
Non-pay inflation	6.5
Service pressures / Demand and demographic pressures	26.2
Prior year non-recurrent savings	0.1
Total	23.4

10.2 Movement in the budget gap

A budget gap of £35.1m was reported to Executive on 5 December 2022 within the Financial Performance Report for month 7. A reconciliation of the movement between £35.1m and the updated gap of £23.4m is shown below:

Annual Change	MTFP	MTFP @ M7	Movement
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Council Tax	(3,186)	(2,123)	(1,063)
National Non Domestic Rates (NDR)	(2,249)	(1,922)	(327)
Revenue Support Grant (RSG)	(1,931)	(358)	(1,573)
Adj. to RSG for grants rolled in	344	0	344
Grants		0	0
- Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF)	0	0	0
- Social Care Support Grant	0	0	0
- Social Care Support Grant - addttl £1.345bn re. Autumn Budget	(5,914)	0	(5,914)
- New £1bn BCF Grant - £400m direct to Local Authorities	(1,506)	0	(1,506)
- New £1bn BCF Grant - £600m for Integrated Commissioning Boards	(1,525)	0	(1,525)
- Services Grant	1,376	(77)	1,453
- Lower Tier Grant	319	(7)	326
Other	(159)	2,010	(2,169)
Total Funding	(14,431)	(2,477)	(11,954)
Pay	5,008	5,929	(921)
Non-Pay	6,506	4,100	2,406
Treasury Management	7,038	10,392	(3,354)
Adults	6,354	7,523	(1,169)
Childrens	5,541	3,504	2,037
Growth & Prosperity	3,895	2,700	1,195
Minimum Revenue Provision	1,542	3,000	(1,458)
Growth Items	1,354	515	839
New Homes Bonus	189	211	(22)
Other items < £200k	274	(416)	612
Non recurrent savings from 22/23	125	125	0
Total Expenditure Pressures	37,826	37,583	165
Net Budget Gap (£000s)	23,395	35,106	(11,789)

The major variance relates to the increased funding announced in the Settlement with expenditure pressures only differing by £165,000.

10.3 Savings Programme

Achieving savings of the scale demanded requires concerted action and consideration of a broad range of initiatives, whilst maintaining strong financial management and budgetary control, addressing any areas of overspending in a timely manner, maximising savings and ensuring value for money.

The Savings Programme constitutes seven thematic workstreams:

- i) Technical savings – these cover areas such as debt and PFI restructurings, pensions, review of reserves and provisions, use of capital receipts and capital-to-revenue transfers and review of Business Rate yield assumptions.
- ii) Income generation and management – fees and charges income will continue to be optimised along with returns on business loan support, regeneration initiatives and traded services.
- iii) Procurement and commissioning - maximising best value from the market place through an innovating commissioning regime to reduce third-party spend and deliver targeted social value.
- iv) Demand management and self-help initiatives such as the current Channel Shift project work which has accelerated during the pandemic period.
- v) Transformational efficiency measures under the direction of the Chief Executive’s Corporate Delivery Unit with a focus on ‘upstream’ prevention.
- vi) Structural reform:
 - internally with Council services being the provider of first choice
 - collaborating and partnering with the Council’s own companies as has already progressed significantly with the adoption of the Companies Governance Framework and a common Management Services Agreement.
 - across the wider public sector including the Integrated Care System and Partnership, the Local Resilience Forum and One Public Estate.
 - with the private and voluntary sectors.
- vii) Service reductions and cuts, which are considered once i) – vi) have been exhausted.

This exercise has generated the necessary service budget target savings of **£23.4m** in 2023/2024. These are listed at Appendix 4b along with the summary actions required to deliver them.

In setting realistic budgets for the forthcoming year services will be expected to meet any additional service-specific pressures that may emerge in accordance with the cash limited budgeting regime.

11.0 Other Considerations

11.1 Staffing Implications

The Council continues to work incredibly hard throughout the year to mitigate the potential for compulsory redundancies.

In order to achieve this the following action is taken:

- continuation of voluntary unpaid leave arrangements
- strict controls via a weekly Resourcing Panel on external recruitment for all but essential posts that cannot be filled through redeployment or restructuring services
- consideration of applications for early retirement and voluntary redundancy
- holding vacant posts throughout the year which are subsequently removed resulting in a saving
- encouraging employees to voluntarily reduce their hours of work
- offering unpaid career breaks and unpaid sabbaticals
- cessation or limitation of the use of agency staff and casuals.

As a result of the above no compulsory redundancies are expected in relation to the 2023/2024 budget.

11.2 Financial / Economic Context

The current economic climate is adversely impacting upon the ability to pay for some and make others more cautious in terms of their personal spending. The overall effect now will be to make collection of income due to the Council, both Council tax and fees and charges, even more difficult. However, regeneration investment in the town continues and its ever-improving tourism offer is putting Blackpool in a strong place to attract visitor numbers and bolster the town's tourism economy.

Interest Rates - The outlook for short-term interest rates is that they rise to a weighted average of 4.40% in 2023/2024 because of inflationary pressure. Interest receivable on temporary investments will continue at modest levels and debt restructuring opportunities will be kept under continuous review to minimise interest payments.

Instability in interest rates is likely to place additional ongoing pressures on revenue budgets as the cost of borrowing continues to rise.

11.3 Business Loans Fund

The 2019/2020 Budget increased the Loans Fund to £200m. Loans are available to businesses strongly linked to growing and safeguarding the local economy. The Council has had approvals and expressions of interest totalling over £152m of loans as at 31st December 2022, although this is offset by repayments made to date. The total amount which has been drawn down so far is £105m net of repayments that have been made. These loans have created / safeguarded 1,772 jobs.

The ability of the loans fund to continue to lend is currently under review. This is due to an ongoing consultation currently being undertaken about Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) being applied to loans provided. The imposition of MRP on any future loans is likely to inhibit the loan approval process, but this now appears unlikely.

11.4 Equalities Analysis

The Council has a statutory responsibility under the Equality Act 2010, known as the 'Public Sector Duty', to examine the possible impacts on equality issues of decisions it makes. As part of this, the Council must have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination and other prohibited conduct, whilst advancing equality of opportunity and fostering good relations between different groups within our communities.

The Council adopts a robust approach to explore the possible impacts of budget proposals. This is in recognition of the often complex effect on service users, staff, citizens and visitors of these decisions. Where potentially significant equality implications have been identified within the proposals outlined in this report, these are flagged up to decision makers and if appropriate this leads to the commissioning of detailed impact reviews involving data analysis and consultation with service users and others affected.

This year, the release of population data from the Census 2021, has further helped in ensuring decisions are made in the context of awareness of the growing diversity of our communities. Each year the Council also assesses the effect of budget reductions on staff diversity issues using a benchmark analysis of the current levels of workforce diversity for each of the key equality strands – Race, Gender, Disability, Age, Religion and Belief, and Sexual Orientation.

A summary of the Council's equalities work of the consequences of the proposed budget savings on services and their users is attached at Appendix 4d.

11.5 Budget Engagement

In line with last year's engagement the Council invited residents to comment on the budget setting of the Council to seek initial comments and ideas, prior to more formal consultation on any proposals leading to significant service impacts or changes. The resident and stakeholder survey received 110 responses, with 118 of these from residents and 4 from organisations. The survey was available online and as paper copies at front facing Council buildings and were widely publicised via the Council's social media channels.

The survey included questions which asked for opinions about Council priorities and services at a broad level, but also sought comments on ways in which the Council could save or generate money.

Respondents to the residents' survey identified the most important services to their household or community as "Help and support Services", which includes services for adults and older people including those with additional needs and/or disabilities and services for children and young people including those with additional needs and/or disabilities. "Increasing Resilience" was ranked the second most important service which includes Continuing to support people as we recover from the pandemic working more closely with other services such as charities NHS and schools. The "Environment" which includes household recycling and bin collection services, parks or other open space were ranked as a very close third most important service. Businesses and Organisations ranked "Jobs and Skills" as the most important and "Improving Housing" and as most the second most important.

Comments received focused on Housing, including affordable, good quality housing availability, concerns about empty and derelict properties and the environmental impact of housing. People described a wanting to see more investment in jobs, skills and services for residents of the town. People commented on the need for office developments in a post pandemic working environment with greater working from home. Greater financial grip on key areas of spend, and the creative use of resources owned by the Council and joint work with local businesses and the third sector were areas the commenters thought should be considered. A detailed report of the budget engagement survey responses can be found at Appendix 4e.

11.6 Scrutiny Leadership Board

The Informal Scrutiny Leadership Board considered the key Budget pressures and savings required at its informal meeting on 18 January 2023 and has produced a report attached at Appendix 4f.

12.0 Capital Expenditure

- 12.1 The Council's Capital Programme for 2023/2024 – 2025/26 is also to be considered in a separate report to this meeting. Debt financing costs for the capital programme have been included in the Revenue Budget on the basis of the indicative borrowing allocations received from Government and any Prudential Borrowings.
- 12.2 The size and value of the capital programme is set in accordance with those allocations plus any available external grants, Prudential borrowing schemes (for which the costs are funded from service budgets), capital receipts and revenue contributions. Schemes being financed by Prudential borrowing continue to require specific approval of the Executive.
- 12.3 Future revenue costs of capital schemes will also have to be contained within existing bottom-line budgets, except where provision has specifically been agreed in advance.

13.0 Working Balances and Reserves

- 13.1 Section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003 imposes a duty upon the Council's statutory finance officer to report on the robustness of the estimates and the adequacy of reserves. Provision of this information is a legal requirement and ensures that all Members have regard to the professional advice provided by the authority's Chief Finance Officer when final budget decisions are made.
- 13.2 Local Authorities decide every year how much they are going to raise from Council Tax. Decisions are based on a budget that sets out estimates of what the Council plans to spend on each of its services in the forthcoming year. The decision on the level of the Council Tax is taken before the financial year begins and it cannot be changed during the year, so allowance for risks and uncertainties that might increase service expenditure above that planned, must be made by: (a) making prudent allowance in the estimates for each of the services; (b) ensuring that there are adequate reserves to draw on if the service estimates turn out to be insufficient or unexpected events occur that were not anticipated.
- 13.3 Section 25 of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2003 requires that when a local authority is considering its budget and setting its Council Tax for the forthcoming financial year, its Chief Financial Officer reports to Full Council on: (a) the robustness of the estimates made for the purposes of the Council Tax requirement calculations; (b) the adequacy of the proposed financial reserves allowed for in the budget proposals.
- 13.4 Section 25 of the LGA 2003 also requires members to have regard to this report in making their decisions in relation to the budget and the setting of council tax for 2023/24.

13.5 Robustness of Estimates

Directorate spend in 2022/2023 is used in building budgets for 2023/2024. This work includes identification of unavoidable service pressures and inflationary / demographic changes that need reflecting in next year's budget. Reports have been presented to the Executive and scrutiny committees throughout the year as part of the budget planning and review process.

The 2023/2024 budget proposals are based on extensive analysis and assurances from Corporate Directors and their Service Management Teams plus their finance support staff. Cabinet Members have worked with Corporate Directors through this process. The Scrutiny Committee Members have been able to question Directorates on budgets, performance and proposals throughout the year.

Extensive work has also been carried out throughout 2022/2023 to update and produce a balanced Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP). A range of assumptions have been utilised and robustly challenged as part of the updating of the Medium Term Financial Plan.

Given the significant level of uncertainty over future levels of Government funding, inflationary pressures and energy costs. Ongoing work will be needed for years 2024/2025 to 2027/28 to identify additional savings, with a forecast savings requirement of £18 million across that period, but in the view of the Director of Resources (Chief Finance Officer) all reasonable and practical steps to identify and make provision for the Council's commitments in 2023/2024 have been taken in order to achieve a balanced budget next year. Work will commence immediately on developing strategies to tackle the savings requirements for future years.

13.6 Adequacy of Reserves

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA) Local Authority Accounting Panel (LAAP) has a guidance note on Local Authority Reserves and Balances (LAAP Bulletin 77) to assist local authorities in this process. This guidance is not statutory, but compliance is recommended in CIPFA's Statement on the Role of the Finance Director in Local Government. It is best practice to follow this guidance.

The guidance however states that no case has yet been made to set a statutory minimum level of reserves, either as an absolute amount or a percentage of the council's budget. Each Local Authority should take advice from its Chief Finance Officer and base its judgement on local circumstances.

Reserves should be held for three main purposes: (a) as a working balance to help cushion the impact of uneven cash flows and avoid unnecessary temporary borrowing

– this forms part of general reserves; (b) as a contingency to cushion the impact of unexpected events or emergencies – this also forms part of general reserves; (c) as a means of building up funds known as ‘earmarked reserves’, to meet known or predicted funding requirements.

An example of an unexpected event was the COVID19 outbreak. Whilst the government did provide significant funding there was still a net cost to the Council of £3.16m in 2020/21 and £2.59m in 2021/22. Due to the council having appropriate working balances these costs were covered.

The CIPFA Guidance highlights a range of factors in addition to cash flow requirements that Councils should consider including: (a) the treatment of inflation; (b) the treatment of demand led pressures; (c) efficiency savings; (d) partnerships; (e) the general financial climate, including the impact on investment income.

The guidance also refers to reserves being deployed to fund recurring expenditure and indicates that this is not a long-term or sustainable option. In setting the 2023/24 budget use of £9.9m of reserves has been applied in order to maintain services in the face of immediate inflationary pressures. The Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities have encouraged councils to consider how they can use their reserves in this way provided councils are able to still maintain appropriate levels of reserves to support financial sustainability and future investment. Given the healthy state of reserves the use of this funding is rational but the need to find a recurrent solution is an obvious requirement. A refresh of the Medium Term Financial Plan is already underway and plans to balance this will be a priority in the new financial year.

The accounting code of practice requires unapplied grants or partnership funds to be carried over at year end in an earmarked reserve. This can often skew the balances held from year to year, particularly where funding for the upcoming years commitments is paid early.

The risk assessment process has identified a number of key risks which could impact on the Council’s resources. The Council continues to face significant uncertainty in relation to the future levels of Government funding. It is difficult to recall a period in recent times when there is so much uncertainty in relation to local government funding. The Council has had another 1 year funding settlement with only high level policy proposals identified for 2024/25 despite the obvious unresolved massive challenges facing social care budgets.

The Fair Funding Review has been postponed again and will not be known until 2025/2026 at the earliest. The outcome of which will dictate how funding will be allocated to individual local authorities. There must be a significant risk that the outcome of the review could be unfavourable to the town. The budget proposals for future years will need to make prudent assumption on the impact of the Fair Funding

review, once we are clear as to the methodology to be used and the timetable the Government finally adopts.

The Council is also continuing to face significant ongoing budget pressures. There are significant and continuing pressures in social care services and in particular Children's social care. In addition, the current high levels of inflation, higher rates of interest, the large increase in the National Living Wage and Real Living Wage all continue to place significant pressures upon our budget. Whilst the Medium Term Financial Plan modelling includes estimates of future cost pressures for these areas, Council needs to be aware that further sustained pressures in these areas remain a significant risk.

There continues to be other risks associated with the review of Business Rates and the requirements of the Local Council Tax Reduction Scheme. All these risks are set out in the budget report and have been properly assessed and taken into account.

In light of the above and the calculation of financial risks set out in Appendix 4g it is recommended that the council targets working balances of £6m by 31 March 2024 rising to £8m by 31st March 2025.

14.0 Capping

14.1 Under schedule 5 of the Localism Act 2011 the Government introduced a requirement to hold a local referendum when proposed Council tax increases are deemed excessive. On 6 February 2023 as part of the Final Local Government Settlement it was announced that an increased Council tax referendum threshold of 5% would apply for 2023/2024 (comprising 2% for expenditure on adult social care and 3% for other expenditure).

14.2 This flexibility is offered in recognition of inflationary pressures such as the raising of the National Living Wage and demographic changes which are leading to growing demand for adult social care and increased pressure on Council budgets. A requirement of this flexibility is that the Council spends the additional funds raised through the Adult Social Care Precept on adult social care only.

15.0 Medium Term Financial Prospects

15.1 Local government continues a further period of uncharted territory. In the face of mounting inflationary and demand pressures it is battling to adapt and in some cases completely revolutionise the services that it provides. The Medium Term Financial Sustainability Plan lays out the principles that will underpin the Council's financial direction to 2027, over which time it will have to reconcile increasing pressures upon its services with resources that are not increasing commensurately. For 2024/2025, there is an estimated budget gap of **£6.6m** with a further saving of **£4.8m** and **£6.6** required in 2025/2026 and 2026/2027 respectively. It is therefore evident that along

this journey further services will have to be reprioritised and inevitably some jobs lost, which will not go unnoticed by the residents of Blackpool, the businesses that operate here and the visitors who come to stay.

- 15.2 To achieve the corporate objectives of the Council every opportunity and idea must be explored. Every effort will need to be made to work with the public, partners, voluntary sector and the private sector to minimise the impact of the cuts on the people who need and depend upon our services. Seeking external funding and maximising income opportunities will also be vital.
- 15.3 Despite being a challenging period with yet another 1-year settlement and many uncertainties for many people including staff, this no-cuts budget evidences that the commitment to delivering the best possible services to Blackpool residents remains undiminished.
- 15.4 Does the information submitted include any exempt information? No

16.0 List of Appendices:

- 16.1 Appendix 4a - General Fund Budget
Appendix 4b - Savings Proposals
Appendix 4c – Dedicated Schools Grant
Appendix 4d - Equality Analysis
Appendix 4e - Budget Engagement
Appendix 4f – Report from the Scrutiny Leadership Board
Appendix 4g - Assessment of Significant Financial Risks
Appendix 4h – Proposed Council Tax resolution

17.0 Financial considerations:

- 17.1 Financial considerations form the basis of this report. Human Resources considerations are outlined in paragraph 11.1 above.

18.0 Legal considerations:

- 18.1 The Localism Act 2011 includes amendments to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and requires billing authorities in England to calculate a Council Tax Requirement for the year. It is a Council function to determine the level of Council Tax and to set a budget.
- 18.2 Section 106 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 makes it a criminal offence for a Councillor in Council Tax arrears (with at least two months unpaid bills) to vote at a meeting of the Council, a Committee or of the Council's Executive where financial matters relating to Council Tax are being considered. It is also an offence if any such

Councillor present, who is aware of the arrears, fails to disclose that they are in arrears of Council Tax of at least two months.

19.0 Risk management considerations:

19.1 Details of risk management are set out in section 10 and attached at Appendix 4g.

20.0 Equalities considerations:

20.1 Details of the equalities analysis are set out in paragraph 11.4 above and attached at Appendix 4e.

21.0 Sustainability, climate change and environmental considerations:

21.1 None directly from the report.

22.0 Internal/external consultation undertaken:

22.1 Details of the engagement exercise undertaken by the Council are set out in paragraph 11.5 and attached at Appendix 4f. The Scrutiny Leadership Board met informally on 18 January 2023 – the report is attached at Appendix 4f.

23.0 Background papers:

23.1 Local Government Provisional Settlement
[Provisional local government finance settlement: England, 2023 to 2024 - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/114144/provisional-local-government-finance-settlement-england-2023-to-2024.pdf)

Medium Term Financial Strategy
[Agenda for Executive on Monday, 8th November, 2021, 6.00 pm \(blackpool.gov.uk\)](https://www.blackpool.gov.uk/media/2021/11/08/Agenda-for-Executive-on-Monday-8th-November-2021-6.00-pm/)

Blackpool Council

**General Fund Revenue Estimates
for the Year Ended 31st March 2024**

Blackpool Council
Council Tax 2022/23 and 2023/24

Calculation of Council Tax at band D Equivalent:	2022/23 Estimates		2023/24 Estimates		Change year on year	
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	%
General Fund Estimates - Net Expenditure		160,276		176,218	15,942	9.95
Revenue Support Grant (RSG)	(15,578)		(17,509)			
NDR Baseline	(16,614)		(15,591)			
NDR - Top Up Amount	(24,468)		(26,730)			
Section 31 grants and other grants	(39,524)		(45,217)			
Enterprise Zone	(347)		(650)			
	-					
		(96,531)		(105,697)	(9,166)	9.50
Collection Fund (Surplus)/Deficit		238		(1,032)	(1,270)	
		7,031		(2,123)	(9,154)	
Contribution to / (from) reserves		(6,022)		2,136	8,158	
					-	
Council Tax Requirement - Blackpool Council		64,992		69,502	4,510	6.94
Total Council Tax Requirement						
Blackpool Council		64,992		69,502	4,510	6.94
Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire					-	
Lancashire Fire Authority					-	
					-	
					-	
Tax Base - Blackpool Council		37,140		37,830		
		<i>Nos.</i>				
Council Tax Elements at Band D Equivalent:						
Blackpool Council		£ 1,543.63		£ 1,595.95	87.31	4.99
Adult Social Care Element		206.29		241.28		
Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire						
Lancashire Fire Authority						
Total Council Tax at Band D Equivalent						

Calculation of Council Tax By Band:								
Valuation Band	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
	6/9	7/9	8/9	9/9	11/9	13/9	15/9	18/9
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Blackpool	1,063.97	1,241.30	1,418.62	1,595.95	1,950.60	2,305.26	2,659.92	3,191.90
Adult Social Care Element	160.85	187.66	214.47	241.28	294.90	348.52	402.13	482.56
Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire								
Lancashire Fire Authority								
Council Tax 2023/24								
Blackpool	1,029.09	1,200.59	1,372.12	1,543.63	1,886.67	2,229.69	2,572.72	3,087.26
Adult Social Care Element	137.53	160.45	183.37	206.29	252.13	297.97	348.82	412.58
Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire								
Lancashire Fire Authority								
Council Tax 2022/23								
Blackpool	34.88	40.71	46.50	52.32	63.93	75.57	87.20	104.64
Adult Social Care Element	23.32	27.21	31.10	34.99	42.77	50.55	53.31	69.98
Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire								
Lancashire Fire Authority								
Change, year on year								

Blackpool Council

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Line No	General Fund Net Requirements	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Cash Limited Bottom Line Budgets					
1	Chief Executive	951	1,921	1,921	1,559
2	Governance and Partnership Services	2,614	2,616	2,741	2,294
3	Resources	2,527	3,720	3,332	2,907
4	Communications and Regeneration	1,209	(889)	685	874
5	Community and Environmental Services	45,887	50,038	50,563	53,140
6	Adult Services	62,529	65,760	68,003	63,636
7	Children's Services	65,254	64,269	70,193	68,437
8	Public Health	27	5	5	4
9	Budgets Outside the Cash Limit	4,734	3,837	3,130	13,474
10	Capital Charges	(29,696)	(30,008)	(30,008)	(30,008)
11	IAS 19 Retirement Benefits	194	-	-	-
12	Sub Total - Net Cost of Services	156,230	161,269	170,565	176,317
Contributions and Contingencies					
13	Contributions to/(from) Reserves	(19,486)	(3,685)	(3,559)	(13,102)
14	Revenue Consequences of Capital Outlay	300	400	400	500
15	Contingencies	11,807	(4,303)	(3,084)	7,711
16	Sub Total - Contributions and Contingencies	(7,379)	(7,588)	(6,243)	(4,891)
Levies					
17	North West Regional Flood Defence Committee	70	72	72	72
18	Apprenticeship Levy	359	385	385	385
19	Sub Total - Levies	429	457	457	457
20	Total Net Expenditure to be met from Public Funds	149,280	154,138	164,779	171,883
21	Less: Amount (Taken from) / Added to Working Balances	(218)	6,138	(4,503)	4,335
22	Net Requirements after Working Balances	149,062	160,276	160,276	176,218
Working Balances as at 1st April		6,293		6,075	1,572
Movement in Working Balances		(218)		(4,503)	4,335
General Balances as at 31st March		6,075		1,572	5,907

Chief Executive

Chief Executive
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Chief Executive	571	668	668	618
HR, Organisation and Workforce Development	(48)	150	150	-
Corporate Delivery Unit	(58)	305	305	-
Housing	486	798	798	941
Net Cost of Services	951	1,921	1,921	1,559
Cost per '000 population	7	14	14	11

Budget Holder: Neil Jack- Chief Executive

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	4,771	5,601	5,506	5,617
Premises	635	213	721	213
Transport	3	11	11	11
Supplies and Services	1,595	357	442	357
Third Party Payments	126	114	322	114
Transfer Payments	2	143	233	143
Support Services	1,809	1,030	1,030	1,029
Capital Charges	19	20	20	20
Total Expenditure	8,960	7,489	8,285	7,504
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	315	211	213	211
Government Grants	1,873	599	845	599
Recharges	3,849	3,235	3,169	3,814
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	1,972	1,523	2,137	1,321
Total Income	8,009	5,568	6,364	5,945
Net Expenditure	951	1,921	1,921	1,559

Chief Executive
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Chief Executive

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	588	659	622	637
Premises	1	-	-	-
Transport	-	1	1	1
Supplies and Services	52	20	39	20
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	88	94	94	85
Capital Charges	13	13	13	13
Total Expenditure	742	787	769	756
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	68	68	68	68
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	103	51	33	70
Total Income	171	119	101	138
Net Expenditure	571	668	668	618
Cost per '000 population	4	5	5	4

Budget Holder: Neil Jack - Chief Executive

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) This budget consists of the Chief Executive and the Executive Support Team. The Executive Support Team provides support to the Council's Executive Members and Chief Officers on the Corporate Leadership Team.

Chief Executive
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
HR, Organisation and Workforce Development

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,562	1,639	1,639	1,641
Premises	1	1	1	1
Transport	-	3	3	3
Supplies and Services	340	184	184	184
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	2	-	-	-
Support Services	292	308	308	260
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2,197	2,135	2,135	2,089
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	174	70	70	70
Government Grants	16	-	-	-
Recharges	1,538	1,460	1,460	1,605
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	517	455	455	414
Total Income	2,245	1,985	1,985	2,089
Net Expenditure	(48)	150	150	-
Cost per '000 population	-	1	1	-

Budget Holder: Linda Dutton - Head of HR, Organisation & Workforce Development

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) Organisation and Workforce Development helps to ensure that the Council is able to deliver its priorities safely and effectively through the training and development of employees. This includes being commissioned to deliver Children's and Adults Social Care training.
- 2) Recruitment and Safeguarding ensures a right first time approach to recruitment and safeguarding information.
- 3) Systems and Management Information provides the management of HR systems and first rate management information.
- 4) Employee Relations Section supports services with all people management issues to ensure that redundancies, restructures, re-organisations, disciplinarys, grievances and attendance management issues are progressed in line with legislation and internal policies.
- 5) Corporate Health - The service conducts pre-employment medicals, promotes healthy living and provides advice and guidance to managers.
- 6) All services provide services to Council departments, Fylde Borough Council, schools/Academies and Council Wholly-Owned Companies.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Central HR	(1,460)	(1,382)	(1,382)	(1,534)
Employee Relations	476	527	527	529
Organisation and Workforce Development	353	380	380	380
HR Systems and Recruitment	318	391	391	391
Occupational Health	265	234	234	234
Net Expenditure	(48)	150	150	-

Chief Executive
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Corporate Delivery Unit

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,341	1,735	1,735	1,757
Premises	-	1	1	1
Transport	-	3	3	3
Supplies and Services	850	64	64	64
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	157	174	174	162
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2,348	1,977	1,977	1,987
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	589	-	-	-
Recharges	1,068	1,027	1,027	1,462
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	749	645	645	525
Total Income	2,406	1,672	1,672	1,987
Net Expenditure	(58)	305	305	-
Cost per '000 population	(1)	2	2	-

Budget Holder: Kate Aldridge - Head of Delivery & Performance / Antony Lockley - Director of Strategy & Assistant Chief Executive

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Children and Adults Commissioning Teams work in partnership with both internal and external stakeholders to implement the full cycle of commissioning activities. These activities include developing relationships across the market to ensure that there is a range of quality provision to meet current assessed needs and forecasted needs in Blackpool in line with statutory duties and best practice, and support service reviews to drive the availability of sustainable and diverse services.
- 2) Corporate Delivery Unit - This section is responsible for the delivery of corporate Policy, Performance, Research, Evidence, Evaluation and Transformational functions. The purpose of these functions is to properly support the overall leadership and development of the Council, including key areas for transformational change and service improvement such as Children's Services, key areas of policy and delivery such as climate change, alongside the monitoring and review of the delivery of the Council Plan Priorities to ensure the efficient delivery of services alongside our partners for the benefit of Blackpool.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Commissioning	306	413	413	415
Corporate Delivery Unit	(364)	(108)	(108)	(415)
Net Expenditure	(58)	305	305	-

Chief Executive
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Housing

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,278	1,566	1,509	1,581
Premises	633	212	720	212
Transport	3	4	4	4
Supplies and Services	353	90	155	90
Third Party Payments	126	114	322	114
Transfer Payments	-	143	233	143
Support Services	1,273	454	454	522
Capital Charges	6	7	7	7
Total Expenditure	3,672	2,590	3,404	2,673
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	141	141	143	141
Government Grants	1,268	599	845	599
Recharges	1,174	680	614	680
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	603	372	1,004	312
Total Income	3,186	1,792	2,606	1,732
Net Expenditure	486	798	798	941
Cost per '000 population	4	6	6	7

Budget Holder: Vikki Piper - Housing Options Manager / Antony Lockley - Director of Strategy and Assistant Chief Executive

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Housing Service is responsible for the development of the town's housing and homelessness and rough sleeping strategies and the housing renewal plans which flow from these strategies, and includes the Housing Options team which works to prevent and address homelessness. The Service is also responsible for Council home development programmes, working with private developers and housing associations to bring forward new homes, and for setting up the strategy and tools for the regulation of the private rented sector.

Governance & Partnership Services

Governance and Partnerships
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Democratic Governance	2,459	2,644	2,593	2,585
Life Events & Customer Care	(179)	(193)	(76)	(291)
Corporate Legal Services	326	121	204	-
Information Governance	8	44	20	-
Net Cost of Services	2,614	2,616	2,741	2,294
Cost per '000 population	19	19	20	17

Budget Holder: Mark Towers - Director of Governance and Partnership Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	5,319	5,475	5,449	5,517
Premises	203	325	332	325
Transport	88	113	113	113
Supplies and Services	1,480	844	959	1,042
Third Party Payments	828	614	702	614
Transfer Payments	8	-	-	-
Support Services	1,010	1,024	1,024	1,022
Capital Charges	73	58	58	58
Total Expenditure	9,009	8,453	8,637	8,691
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	2,544	2,463	2,481	2,598
Government Grants	608	-	-	-
Recharges	2,574	2,417	2,442	2,560
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	669	957	973	1,239
Total Income	6,395	5,837	5,896	6,397
Net Expenditure	2,614	2,616	2,741	2,294

Governance and Partnerships
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Democratic Governance

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,802	1,794	1,768	1,773
Premises	17	5	5	5
Transport	17	33	33	33
Supplies and Services	583	500	500	698
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	600	623	623	677
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	3,019	2,955	2,929	3,186
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	508	-	-	-
Recharges	188	200	225	187
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	(136)	111	111	414
Total Income	560	311	336	601
Net Expenditure	2,459	2,644	2,593	2,585
Cost per '000 population	18	19	19	19

Budget Holder: Lorraine Hurst - Head of Democratic Governance

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

Democratic Governance includes the following elements of service:

- 1) Corporate and Member Services includes Corporate Management, Members' administration and allowances, Mayoral Services and Special Events.
- 2) Democratic Governance includes meeting support, scrutiny support and the Members' support functions. The service provides advice and support to Members of the Council and organises all Executive, Council and committee meetings as well as governance support for Council wholly-owned companies and school appeals.
- 3) Electoral Services includes the organisation of individual electoral registration and update of the Register of Electors, and arrangements for Borough, Parliamentary, and Police and Crime Commissioner elections within the Borough. The budget covers the cost of delivering elections and will fluctuate according to the incidence of elections.
- 4) The budget for ward councillor funding is held by Democratic Governance.
- 5) Governor Services includes clerking support for School Governing Boards and Committees including administration and training.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Corporate and Member Services	1,444	1,519	1,519	1,630
Democratic Services	510	524	485	466
Electoral Services	216	209	209	188
Members' Ward Funding	282	361	361	269
Governor Services	7	31	19	32
Net Expenditure	2,459	2,644	2,593	2,585

Governance and Partnerships
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Life Events & Customer Care

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,454	1,481	1,511	1,523
Premises	187	320	327	320
Transport	70	77	77	77
Supplies and Services	697	219	317	219
Third Party Payments	155	171	171	171
Transfer Payments	8	-	-	-
Support Services	232	225	225	199
Capital Charges	73	58	58	58
Total Expenditure	2,876	2,551	2,686	2,567
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	2,452	2,330	2,348	2,465
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	7	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	596	414	414	393
Total Income	3,055	2,744	2,762	2,858
Net Expenditure	(179)	(193)	(76)	(291)
Cost per '000 population	(1)	(1)	(1)	(2)

Budget Holder: Joceline Greenaway - Head of Life Events

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Registrars Service is managed by the authority under the direction of the Registrar General of the Department of Health's Office of National Statistics. The service administers the registration of births, deaths and marriages. The authority has a statutory responsibility to:
 - a) Establish a permanent legal record of every birth, death and marriage and provide documentary evidence of these events.
 - b) Carry out the civil preliminaries to marriage, conduct civil marriage ceremonies and civil partnerships.
 - c) Furnish the Registrar General with relevant returns to assist with population statistics and medical research.
 - d) Conduct citizenship ceremonies.
- 2) The Coroners and Mortuary Service covers the Blackpool and Fylde district, with Blackpool being the lead authority.
- 3) The Council operates and manages Layton, St Pauls churchyard and Carleton cemeteries, along with the Jewish Cemeteries at both Layton and Carleton and the Muslim area at Layton.
- 4) There is a crematorium facility at Carleton which operates throughout the year in accordance with the standards required by the Environmental Protection Act 1990 regarding pollution of the environment and reduction of emissions.
- 5) This budget also includes the costs associated with administering the Council's customer complaints and feedback. This budget is due to transfer to the Information Governance Service.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Registrars	73	104	104	76
Coroners and Mortuary	561	537	629	537
Burials	(236)	(215)	(190)	(214)
Carleton Crematorium Services	(641)	(706)	(706)	(798)
Public Funerals	14	14	14	14
Customer Engagement	50	73	73	94
Net Expenditure	(179)	(193)	(76)	(291)

Governance and Partnerships
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Corporate Legal Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,812	1,902	1,880	1,914
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	1	2	2	2
Supplies and Services	192	124	141	124
Third Party Payments	673	443	531	443
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	157	156	156	125
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2,835	2,627	2,710	2,608
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	92	133	133	133
Government Grants	100	-	-	-
Recharges	2,229	2,047	2,047	2,149
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	88	326	326	326
Total Income	2,509	2,506	2,506	2,608
Net Expenditure	326	121	204	-
Cost per '000 population	2	1	1	0

Budget Holder: Dawn Goodall - Head of Legal Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) Legal Services is made up of the Property and Commercial section, Litigation and Risk section, Childcare section as well as the Practice Management section. Legal Services is Lexcel accredited by the Law Society and supports all parts of Blackpool Council (including Adult Social Care) , its wholly owned Council companies, Schools and Academies.

Governance and Partnerships
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Information Governance

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	248	299	291	308
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	9	1	1	1
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	22	20	20	21
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	279	320	312	330
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	150	170	170	224
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	121	106	122	106
Total Income	271	276	292	330
Net Expenditure	8	44	20	-
Cost per '000 population	0	0	0	0

Budget Holder: Jonathan Pickup - Head of Information Governance

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Information Governance Service provides advice and assistance in relation to compliance with data protection legislation, including the statutory role of the Data Protection Officer. The Service processes requests for information including requests made under the UK General Data Protection Regulation and Freedom of Information Act 2000. The Information Governance Service supports Council Directorates, Wholly Owned Companies and Schools. The Customer Relations Team facilitates the processes for compliments, comments and complaints.

Resources

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Procurement & Exchequer Services	43	160	95	-
Revenue Services	1,689	1,698	1,698	1,723
Benefits	(1,086)	(1,132)	(1,132)	(1,101)
ICT Services	795	59	59	-
Customer First	12	52	45	-
Accountancy	37	305	194	-
Risk Services	37	28	19	-
Property Services (Incl. Investment Portfolio)	996	2,467	2,257	2,285
Equality and Diversity	4	83	97	-
Net Cost of Services	2,527	3,720	3,332	2,907
Cost per '000 population	18	27	24	21

Budget Holder: Steve Thompson - Director of Resources

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	13,071	14,098	14,102	13,753
Premises	6,299	6,179	6,870	6,185
Transport	78	94	87	94
Supplies and Services	5,521	4,471	5,081	4,462
Third Party Payments	201	231	226	232
Transfer Payments	365	218	261	218
Support Services	3,161	3,136	3,136	2,829
Capital Charges	5,805	5,709	5,684	5,700
Total Expenditure	34,501	34,136	35,447	33,473
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	4,969	4,535	5,354	4,680
Government Grants	575	566	735	506
Recharges	21,648	21,980	22,012	22,177
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	4,782	3,335	4,014	3,203
Total Income	31,974	30,416	32,115	30,566
Net Expenditure	2,527	3,720	3,332	2,907

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Procurement & Exchequer Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,596	1,673	1,675	1,619
Premises	2	-	1	-
Transport	-	2	2	2
Supplies and Services	249	242	209	232
Third Party Payments	(6)	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	350	347	347	264
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2,191	2,264	2,234	2,117
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	1,965	1,941	1,986	1,993
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	183	163	153	124
Total Income	2,148	2,104	2,139	2,117
Net Expenditure	43	160	95	-
Cost per '000 population	0	1	1	0

Budget Holder: Cath Bagley - Head of Procurement & Exchequer Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Corporate Procurement co-ordinate and manage the contractual process and procurement of goods and services for the whole of the Council and provides advice on all issues relating to procurement. The Team is also responsible for strengthening the approach to delivering social value.
- 2) The Project Team support and strengthens performance management and business planning approach across the directorate.
- 3) The Energy and Sustainability Team maintains robust energy provisions and delivers the energy and water management service.
- 4) Transactional Services is responsible for creditor payments, sundry debt recovery, debtor management and cashiers' services.
- 5) Payroll is responsible for providing the Council's payroll & pension service and also provides external payroll services to a number of organisations including the Council's Wholly-Owned companies.

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Revenue Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,149	1,227	1,307	1,217
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	6	7	7	7
Supplies and Services	444	362	410	362
Third Party Payments	-	-	1	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	794	872	872	895
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2,393	2,468	2,597	2,481
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	14	14	63	2
Recharges	577	570	599	570
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	113	186	237	186
Total Income	704	770	899	758
Net Expenditure	1,689	1,698	1,698	1,723
Cost per '000 population	12	12	12	12

Budget Holder: Louise Jones - Head of Revenues, Benefits and Customer Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) The Revenues team administer and maximise the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates including the establishment of liability, entitlement to discounts, reliefs and exemptions. It also undertakes appropriate enforcement action and carries out collection on behalf of the Business Improvement District (BID).

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Benefits

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	3,241	3,412	3,436	3,332
Premises	2	3	3	3
Transport	-	2	2	2
Supplies and Services	346	374	539	374
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	350	203	246	203
Support Services	193	165	165	128
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	4,132	4,159	4,391	4,042
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	142	103	161	103
Government Grants	499	491	595	443
Recharges	3,968	3,933	3,982	3,933
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	609	764	785	664
Total Income	5,218	5,291	5,523	5,143
Net Expenditure	(1,086)	(1,132)	(1,132)	(1,101)
Cost per '000 population	(8)	(8)	(8)	(8)

Budget Holder: Louise Jones - Head of Revenues, Benefits and Customer Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Housing Benefit administration which includes processing new claims and changes of circumstances, reviewing on-going claims, verifying statutory requirements to entitlements and recovery of overpayments. Council Tax Reduction Scheme administration for Working Age Customers and Statutory Scheme for Pension Age customers which includes processing new claims and changes of circumstances, reviewing on-going claims, verifying requirements to entitlement and recovery of overpayments. Administering applications for and changes to Free School Meals entitlement.
- 2) Social Care financial assessment processing, which includes assessing client contributions towards the cost of residential and non-residential care, collection of contributions and payments to care providers. Administration of Discretionary Awards for Housing Benefit and Council Tax Reduction. Administration of the Debt Advice and Outreach Benefits Service. Administration of the Local Discretionary Support Scheme which replaces elements of the DWP Social Fund and provides emergency support (Crisis) and grants to enable residents to move back into or remain in the community. Administration of the Client Finances money management function.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Benefits Administration	(1,380)	(1,506)	(1,506)	(1,475)
Discretionary Support Scheme	294	374	374	374
Net Expenditure	(1,086)	(1,132)	(1,132)	(1,101)

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

ICT Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,674	1,843	1,787	1,740
Premises	32	34	43	34
Transport	4	10	10	10
Supplies and Services	3,199	2,491	2,789	2,491
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	194	188	188	132
Capital Charges	1,572	1,515	1,515	1,515
Total Expenditure	6,675	6,081	6,332	5,922
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	350	330	403	330
Government Grants	-	-	16	-
Recharges	3,739	4,557	4,537	4,472
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	1,791	1,135	1,317	1,120
Total Income	5,880	6,022	6,273	5,922
Net Expenditure	795	59	59	-
Cost per '000 population	6	0	0	0

Budget Holder: Tony Doyle - Head of ICT Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Information and Communications Technology (ICT) underpins activities of the Council, Blackpool schools and the local community. ICT Services enables the Council to utilise new technologies and systems to deliver a better, more convenient and cost effective service. The ICT Services budget covers all the costs for managing and supporting the Council's ICT infrastructure, the hosting and back up of data, network and telephony services, corporate applications and providing suitable hardware for employees of the Council to carry out their business on. The costs for business application licences and telephones are paid directly by the services. The costs of the Council ICT is offset significantly by a shared service approach that allows other public sector bodies across the Fylde Coast and beyond to access services provided by the Council's ICT Service.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Corporate ICT	381	(403)	(403)	(463)
Systems Development	383	427	427	428
Digital Media Manager	31	35	35	35
Net Expenditure	795	59	59	-

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Customer First

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	769	836	862	787
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	33	33	33	33
Supplies and Services	100	95	94	96
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	188	188	188	193
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	1,090	1,152	1,177	1,109
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	12	12	14	12
Government Grants	61	61	61	61
Recharges	999	1,024	1,023	1,033
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	6	3	34	3
Total Income	1,078	1,100	1,132	1,109
Net Expenditure	12	52	45	-
Cost per '000 population	0	0	0	0

Budget Holder: Louise Jones - Head of Revenues, Benefits and Customer Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- Customer First is the first point of contact for many of the Council's customer enquiries. The service operates from the Municipal Building supporting all the main contact channels - counter, phone, web, email and post. Additional services provided include the incoming and outgoing mail hub and reception service for Council Offices. The service also administers the application of disabled parking permits.

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Accountancy

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,745	1,985	1,908	1,945
Premises	-	1	1	1
Transport	-	3	3	3
Supplies and Services	191	158	197	158
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	248	278	278	210
Capital Charges	35	134	134	134
Total Expenditure	2,219	2,559	2,521	2,451
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	177	181	181	181
Government Grants	1	-	-	-
Recharges	1,614	1,580	1,551	1,773
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	390	493	595	497
Total Income	2,182	2,254	2,327	2,451
Net Expenditure	37	305	194	-
Cost per '000 population	0	2	1	0

Budget Holder: Mark Golden

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- Accountancy provide a corporate finance stewardship role in setting the governance framework, preparing the Council's statutory final accounts, managing its financial information system, it's cashflow and providing financial planning, budget monitoring and financial management support to officers and elected Members, provision of specialist financial support re. central government funding, taxation, leasing and one-off technical projects.

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Risk Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	725	790	850	772
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	1	1	1
Supplies and Services	60	30	34	30
Third Party Payments	46	65	65	66
Transfer Payments	15	15	15	15
Support Services	192	184	184	114
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	1,038	1,085	1,149	998
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	5	5	5
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	921	996	1,021	937
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	80	56	104	56
Total Income	1,001	1,057	1,130	998
Net Expenditure	37	28	19	-
Cost per '000 population	0	0	0	0

Budget Holder: Tracy Greenhalgh - Head of Audit and Risk

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Services under the Head of Audit and Risk - provision of an independent internal audit appraisal function that reviews the adequacy and effectiveness of controls in operation within the Council, corporate fraud investigations, lead investigators on disciplinary and grievance cases, provision of risk management and insurance cover, emergency planning and business continuity management, health and safety. There is a statutory requirement to provide internal audit services within the Council prescribed in Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972. This was further clarified by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011 which require local authorities to maintain an adequate and effective system of internal audit.

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Property Services (Incl. Investment Portfolio)

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	2,004	2,175	2,104	2,188
Premises	6,258	6,136	6,817	6,142
Transport	35	36	29	36
Supplies and Services	930	718	807	718
Third Party Payments	161	166	160	166
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	966	864	864	851
Capital Charges	4,198	4,060	4,035	4,051
Total Expenditure	14,552	14,155	14,816	14,152
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	4,287	3,897	4,583	4,042
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	7,675	7,260	7,192	7,276
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	1,594	531	784	549
Total Income	13,556	11,688	12,559	11,867
Net Expenditure	996	2,467	2,257	2,285
Cost per '000 population	7	18	16	17

Budget Holder: Paul Jones - Head of Property Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Property Services undertake the Corporate Landlord role to manage and maintain the Council's land and property portfolio, ensuring it is safe, secure, accessible and maintained to an appropriate and defined standard. Supports the Carbon Management Plan and Climate Change agenda to develop a sustainable and efficient property portfolio which has a minimum impact on the environment and climate. Maintains the Asset Management database system, holding all core property data on all Council's land and property assets. Delivers the Office Accommodation Strategy and Asset Management Strategy to rationalise and reduce the cost base and ensure the most effective use of land and property. Provides a professional Valuation and Estates Service to manage the Council's land and property estate, undertaking valuations, disposals, acquisitions and Compulsory Purchase Orders. The service is responsible for the delivery of key property-related projects to develop the town, economy and local communities.
- 2) The above figures include the operating costs of administrative and operational premises owned by the Council. These include Bickerstaffe House, Town Hall, Municipal Buildings, Festival House, Sports Centres and Solaris Centre.
- 3) The Solaris Centre incorporates a centre of environmental excellence promoting sustainability, and small business incubator units with rooms for training, seminars and meetings. It is also a base for partnerships delivering projects in the community and displays exhibitions of local art and photographs.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Property Services Management	(894)	(935)	(942)	(1,130)
Buildings	(940)	(128)	(227)	1,681
Capital Projects and Development	46	41	21	41
Estates	123	189	214	192
Property and Portfolio Management	437	655	682	653
Business Development and Strategy	222	244	247	245
Dual Use Properties	1,550	1,731	1,709	(61)
Investment Portfolio	452	670	553	664
Net Expenditure	996	2,467	2,257	2,285

Resources

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Equality and Diversity

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	168	157	173	153
Premises	5	5	5	5
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	2	1	2	1
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	36	50	50	42
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	211	213	230	201
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	1	7	7	7
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	190	119	121	190
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	16	4	5	4
Total Income	207	130	133	201
Net Expenditure	4	83	97	-
Cost per '000 population	0	1	1	0

Budget Holder: Andy Divall - Head of Equality and Diversity

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Services under the Head of Equality and Diversity include provision of an professional Equality and Diversity advisory, inspection, training and management support function that deals with all aspects of the Council and its companies Equality , Diversity and Community Cohesion statutory responsibilities and well as driving the authority's own policy objectives and goals in this field.

The service is also responsible for day to day trade union management support, and management of the Council's responsibilities under the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 to provide a third party Hate crime reporting system.

The legislative requirements in respect of the principal equality functions are mainly contained in the Equality Act 2010 , and in particular section 149 of this Act , which is known as the Public Sector Equality Duty.

Communications and Regeneration

Communications and Regeneration
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Strategic Leisure Assets	2,234	2,870	2,744	2,625
Economic Development and Cultural Services	353	273	370	178
Growing Places	(5,404)	(7,293)	(5,822)	(5,369)
Tourism & Communications	4,026	3,261	3,393	3,440
Net Cost of Services	1,209	(889)	685	874
Cost per '000 population	9	(6)	5	6

Budget Holder: Alan Cavill - Director of Communications and Regeneration

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	8,310	7,021	7,513	6,935
Premises	3,584	1,250	3,205	1,250
Transport	205	210	214	210
Supplies and Services	13,996	5,344	8,307	4,686
Third Party Payments	2,245	3	310	3
Transfer Payments	3,008	-	61	-
Support Services	2,796	2,535	2,628	2,522
Capital Charges	6,118	(1,723)	6,762	(1,662)
Total Expenditure	40,262	14,640	29,000	13,944
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	8,512	2,456	8,249	2,309
Government Grants	5,751	108	2,550	108
Recharges	5,525	5,644	5,447	5,659
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	19,265	7,321	12,069	4,994
Total Income	39,053	15,529	28,315	13,070
Net Expenditure	1,209	(889)	685	874

Communications and Regeneration
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Strategic Leisure Assets

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	106	64	129	64
Premises	1,520	-	1,139	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	2,164	2,863	2,130	2,412
Third Party Payments	-	-	300	-
Transfer Payments	50	-	50	-
Support Services	45	49	49	55
Capital Charges	3,494	1,913	4,009	1,913
Total Expenditure	7,379	4,889	7,806	4,444
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	1,349	500	2,457	300
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	3,796	1,519	2,605	1,519
Total Income	5,145	2,019	5,062	1,819
Net Expenditure	2,234	2,870	2,744	2,625
Cost per '000 population	16	21	20	19

Budget Holder: Lee Frudd - Head of Strategic Leisure Assets

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

1) Strategic Leisure Assets includes the following premises:

- Blackpool Tower
- The Winter Gardens
- Madame Tussauds
- The Golden Mile Buildings

Communications and Regeneration
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Economic Development and Cultural Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	3,707	2,143	2,390	2,152
Premises	663	550	634	550
Transport	19	15	19	15
Supplies and Services	4,339	575	2,534	418
Third Party Payments	2,236	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	2,947	-	-	-
Support Services	672	435	443	438
Capital Charges	329	297	297	297
Total Expenditure	14,912	4,015	6,317	3,870
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	216	192	217	192
Government Grants	4,189	-	2,069	-
Recharges	3,332	3,468	3,342	3,468
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	6,822	82	319	32
Total Income	14,559	3,742	5,947	3,692
Net Expenditure	353	273	370	178
Cost per '000 population	3	2	3	1

Budget Holder: Peter Legg - Head of Economic & Cultural Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

1) Economic & Cultural Services combines the Economic Development, Cultural & Adult Learning Services.

These discrete but inter-linked services promote economic and cultural growth and prosperity for all residents as set out below:-

- 2) The Business Support Team** provides support, advice and workspace provision for new and existing businesses to start up, grow and create jobs. The team surveys local businesses to inform targeted business growth support; delivered in house, in partnership or via commissioning. The communication hub, Blackpoolunlimited.com, alerts local businesses to available advice and funding as well as relevant economic regeneration news and case studies.
- 3) Work Programmes** - pioneering support to resident job seekers to help them gain and sustain employment. The team delivers a number of contracts across Blackpool and Lancashire. It also manages the Platform, a youth employment centre set up in 2022 to address high levels of 16-24 year olds not in work or learning. The service is 100% self funded via contract and project revenue.
- 4) The Library Service** delivers a full range of library service offers across its network of eight community libraries, promoting children's and adult literacy and learning, digital services such as ebooks and emagazines and an at-home library outreach service for vulnerable residents unable to visit a local library. The service has expanded its engagement activity through online and in person events and partnership initiatives such as Better Start and the National Literacy Trust.
- 5) The Arts Development Service** includes the management and development of the Grundy Art Gallery, an Arts Council National Portfolio Organisation. The team deliver quality contemporary exhibitions, workshops and community oriented events, engaging with schools and community organisations. It works closely with Leftcoast and oversees the Council's sponsorship of the Grand Theatre. The team will lead on the development of a new Cultural Partnership and Plan in 2023 aimed at assisting the recovery and growth of the cultural sector, maximising Blackpool's 'priority status' set by Arts Council England.
- 6) The Heritage Service** includes the strategic lead and planning function for Heritage, including the care and management of Blackpool Council's extensive heritage collections, public access through the Local History Centre and the delivery of community heritage activities through the Community Heritage Programme. The Heritage Service works in conjunction with the Blackpool Museum Project.
- 7) Blackpool Learning Rooms** (formerly called Adult Community & Family Learning) - provides accredited and non-accredited learning programmes to thousands of residents. It also leads on the delivery of Project Search, an employability programme which supports young people with mild learning difficulties to enhance their skills and gain vital work experience. BLR leads on the new Multiply programme aimed at enhancing adult numeracy. The service is funded by grants from the ESFA and the Shared Prosperity Fund.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Economic Development	114	(14)	83	(54)
Library Service	49	207	207	136
Arts and Heritage	-	48	48	23
Blackpool Learning Rooms	8	(40)	(40)	8
Museum	182	72	72	65
Net Expenditure	353	273	370	178

Communications and Regeneration
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Growing Places

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,792	2,135	2,086	2,153
Premises	878	49	925	49
Transport	4	4	4	4
Supplies and Services	4,058	109	1,039	109
Third Party Payments	4	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	11	-	11	-
Support Services	441	411	471	353
Capital Charges	1,967	(4,114)	2,214	(4,114)
Total Expenditure	9,155	(1,406)	6,750	(1,446)
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	6,638	1,215	5,143	1,243
Government Grants	1,072	-	302	-
Recharges	231	205	205	205
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	6,618	4,467	6,922	2,475
Total Income	14,559	5,887	12,572	3,923
Net Expenditure	(5,404)	(7,293)	(5,822)	(5,369)
Cost per '000 population	(39)	(53)	(42)	(39)

Budget Holder: Nick Gerrard - Growth and Prosperity Programme Director

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Growing Places Division is made up of two core functions: Planning Services, and Growth and Prosperity.
- 2) Planning Services includes the full range of statutory planning functions as well as the formulation of strategic policy surrounding land use and transport. Planning Services are housed in two teams: Planning Quality and Control (Development Management, Building Control, Heritage and Divisional Support including Land Charges); and Planning Strategy (Strategic Planning and Transport Policy).
- 3) Growth and Prosperity was established in March 2017 and brings together a team that delivers the Growth and Prosperity Programme which includes a wide range of property-based projects to deliver on Council Priority 1, and the wider growth and prosperity objectives of the Council.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Planning	426	600	561	503
Growth Team	(5,830)	(7,893)	(6,383)	(5,872)
Net Expenditure	(5,404)	(7,293)	(5,822)	(5,369)

Communications and Regeneration

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Tourism & Communications

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	2,705	2,679	2,908	2,566
Premises	523	651	507	651
Transport	182	191	191	191
Supplies and Services	3,435	1,797	2,604	1,747
Third Party Payments	5	3	10	3
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	1,638	1,640	1,665	1,676
Capital Charges	328	181	242	242
Total Expenditure	8,816	7,142	8,127	7,076
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	309	549	432	574
Government Grants	490	108	179	108
Recharges	1,962	1,971	1,900	1,986
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	2,029	1,253	2,223	968
Total Income	4,790	3,881	4,734	3,636
Net Expenditure	4,026	3,261	3,393	3,440
Cost per '000 population	29	24	25	25

Budget Holder: Philip Welsh - Head of Tourism & Communications

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) Visit Blackpool is the resort's Destination Management Organisation (DMO) which carries responsibility for delivering a major events programme and attracting millions of visitors through various year-round marketing activities. The service also includes the Corporate Communications function which is responsible for managing media enquiries and digital channels, and marketing a range of Council services to residents. The service also manages advertising across a portfolio of Council assets including tram and bus shelters, and poster sites.
- 2) The Illuminations Service is responsible for designing and delivering one of the town's most popular and enduring attractions, attracting circa three million visitors during the autumn season.
- 3) Corporate Print Services provides a design and print service for the authority and some external customers.
- 4) Beach Patrol offers a year-round service with a full-time staff resource augmented by seasonal staff during peak summer months.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Visit Blackpool/Corporate Communications/ Advertising	1,497	932	1,048	1,203
Illuminations	2,227	2,040	2,040	1,973
Print Services	45	11	23	11
Beach Patrol	257	278	282	253
Net Expenditure	4,026	3,261	3,393	3,440

Community & Environmental Services

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Business Services	2,071	(807)	(807)	(986)
Leisure, Parks and Catering	4,136	4,891	5,215	5,428
Public Protection	480	1,280	1,200	1,361
Coastal and Environmental Partnerships	4,797	5,664	5,664	6,510
Highways and Traffic Management Services	17,373	18,005	17,960	18,011
Street Cleansing and Waste	15,880	18,398	18,174	19,998
Integrated Transport	1,150	2,607	3,157	2,818
Net Cost of Services	45,887	50,038	50,563	53,140
Cost per '000 population	332	362	365	384

Budget Holder: John Blackledge - Director of Community and Environmental Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	15,062	15,348	14,996	15,644
Premises	4,007	3,612	4,305	3,612
Transport	2,972	2,767	1,562	2,967
Supplies and Services	8,076	3,705	5,241	3,474
Third Party Payments	25,382	32,310	32,267	34,386
Transfer Payments	238	204	205	204
Support Services	5,086	2,376	2,377	2,697
Capital Charges	19,876	19,116	19,093	19,116
Total Expenditure	80,699	79,438	80,046	82,100
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	9,873	10,154	9,864	10,214
Government Grants	6,748	2,864	3,623	2,864
Recharges	10,351	8,741	6,462	8,741
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	7,840	7,641	9,534	7,141
Total Income	34,812	29,400	29,483	28,960
Net Expenditure	45,887	50,038	50,563	53,140

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Business Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	496	502	502	501
Premises	50	48	48	48
Transport	180	117	117	117
Supplies and Services	692	(513)	(513)	(693)
Third Party Payments	216	85	85	85
Transfer Payments	33	-	-	-
Support Services	425	25	25	27
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2,092	264	264	85
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	21	1,071	1,071	1,071
Total Income	21	1,071	1,071	1,071
Net Expenditure	2,071	(807)	(807)	(986)
Cost per '000 population	15	-	-	-

Budget Holder: John Blackledge - Director of Community and Environmental Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) This budget relates to the management and administration for Community and Environmental Services which includes the costs of employee related insurance.

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Leisure, Parks and Catering

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	4,800	5,629	5,689	5,884
Premises	428	305	595	305
Transport	13	11	21	11
Supplies and Services	2,775	2,247	2,253	2,196
Third Party Payments	436	575	1,105	575
Transfer Payments	205	204	205	204
Support Services	3,082	3,189	3,189	3,374
Capital Charges	256	257	402	405
Total Expenditure	11,995	12,417	13,459	12,954
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	4,264	5,245	4,863	5,245
Government Grants	223	177	542	177
Recharges	1,238	664	691	664
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	2,134	1,440	2,148	1,440
Total Income	7,859	7,526	8,244	7,526
Net Expenditure	4,136	4,891	5,215	5,428
Cost per '000 population	30	35	38	39

Budget Holder: Lisa Arnold - Strategic Head of Community & Wellbeing Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Leisure Service provides comprehensive leisure opportunities to the whole community, ensuring all interest groups, abilities, age groups and backgrounds are provided for. In excess of one million visits to leisure facilities and programmes are made by local people each year, which includes a whole range of activities, lessons, club sports activities, junior sports coaching and opportunities for the town's most vulnerable children, young people and adults. The health referral programmes provide support and physical activity opportunities for people with cardiac, respiratory, clinical and general health conditions.
- 2) The Parks Service is responsible for the management of over 90 open spaces across the town, including the SSSI site, Marton Mere Nature Reserve and Stanley Park, which is Blackpool's largest piece of public open space. The two hundred and fifty six acre park is a landmark in Blackpool's heritage and history. The park was officially opened in 1926 and was designed by the internationally renowned Thomas Mawson. The park received Grade II status on the National Register of Historic Parks and Gardens in 1995 and benefitted from a six million pound Heritage Lottery Fund related restoration in 2007. The park boasts an impressive range of facilities which includes: ornamental gardens, a rose garden, water fountains, a boating lake and statues along with the historic Art Deco Café.
- 3) Catering Services provide a range of services to schools and community settings throughout Blackpool. The core service is a hot lunchtime meal served at 14 Primary, Special and Secondary schools. A range of other provisions are available throughout the extended school day, including breakfast, morning break and after-school food offers. The various Pupil Referral Units are provided with a delivered packed lunch service for pupils on a daily basis. The Free School Breakfasts scheme provides a breakfast to over 8,500 primary school children a day. The service also offers a corporate buffet service and provision of lunch meals for the adult day care service.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Leisure and Sport	3,127	3,152	3,203	3,419
Parks	491	505	678	643
Catering	416	571	671	591
Building Cleaning	102	550	550	550
Youth Hub	-	113	113	225
Net Expenditure	4,136	4,891	5,215	5,428

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Public Protection

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	3,302	4,028	3,674	4,046
Premises	123	39	59	39
Transport	125	105	133	105
Supplies and Services	1,202	496	729	496
Third Party Payments	422	145	100	145
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	469	495	495	558
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	5,643	5,308	5,190	5,389
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	1,126	1,117	1,111	1,117
Government Grants	689	19	91	19
Recharges	2,226	2,321	2,253	2,321
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	1,122	571	535	571
Total Income	5,163	4,028	3,990	4,028
Net Expenditure	480	1,280	1,200	1,361
Cost per '000 population	3	9	9	10

Budget Holder: Jennifer Clayton - Head of Public Protection and Enforcement

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Public Protection and Enforcement Division comprises of Trading Standards, Licensing Service, Licensing Enforcement, Health & Safety Enforcement, Food Control, Housing Enforcement and Licensing, Environmental Protection, Planning Enforcement, Community Safety / ASB, Security, Animal Wardens, Area Intervention team and Civil Enforcement Officers.
- 2) The areas of business of the Division involve working with partner agencies to protect the vulnerable and elderly, tackle crime and anti-social behaviour, protecting public safety, health and the environment, and promoting good business practice.

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Coastal and Environmental Partnerships

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	128	110	110	110
Premises	1,806	2,654	2,654	2,654
Transport	1	1	1	1
Supplies and Services	161	24	24	24
Third Party Payments	3,928	6,544	6,544	6,874
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	124	140	140	156
Capital Charges	2,258	1,199	1,199	1,199
Total Expenditure	8,406	10,672	10,672	11,018
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	2	-	-	-
Government Grants	2,627	2,627	2,627	2,627
Recharges	153	153	153	153
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	827	2,228	2,228	1,728
Total Income	3,609	5,008	5,008	4,508
Net Expenditure	4,797	5,664	5,664	6,510
Cost per '000 population	35	41	41	47

Budget Holder: Clare Nolan-Barnes - Head of Coastal and Environmental Partnerships

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The team concentrates on the procurement and delivery of projects primarily concerned with the holistic management of water and the environment. This includes flood risk, coastal protection, surface water management and bathing waters. The team work in partnership with the Lancashire Strategic Partnership and the Fylde Peninsula Partnership in the delivery of statutory duties and on some projects. The team lead on and are responsible for ensuring that the Council complies with the relevant legislative duties in respect of flood risk management. It receives funding for the delivery of statutory duties under the Flood and Water Management Act. The team also delivers the street lighting and traffic signal Private Finance Initiative (PFI).

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Coastal and Environmental Partnerships	(101)	(220)	(220)	(204)
Street Lighting	4,898	5,884	5,884	6,714
Net Expenditure	4,797	5,664	5,664	6,510

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Highways and Traffic Management Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	2,195	2,218	2,423	2,231
Premises	1,412	561	940	561
Transport	295	207	334	207
Supplies and Services	1,094	289	1,822	289
Third Party Payments	3,830	693	1,477	643
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	422	444	444	487
Capital Charges	15,315	15,494	15,474	15,494
Total Expenditure	24,563	19,906	22,914	19,912
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	1,133	788	780	788
Government Grants	3,094	-	322	-
Recharges	200	255	230	255
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	2,763	858	3,622	858
Total Income	7,190	1,901	4,954	1,901
Net Expenditure	17,373	18,005	17,960	18,011
Cost per '000 population	126	130	130	130

Budget Holder: Ian Large - Head of Highways & Traffic Management Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Council as a Highway Authority has a statutory duty to maintain the highway network. Highways & Traffic Management Services is responsible for the Highways Asset Management Plan and all aspects of planned, routine and reactive maintenance arising from it.
- 2) Highway & Traffic Management Services have produced a Road Asset Management Strategy (RAMS) which is a strategic approach that identifies the optimal allocation of resources for the management, operation, preservation and enhancement of the highway infrastructure to meet the needs of current and future customers. This includes collecting and managing the necessary condition data required to recommend how to use the Council's funding in the right place at the right time. This area also provides a statutory highway inspection service whereby all the roads are regularly inspected in line with a Blackpool Council Code of Practice.
- 3) Engineering Services (located at Layton Depot) is part of the Division and carries out the day to day routine maintenance required as part of the RAMS. Engineering Services also plays an important part in project delivery for most highway and/or public realm schemes. They also undertake projects for external clients which contributes towards the income generation of the Division.
- 4) The 2004 Traffic Management Act places a duty on the Council to manage the road network to secure the expeditious movement of traffic, considering the needs of all road users. Related to these duties, the service deals with traffic monitoring and management, the implementation of traffic regulation orders, parking management and restrictions and the control of utility works on the highway. This area also underpins the regeneration projects being undertaken.
- 5) Highway & Traffic Management Services have produced a Tramway Asset Management Plan (TAMS) which is a strategic approach for maintenance of the Track. The operation of the Tramway is governed by an Operating and Maintenance Agreement between the Council (as owner) and Blackpool Transport Services Ltd (as operator). The Council is responsible for the maintenance of the permanent way (including track, stops and platforms) but not operation or the service of vehicles.
- 6) Highway & Traffic Management Services have produced a Bridge Asset Management Plan (BAMS) which is a strategic approach for the maintenance of bridge and structures infrastructure.
- 7) The transport strategy of the Council is set down in the Local Transport Plan (LTP), which is required by the Department for Transport (DfT). The LTP also sets out a programme of improvements and works funded by DfT and delivered by Highways & Traffic Management Services. The service actively liaises with DfT, neighbouring authorities and transport operators to ensure Blackpool's needs are put forward and considered.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Highways and Engineering	16,700	17,068	17,023	17,029
Highways and Traffic	673	937	937	982
Net Expenditure	17,373	18,005	17,960	18,011

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Street Cleansing and Waste

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,792	72	70	72
Premises	186	5	8	5
Transport	424	130	(192)	130
Supplies and Services	438	162	219	162
Third Party Payments	16,276	23,943	22,631	25,739
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	427	(1,917)	(1,916)	(1,905)
Capital Charges	1,769	1,848	1,700	1,700
Total Expenditure	21,312	24,243	22,520	25,903
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	3,305	2,907	3,042	2,967
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	1,707	1,515	1,515	1,515
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	420	1,423	(211)	1,423
Total Income	5,432	5,845	4,346	5,905
Net Expenditure	15,880	18,398	18,174	19,998
Cost per '000 population	115	133	131	145

Budget Holders: John-Paul Lovie - Head of Waste Policy and Partnerships

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The Street Cleansing Team are responsible for general cleaning around Blackpool which includes the removal of litter and dog fouling from public footpaths, fly tipping investigation and removal, clearing away wind blown sand, removal of dead animals, removal of unwanted/illegal graffiti, removal of road traffic debris and the supply and service of litter bins. All residential streets are regularly inspected and swept. In addition, any justified requests for street cleansing services will be carried out as required. This is delivered by the Council's wholly owned waste and environmental company, Blackpool Waste Services (Enveco), with the transfer of service taking place on 1st September 2021.
- 2) The Council operates a three stream containerised domestic waste kerbside collection service.
- 3) The Household Waste Recycling Centre at Bristol Avenue has facilities for the disposal of household waste from any domestic properties within Blackpool. Help is available at the site to direct, advise and provide practical physical assistance to ensure the safe disposal of waste. Around 70% of waste disposed of at the site is recycled or diverted from landfill. Wrapping for the safe disposal of asbestos waste is also supplied. Commercial waste is not allowed at the site and permits are required to enter the facility in a van or trailer. The site also operates a re-use shop. This is delivered by the Council's wholly owned waste and environmental company, Blackpool Waste Services (Enveco) (BWS), with the transfer of service taking place on 1st September 2021.
- 4) Trade Waste Services provides a service to the local business market (including Wyre BC) as well as schools, delivered via a sub-contract by BWS.
- 5) Prior to August 2014, the Council's statutory waste disposal function was delivered in partnership with Lancashire County Council under a PFI Contract let to a consortium led by Global Renewables Ltd. However at the end of July 2014 Lancashire County Council and Blackpool Council reached consensual termination of this contract. From August 2014 Lancashire County Council (87.5%) and Blackpool Council (12.5%) own 100% of the operating company (now called Lancashire Renewables Ltd) that previously provided the waste disposal function. The current arrangements provide the authorities with ongoing waste recycling, treatment, processing and disposal and aims to meet Government targets to reduce the amount of waste sent to landfill and deliver the against central government's Resources & Waste Strategy and also the Environment Bill 2020.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Street Cleansing	3,184	3,083	3,102	4,731
Waste	12,128	14,746	14,460	14,694
Public Conveniences	568	569	612	573
Net Expenditure	15,880	18,398	18,174	19,998

Community and Environmental Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Integrated Transport

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	2,349	2,789	2,528	2,800
Premises	2	-	1	-
Transport	1,934	2,196	1,148	2,396
Supplies and Services	1,714	1,000	707	1,000
Third Party Payments	274	325	325	325
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	137	-	-	-
Capital Charges	278	318	318	318
Total Expenditure	6,688	6,628	5,027	6,839
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	43	97	68	97
Government Grants	115	41	41	41
Recharges	4,827	3,833	1,620	3,833
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	553	50	141	50
Total Income	5,538	4,021	1,870	4,021
Net Expenditure	1,150	2,607	3,157	2,818
Cost per '000 population	8	19	23	20

Budget Holder: Lisa Arnold - Strategic Head of Community & Wellbeing Services

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) The service provides a transport service for Children's and Adult's social care.
- 2) Blackpool Council's Rideability service provides transport to anyone who can't use a conventional bus. This may be because of a disability or health problem preventing service users from getting to the nearest bus stop or because they are elderly or frail.
- 3) The service is responsible for the vehicle operating license of the council. The CVMU corporate vehicle maintenance unit is delivered by the Council's wholly owned waste and environmental company, Blackpool Waste Services (Enveco), with the transfer of service taking place on 1st September 2021.
- 4) The service also delivers the School Crossing Patrol Service.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
CVMU	398	325	325	325
Integrated Transport	597	2,106	2,626	2,316
Travel and Road Safety	155	176	206	177
NET EXPENDITURE	1,150	2,607	3,157	2,818

Adult Services

Adult Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Adult Social Care	7,848	9,002	8,831	8,945
Care and Support	6,011	5,415	5,473	5,337
Adults Commissioning Placements	48,541	51,188	53,547	49,199
Adults Safeguarding	129	155	152	155
Net Cost of Services	62,529	65,760	68,003	63,636
Cost per '000 population	452	475	491	460

Budget Holder: Karen Smith - Director of Adult Social Services

Finance Manager: Mark Golden

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	21,571	24,817	24,034	24,398
Premises	183	91	167	91
Transport	928	1,029	1,053	992
Supplies and Services	4,291	2,177	2,562	2,152
Third Party Payments	68,363	65,770	66,945	71,108
Transfer Payments	5,363	4,326	4,894	4,326
Support Services	2,817	2,995	2,995	3,383
Capital Charges	286	381	381	381
Total Expenditure	103,802	101,586	103,031	106,831
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	17,100	16,649	17,926	21,189
Government Grants	7,265	387	388	219
Recharges	28	27	27	27
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	16,880	18,763	16,687	21,760
Total Income	41,273	35,826	35,028	43,195
Net Expenditure	62,529	65,760	68,003	63,636

Adult Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Adult Social Care

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	9,004	10,552	10,346	10,426
Premises	1	-	2	-
Transport	64	55	67	55
Supplies and Services	441	225	317	225
Third Party Payments	856	242	291	242
Transfer Payments	13	55	55	55
Support Services	555	641	641	711
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	10,934	11,770	11,719	11,714
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	24	22	22	22
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	3,062	2,746	2,866	2,747
Total Income	3,086	2,768	2,888	2,769
Net Expenditure	7,848	9,002	8,831	8,945
Cost per '000 population	57	65	64	65

Budget Holders: Karen Smith - Director of Adult Social Services, Jayne Gornall - Head of Learning Disabilities and Mental Health, Gill Nixon-Smith - Head of Adult Social Care

Finance Manager: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Adult social care social work services are provided across three specialist areas - Learning Disability, Mental Health, and Adult Social Care. The service works in conjunction with the health community services across all areas and operates a fully integrated team within Learning Disability and also work co-located with NHS Mental Health staff.
- 2) The service provides assessment and case management functions incorporating risk assessment and safeguarding responsibilities for all adults who are in need of social care support and who meet Care Act eligibility criteria.
- 3) The services are focused on assessing, reassessing and reviewing support packages in light of the reduced commissioning budget and according to the revised Care Act eligibility criteria. Long term professional support is provided to a number of service users, this being more prevalent in Mental Health and Learning Disability teams.
- 4) Mental health provider services include day care provision, community support services, residential rehabilitation and crisis services.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Adult Social Care Management	977	1,313	1,412	1,389
Adult Social Care	3,691	4,419	4,204	4,325
Learning Disabilities Team	731	744	667	741
Mental Health Team	2,449	2,526	2,548	2,490
Net Expenditure	7,848	9,002	8,831	8,945

Adult Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Care and Support

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	11,761	13,323	13,379	13,027
Premises	67	80	119	80
Transport	192	133	137	133
Supplies and Services	1,854	581	667	581
Third Party Payments	147	200	180	200
Transfer Payments	-	3	1	3
Support Services	1,449	1,618	1,618	1,836
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	15,470	15,938	16,101	15,860
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	449	470	534	470
Government Grants	540	-	-	-
Recharges	28	27	27	27
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	8,442	10,026	10,067	10,026
Total Income	9,459	10,523	10,628	10,523
Net Expenditure	6,011	5,415	5,473	5,337
Cost per '000 population	43	39	40	39

Budget Holder: Nick Henson - Head of Care & Support

Finance Manager: Mark Golden

Notes:

- The Adult Provider Services (Care and Support), have seen various services change direction over the last few years - from long stay residential, domiciliary and day care to focused, short term interventions or bespoke support packages for people with complex or challenging needs, aimed at keeping people out of hospital, independent and able to choose the life they wish to lead. We aim to deliver high quality, niche, competitively priced services that our customers, individuals and organisations want to choose to "buy" and access.
- Care and Support delivers the Council's in house services relating to Mental Health, Learning Disability, Older Adults and Physical Disability and include Phoenix, Keats, Coopers Way, The ARC, Extra Support, Care at Home (Reablement, Primary Night Care, End of Life Care and Urgent Response), Langdale, Vitaline, Blackpool Centre for Independent Living (BCIL), Volunteers and Shared Lives.
- Care and Support is delivering a number of health and social care system resilience projects as part of the iBCF/Adult Social Care Grants and other Temporary funding to (1) reduce the numbers of DToC (Delayed Transfers of Care) and (2) reduce the LOS (Length of Stay) of patients in an acute setting and (3) help maintain people to be cared for at home for longer thus preventing hospital admission. These projects include investment to create additional capacity in the Council's Homecare and Assistive Technology Services to support a 'same day' response to care referrals and installation requests for people awaiting discharge from hospital.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Management and Administration	1,282	1,471	1,483	1,614
Day Centre	1,208	1,302	1,337	1,346
Coopersway Residential Respite	13	568	568	595
Coopersway 2 Residential Respite	489	-	-	-
Phoenix Centre	(18)	(19)	(19)	5
Extra Support	1	(162)	(162)	(474)
Hornby Road Respite	910	44	44	47
Provider Support Hub	232	289	320	293
Shared/Lives/Volunteer Service	205	336	315	340
Blackpool Centre for Independent Living	88	-	-	-
Homecare	1,122	998	999	915
ARC	2	86	86	130
Vitaline	477	502	502	526
Net Expenditure	6,011	5,415	5,473	5,337

Adult Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Adult Commissioning Placements

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	693	865	348	869
Premises	79	11	10	11
Transport	672	841	849	804
Supplies and Services	1,905	1,371	1,543	1,346
Third Party Payments	67,360	65,249	66,323	70,587
Transfer Payments	5,350	4,268	4,838	4,268
Support Services	813	736	736	836
Capital Charges	286	381	381	381
Total Expenditure	77,158	73,722	75,028	79,102
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	16,612	16,178	17,371	20,719
Government Grants	6,699	365	365	197
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	5,306	5,991	3,745	8,987
Total Income	28,617	22,534	21,481	29,903
Net Expenditure	48,541	51,188	53,547	49,199
Cost per '000 population	351	370	387	356

Budget Holder: Karen Smith - Director of Adult Social Services

Finance Manager: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) There are a variety of social care and housing related support services for adults and children living in Blackpool such as nursing and residential placements, care at home, and equipment and adaptations. These services are commissioned in a number of ways including block contracts, spot contracts and framework agreements. Where appropriate, this work is carried out in conjunction with our health colleagues in NHS Blackpool in order that we can commission a range of health and social care services via a joint approach. Other stakeholders include service users, carers and local community representatives. Social workers and other assessing professionals help to inform current and future need from their assessments and care planning activities with individuals.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Physical Support 18-64	3,742	4,656	4,963	4,656
Physical Support 65 and over	16,144	16,493	15,625	16,792
Sensory Support 18-64	279	267	381	267
Sensory Support 65 and over	274	351	306	351
Mental Health Support 18-64	4,309	4,867	5,646	4,867
Mental Health Support 65 and over	3,027	3,481	2,688	3,481
Support with Memory and Cognition 18-64	788	1,099	707	1,099
Support with Memory and Cognition 65 and over	4,293	4,383	4,718	4,383
Learning Disability Support 18-64	15,644	15,952	17,040	16,750
Learning Disability Support 65 and over	1,539	2,215	1,893	2,383
Social Support - Substance Misuse	135	166	144	166
Social Support - Social Isolation and Other	486	473	523	473
Social Support - Support for Carers	336	295	470	295
Assistive Equipment and Technology	294	350	-	325
Other Commissioning Placements	(3,530)	(4,660)	(2,332)	(7,892)
Housing Related Support	70	88	65	88
Other	711	712	710	715
Net Expenditure	48,541	51,188	53,547	49,199

Adult Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Adult Safeguarding

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	113	76	(39)	76
Premises	36	-	36	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	91	-	35	-
Third Party Payments	-	79	151	79
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	-	-	-	-
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	240	155	183	155
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	39	-	21	-
Government Grants	2	-	1	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	70	-	9	-
Total Income	111	-	31	-
Net Expenditure	129	155	152	155
Cost per '000 population	1	1	1	1

Budget Holder: Karen Smith - Director of Adult Social Services

Finance Manager: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) The Safeguarding team is responsible for policy and practice development in relation to safeguarding adults, providing consultation to fieldwork staff and overseeing practice in relation to Deprivation of Liberty and Mental Capacity Act requirements.

ELEMENTS OF THE SERVICE	£000	£000	£000	£000
Adults Safeguarding Board	52	79	76	79
Training	77	76	76	76
Net Expenditure	129	155	152	155

Children's Services

Children's Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Local Schools Budget	22,414	21,863	21,856	21,863
Business Support and Resources	9,826	9,769	9,679	10,013
Education	25,951	27,407	27,565	27,511
Targeted Intervention	4,992	6,002	5,813	6,370
Children's Social Care	54,420	54,032	60,074	57,610
Grants	(52,349)	(54,804)	(54,794)	(54,930)
Net Cost of Services	65,254	64,269	70,193	68,437
<i>COST PER '000 POPULATION</i>	472	464	507	495

Budget Holder: Victoria Gent - Director of Children's Services

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	54,970	56,940	57,650	56,575
Premises	2,367	2,098	2,317	2,098
Transport	3,422	783	976	783
Supplies and Services	17,350	18,227	18,612	17,900
Third Party Payments	48,607	45,627	53,915	48,883
Transfer Payments	13,685	12,708	16,824	12,708
Support Services	8,130	7,948	8,192	8,417
Capital Charges	3,614	1,753	1,753	1,753
Total Expenditure	152,145	146,084	160,239	149,117
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	1,740	2,124	1,751	2,124
Government Grants	66,575	62,170	66,448	61,179
Recharges	8,478	10,651	12,099	10,651
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	10,098	6,870	9,748	6,726
Total Income	86,891	81,815	90,046	80,680
Net Expenditure	65,254	64,269	70,193	68,437

Children's Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Local Schools Budget

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	25,717	25,225	25,225	25,225
Premises	1,975	1,970	1,970	1,970
Transport	106	106	106	106
Supplies and Services	2,505	2,504	2,497	2,504
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	408	407	407	407
Support Services	2,561	2,554	2,554	2,554
Capital Charges	1,829	1,753	1,753	1,753
Total Expenditure	35,101	34,519	34,512	34,519
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	1,064	1,061	1,061	1,061
Government Grants	1,322	1,319	1,319	1,319
Recharges	9,465	9,442	9,442	9,442
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	836	834	834	834
Total Income	12,687	12,656	12,656	12,656
Net Expenditure	22,414	21,863	21,856	21,863
Cost per '000 population	162	158	158	158

Budget Holder: Victoria Gent - Director of Children's Services

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) The Individual Schools Budget (Delegated) figure represents the total of the budgets allocated to each maintained school. The Blackpool Fair Funding Formula, which must adhere to specific government statutory regulations, forms the basis for this apportionment. Special School budgets are now analysed as High Needs Top-up Payments under Education.
- 2) The Individual Schools Budget (Non-Delegated) figure represents the budget centrally retained by the Local Authority specifically for schools. Typically this allocation is used for school licences, pupil growth, statutory and regulatory duty costs, and capital charges.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Non Delegated	2,526	2,024	2,017	2,024
Delegated to Primary Schools	19,888	19,839	19,839	19,839
Net Expenditure	22,414	21,863	21,856	21,863

Children's Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Business Support and Resources

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	849	847	797	847
Premises	112	112	11	112
Transport	3	4	3	4
Supplies and Services	8,424	8,386	8,490	8,513
Third Party Payments	2,160	3,950	4,172	3,950
Transfer Payments	-	-	17	-
Support Services	994	785	785	868
Capital Charges	1,785	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	14,327	14,084	14,275	14,294
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	230	239	255	239
Government Grants	3,293	3,024	3,040	3,024
Recharges	-	69	85	69
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	978	983	1,216	949
Total Income	4,501	4,315	4,596	4,281
Net Expenditure	9,826	9,769	9,679	10,013
Cost per '000 population	71	71	70	72

Budget Holder: Hilary Wood - Head of School Finance and Funding

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Departmental Management - this budget contains the costs relating to the Director of Children's Services and the Head of Business Support and Resources as well as management expenditure for Children's Services including telephones, support services and capital charges.
- 2) Adults & Children's Funding - implements and operates funding formulae and other procedures for schools and early years providers, manages the schools PFI contract, develops and reviews adult social care financial policy issues, and provides financial and business support across Adult Services and Children's Services. Also includes school PFI contractual costs.
- 3) School Organisation - plans for the provision of school places and manages the Council's education capital programme, including construction management of schemes delivered through the Local Education Partnership.
- 4) The mandatory provision of free part-time Early Education places for 3 and 4 year-old children ensures they make a successful start to the Foundation Stage (the curriculum for 0 to 5 year olds), benefiting children when they commence in full-time primary education. Funding relating to 2 year-old places is available for children meeting certain criteria.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Departmental Management	1,615	1,295	1,196	1,413
School Organisation	63	68	68	68
Early Years Monitoring and Support	346	328	336	342
Early Years Free Entitlement Grant	7,802	8,078	8,079	8,190
Net Expenditure	9,826	9,769	9,679	10,013

Children's Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Education

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	9,006	9,070	9,665	9,113
Premises	107	6	116	6
Transport	3,050	531	559	531
Supplies and Services	2,115	5,030	2,821	5,030
Third Party Payments	8,800	7,938	9,163	7,938
Transfer Payments	8,707	7,248	9,618	7,248
Support Services	1,614	1,394	1,638	1,455
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	33,399	31,217	33,580	31,321
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	395	802	378	802
Government Grants	1,002	256	478	256
Recharges	1,310	48	1,353	48
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	4,741	2,704	3,806	2,704
Total Income	7,448	3,810	6,015	3,810
Net Expenditure	25,951	27,407	27,565	27,511
Cost per '000 population	188	198	199	199

Budget Holders: Paul Turner, Assistant Director - Education

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Education Management	590	3,416	2,236	3,451
School Improvement, Management and Strategy	647	775	775	805
Pupil welfare and Attendance	315	402	324	403
Access and Inclusion	135	139	146	139
School Admissions	160	168	168	168
Music Services	(73)	(65)	(65)	(65)
Outdoor Education	40	18	31	18
Educational Diversity and Pupil Referral Units	1,912	1,850	1,850	1,850
Special Educational Needs	995	987	1,298	1,001
Educational Psychology	451	447	481	458
Specialist Advice and Resources including Sensory Service	1,340	1,571	1,472	1,577
Out of Borough Placements	4,316	3,994	4,486	3,994
Transport	2,356	517	493	517
High Needs Top Up Payments	11,023	11,385	11,982	11,386
Post - 16 Provision	1,512	1,490	1,624	1,490
Virtual School	212	305	255	311
Other Support for Disabled Persons	20	8	9	8
Net Expenditure	25,951	27,407	27,565	27,511

Notes:

- 1) School Improvement activities are wide and varied and are supported to varying degrees by all staff within the School Standards, Safeguarding and Inclusion Division. There is a small core team of School Improvement Officers providing Blackpool's statutory school improvement. This is supplemented by external consultancy and a small intervention budget to assist maintained schools.
- 2) The Pupil Welfare team has statutory duties regarding school attendance and supports schools to address attendance and welfare issues. This budget line includes the Courts and Licensing team, which has a duty regarding licensing young people performing or taking part in paid sports or modelling.
- 3) Access and Inclusion – staff in this area provide support to schools to enable pupils to remain within mainstream settings, and advise around exclusion policy and practice. The service provides guidance and signposts support for parents considering Elective Home Education or those already doing so. Support to schools is also provided under this heading for complex non routine admissions.
- 4) School Admissions - co-ordinates the arrangements for the admission of pupils into schools, both at routine and non-routine times of the year, and liaises with other admissions bodies, such as voluntary-aided schools and academies, to ensure that the allocation of school places follows practices and criteria that are fair, clear and objective.
- 5) The Pupil Referral Unit fulfils the local authority's statutory responsibility to provide suitable education for pupils who are unable to access a school place due to medical / emotional / behavioural and social reasons, delivered by skilled and qualified staff.
- 6) The local authority has a statutory duty to assess, identify, monitor and ensure appropriate resources and provision are in place to meet the needs of children and young people who have special educational needs and disabilities. It has a duty to support families of children with a disability by providing supplementary care and resources including providing placements for those children who are unable to remain with their families.
- 7) Out of Borough costs are those associated with educational placements of children with social, emotional, mental health needs / learning difficulties and / or disabilities, whose needs cannot be met in Blackpool, in non-maintained / independent special schools.
- 8) High Needs top-up payments include payments to mainstream schools to cover the costs of additional support for children with Special Educational Needs, and Special School budgets.

Children's Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Targeted Intervention

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	7,367	7,933	7,771	7,366
Premises	164	10	201	10
Transport	83	67	99	67
Supplies and Services	2,978	1,264	3,733	810
Third Party Payments	416	232	1,611	193
Transfer Payments	191	52	440	52
Support Services	682	769	769	970
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	11,881	10,327	14,624	9,468
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	(2)	22	-	22
Government Grants	5,224	2,644	6,611	1,527
Recharges	798	788	799	788
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	869	871	1,401	761
Total Income	6,889	4,325	8,811	3,098
Net Expenditure	4,992	6,002	5,813	6,370
Cost per '000 population	36	43	42	46

Budget Holder: Joanne Stewart - Head of Targeted Intervention Services, Sara McCartan - Head of Adolescent Services

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Notes:

- The Early Help and Support Service has been established by bringing together the former Families In Need Service (FIN), Family Hubs and other services that support children and their families (Families Together Meetings, Family Time, For Babies Sake). The service now delivers to a neighbourhood model with each of the three Family Hubs (North Hub - formerly Grange Park Children Centre, Central Hub – formerly Talbot and Brunswick Children Centre and South Hub – formerly Revoe Children’s Centre) acting as a local and co-ordination point for service delivery across their associated locality area. Other former Children Centre sites act as spoke sites and support the delivery of services in local wards and neighbourhoods. Services continue to be delivered to meet all levels of need and across the extended age range of 0-19 years and up to 25 where needed. Family Support Team (formerly FIN) working at universal plus and intensive levels are based in family hubs and are a discreet part of Family Hub delivery. Our Better Start offer continues to be an essential part of service delivery and there cross over working with the Adolescent Service. National work with the Supporting Families Unit (formerly Troubled Families) is ongoing.
- Blackpool’s Adolescent Service provides targeted support to vulnerable young people:
 - The Youth Justice Team provides a multi-agency partnership whose aim is to prevent children from offending and to help them restore the damage caused to their victims. The service works in accordance with the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and subsequent Criminal Justice Acts. The service supervises and supports children aged between 10 to 18 years who have committed offences and have received a Youth Caution, Youth Conditional Caution or an order from the Court. The team also provides support to victims and Appropriate Adult support, where needed, for children detained at the police station or being interviewed by the police. In 2023 the Service will also deliver the Turnaround MoJ Early Intervention programme.
 - The Family Worker Team provides destination tracking for 3500 young people and targeted support, as part of a statutory duty, to promote the effective participation in Education, Training or Employment. The team also provides holistic support for children aged 16 & 17 who are homeless following a joint assessment of need via Childrens Services & Housing.
 - The Family Practitioner Team provides psychosocial, non-clinical support, for young people at risk of poor sexual health outcomes and young people misusing substances up to the age of 25 years old. The team facilitate access to clinical support including, prescribing, community and residential detox and rehabilitation.
 - The Leaving Care Team provides corporate parenting support for our care experienced young people up to 25 years old, providing a statutory duty to enable ‘Our Children and Young People’ to achieve their potential and to prepare for independence.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Early Help Management and Strategy	679	607	643	842
Children's Centres	1,160	1,396	1,385	1,406
Blackpool Young People's Service	439	480	476	482
Families in need including Sure Starts	2,066	3,291	3,079	3,412
Domestic Abuse	235	228	230	228
Contact Centre	413	-	-	-
Net Expenditure	4,992	6,002	5,813	6,370

Children's Services
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Children's Social Care

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	12,031	13,865	14,192	14,024
Premises	9	-	19	-
Transport	180	75	209	75
Supplies and Services	1,328	1,043	1,071	1,043
Third Party Payments	37,231	33,507	38,969	36,802
Transfer Payments	4,379	5,001	6,342	5,001
Support Services	2,279	2,446	2,446	2,570
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	57,437	55,937	63,248	59,515
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	53	-	57	-
Government Grants	165	123	206	123
Recharges	304	304	420	304
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	2,495	1,478	2,491	1,478
Total Income	3,017	1,905	3,174	1,905
Net Expenditure	54,420	54,032	60,074	57,610
Cost per '000 population	393	390	434	416

Budget Holder: Chris Coyle - Assistant Director of Children's Social Care

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) The division is responsible for ensuring the timely assessment of need for those children who are within the most vulnerable groups in Blackpool. The service aims to deliver timely and high quality services to the public and partner agencies within the legal framework laid down by government and with a suitably skilled and experienced workforce. All Local Authorities face high pressure on budgets however high cost services such as those for children in care are being reviewed and where possible and without compromising safe are being reduced.
- 2) The Safeguarding, Quality Review Service is statutory responsible to quality audit Children's Social Care and partnership agencies and regarding children supported via Child Protection Plan, children in our Care and Fostering Carers. The service includes the Child Protection Chair Team, the Independent Reviewing Officer (IRO) Team, Fostering Independent Reviewing Officers, Local Authority Designated Officer function and participation lead for children in our care.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Children's Services Management and Strategy	1,696	2,843	2,969	2,953
Supporting & Strengthening Families	3,830	4,906	4,821	4,975
Assessment and Support Teams	2,486	2,833	2,666	2,873
Emergency Duty Team	550	535	575	535
Looked After Children Management and Support	414	399	404	402
Supporting our Children Team	1,762	1,603	2,017	1,629
Section 17 Children in Need Expenditure	584	576	817	576
Adoption Services	1,683	1,803	1,877	1,803
Fostering Services	4,992	5,154	4,967	5,167
Special Guardianship Support and Residence Orders	3,799	3,841	4,055	3,841
External Placements	26,538	23,734	27,657	27,029
16+ Placements	3,259	2,745	4,294	2,745
External Legal Fees	791	807	699	807
Safeguarding, Quality and Review	2,036	2,253	2,256	2,275
Net Expenditure	54,420	54,032	60,074	57,610

Children's Services

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Grants

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	-	-	-	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	-	-	-	-
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	-	-	-	-
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Corporate Savings Target	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	-	-	-	-
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	55,569	54,804	54,794	54,930
Recharges	(3,399)	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	179	-	-	-
Total Income	52,349	54,804	54,794	54,930
Net Expenditure	(52,349)	(54,804)	(54,794)	(54,930)
Cost per '000 population	(378)	(396)	(396)	(397)

Budget Holder: Victoria Gent - Director of Children's Services

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) is the funding stream that supports the Schools Budget, which includes amounts that are devolved to schools and Early Years settings through the school, high needs and nursery budgets, together with centrally-retained pupil-related services.
- 2) Up to and including financial year 2016/17, certain education functions provided by local authorities for maintained schools were funded from the Education Services Grant (ESG). Since April 2017 when the ESG ceased, local authorities are able to retain funding from maintained schools relating to the provision of these functions, subject to approval from the Schools Forum.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Dedicated Schools Grant	(52,087)	(54,620)	(54,610)	(54,746)
Extended Rights for Home to School Travel Grant	(18)	(18)	(18)	(18)
Former Education Services Grant	(244)	(166)	(166)	(166)
Net Expenditure	(52,349)	(54,804)	(54,794)	(54,930)

Public Health

Public Health
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	1,615	1,352	1,352	1,350
Premises	44	-	-	-
Transport	1	5	5	5
Supplies and Services	159	26	26	26
Third Party Payments	36,784	18,731	18,731	18,732
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	251	245	245	245
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	38,854	20,359	20,359	20,358
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	30,073	19,231	19,231	19,231
Recharges	84	51	51	51
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	8,670	1,072	1,072	1,072
Total Income	38,827	20,354	20,354	20,354
Net Expenditure	27	5	5	4
Cost per '000 population	0	0	0	0

Budget Holder: Dr Arif Rajpura - Director of Public Health

Head of Accounting: Mark Golden

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Public Health Directorate and Corporate Support	977	922	729	727
NHS Health Checks - Mandated	47	100	100	100
Children (5-19) - Public Health Programmes	600	617	617	617
Children's 0-5 Services	2,406	2,520	2,520	2,520
Tobacco Control	209	374	373	374
Mental Health and Wellbeing	15	15	15	15
Sexual Health Services	1,624	1,845	1,845	1,845
Substance Misuse (Drugs and Alcohol)	2,677	2,744	2,744	2,744
Healthy Weight/Weight Management	117	267	267	267
Other Public Health Services	42	-	-	-
Miscellaneous Public Health Services	9,275	9,253	9,253	9,253
Harm reduction	743	773	773	773
Corporate and Community Engagement	2	-	-	-
Public Health Grant	(18,707)	(19,425)	(19,231)	(19,231)
Net Expenditure	27	5	5	4

Notes:

- 1) The Public Health team work with a range of partners to commission public health services to improve the health of the population of Blackpool. A range of mandated services moved to the Authority from the NHS in April 2013.
- 2) Partners include Blackpool Clinical Commissioning Group, NHS England , Public Health England, Police and the voluntary sector. The work involves engaging with service providers, service users and local community representatives at every stage of the commissioning process and ongoing service review.
- 3) Through evidence base and best practice the Public Health team deliver cost efficient and high quality customer services that meet local population's needs.
- 4) Provide a robust financial management system to include planning, budget monitoring to ensure balance at year end; ensuring policies, procedures and democratic processes are adhered to and contracts regularly reviewed and performance managed.
- 5) Develop the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA); a process that identifies 'the big picture' in terms of health and wellbeing needs and inequalities of a local population. This information is used to develop strategies and plan service development to improve the public's health in Blackpool.
- 6) Provide population level public health advice to the NHS.
- 7) Community Engagement- this is a core corporate function, supporting the councils second priority – Communities. The team work to support, advise and shape community development within the council, developing strategy, tools and support frameworks to ensure a consistent approach to engagement.
Corporate Engagement takes place when undertaking budget proposals. It provides information to shape proposals and works to gather information from community groups.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Summary

Functions of Service	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Treasury Management	1,671	4,170	3,624	13,125
Parking Services	(4,424)	(5,687)	(5,648)	(5,254)
Corporate Subscriptions	126	135	135	135
Housing Benefits	1,125	1,458	1,458	1,851
Council Tax and NNDR Cost of Collection	1,357	1,105	1,105	1,894
Subsidiary Companies	(317)	(933)	(953)	(929)
Land Charges	(51)	(51)	(66)	(50)
Concessionary Fares	3,995	3,734	3,569	4,065
Employers Previous Years Pension Liability	1,297	117	117	(1,349)
New Homes Bonus	(45)	(211)	(211)	(14)
Net Cost of Services	4,734	3,837	3,130	13,474
Cost per '000 population	34	28	23	97

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	(623)	505	532	(961)
Premises	1,363	1,478	1,526	1,478
Transport	23	20	31	20
Supplies and Services	7,620	4,251	4,208	5,078
Third Party Payments	22	4	40	4
Transfer Payments	47,993	43,262	43,216	43,265
Support Services	4,243	4,257	4,303	4,391
Capital Charges	7,981	16,428	16,516	20,502
Total Expenditure	68,622	70,205	70,372	73,777
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	5,037	5,858	5,041	5,874
Government Grants	49,079	43,341	43,341	42,537
Recharges	2,814	2,072	2,343	2,072
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	6,958	15,097	16,517	9,820
Total Income	63,888	66,368	67,242	60,303
Net Expenditure	4,734	3,837	3,130	13,474

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Treasury Management

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	71	-	67	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	324	335	307	335
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	346	345	359	354
Capital Charges	7,423	15,889	15,956	19,963
Total Expenditure	8,164	16,569	16,689	20,652
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	2,798	2,056	2,327	2,056
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	3,695	10,343	10,738	5,471
Total Income	6,493	12,399	13,065	7,527
Net Expenditure	1,671	4,170	3,624	13,125
Cost per '000 population	12	30	26	95

Budget Holder: Steve Thompson - Director of Resources

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) The Treasury Management function deals with the financial management of Blackpool Council's cashflows, borrowings and investments. It ensures that the borrowings, investments, and cash balances best match the receipts and payments profile of the Council, both on a strategic long-term basis and from day to day.
- 2) The Council's own long-term borrowings currently stand at £203 million. The maturity profile and mix of fixed/variable rate debt chosen attempts to maximise the financial benefit, and minimise the financial risk, to the Council.
- 3) Investments (usually with retail banks, building societies, local authorities and other recognised banking institutions) are made when possible to place surplus funds. Priority is given to the security and liquidity of the investments. The highest rate of return (yield) is sought so long as this is consistent with the specified levels of security and liquidity.
- 4) The supplies and services budget includes debt management expenses. This comprises premiums on the early redemption of debt, commission to brokers, etc.
- 5) Capital charges represent the cost of maintaining debt financing, particularly the cost of interest payable to external providers of loan funding, and the cost of setting aside a provision for repaying that funding.
- 6) Recharges consist of the net contribution from the Housing Revenue Account and subsidiary companies in respect of transactions relating to municipal housing and costs of debt. It also includes amounts charged to Leisure Assets.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Parking Services

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	294	357	321	357
Premises	1,363	1,478	1,526	1,478
Transport	23	20	31	20
Supplies and Services	645	301	452	301
Third Party Payments	22	4	40	4
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	146	149	145	125
Capital Charges	213	187	201	187
Total Expenditure	2,706	2,496	2,716	2,472
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	4,450	5,309	4,465	5,325
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	2,680	2,874	3,899	2,401
Total Income	7,130	8,183	8,364	7,726
Net Expenditure	(4,424)	(5,687)	(5,648)	(5,254)
Cost per '000 population	(32)	(41)	(41)	(38)

Budget Holder: Philip Welsh - Head of Tourism & Communications

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt
Notes:

- 1) Parking Services manages 20 surface pay & display car parks, as well as two multi-storey car parks and numerous on-street parking facilities. The team assists millions of car park users in the resort every year. The service also has an Administration team which carries out duties associated with the management of Penalty Charge Notices, as well as the issuing and management of parking permits.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Corporate Subscriptions

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	-	-	-	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	122	130	130	130
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	7	8	8	8
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	129	138	138	138
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	3	3	3	3
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	-	-	-	-
Total Income	3	3	3	3
Net Expenditure	126	135	135	135
Cost per '000 population	1	1	1	1

Budget Holder: Steve Thompson - Director of Resources

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) The budget comprises of corporate subscriptions payable to national organisations such as the Local Government Association.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Housing Benefits

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	-	-	-	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	17	(289)	(289)	(289)
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	47,992	43,216	43,216	43,217
Support Services	1,480	1,513	1,513	1,651
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	49,489	44,440	44,440	44,579
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	48,596	42,777	42,777	42,523
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	(232)	205	205	205
Total Income	48,364	42,982	42,982	42,728
Net Expenditure	1,125	1,458	1,458	1,851
Cost per '000 population	8	11	11	13

Budget Holder: Louise Jones - Head of Revenues, Benefits and Customer Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) Housing Benefits are paid to private tenants in the form of rent allowances and to council house tenants in the form of rent rebates. These are means tested and the bulk of the payments attract government subsidy.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Council Tax and NNDR Cost of Collection

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	-	-	-	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	72	52	52	555
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	2,180	2,181	2,181	2,182
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2,252	2,233	2,233	2,737
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	348	353	353	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	547	775	775	843
Total Income	895	1,128	1,128	843
Net Expenditure	1,357	1,105	1,105	1,894
Cost per '000 population	10	8	8	14

Budget Holder: Louise Jones - Head of Revenues, Benefits and Customer Services

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) This budget represents the cost of collection of Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates.
- 2) The Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS) was introduced in April 2013. Under this scheme the Government introduced a Council Tax Support Grant equivalent to 90% of the Government's forecasted level of Council Tax Benefit that would have existed if the benefit system had continued. The Council is required to determine the approach to funding the gap. The level of Support Grant is fixed and the Council is responsible for the costs of any increase in caseload. The Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS) must incorporate the national pensioner scheme, decided by Government. This ensures that pensioners support continues at existing levels. The 2022/23 CTRS applies a reduction of 27.11% (27.11% in 2021/22) to the support provided to Working Age claimants. Additional support is provided to certain vulnerable groups of claimants by amending the percentage applied to their award from 27.11% to 13.56%. The major preceptors (Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire and Lancashire Fire Authority) also receive a proportionate share of the overall Council Tax Support Grant and this has been taken into account as part of their budget net requirements.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Subsidiary Companies

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	10	18	9	18
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	-	(4)	-	(4)
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	22	-	22
Support Services	26	27	27	31
Capital Charges	345	352	359	352
Total Expenditure	381	415	395	419
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	448	448	448	448
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	250	900	900	900
Total Income	698	1,348	1,348	1,348
Net Expenditure	(317)	(933)	(953)	(929)
Cost per '000 population	(2)	(7)	(7)	(7)

Budget Holder: Alan Cavill - Director of Communications & Regeneration

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) This budget shows the costs charged to and benefits derived by the Council from its wholly-owned subsidiary companies which are not included in other service budgets.
- 2) The Blackpool Airport group of companies are wholly-owned by the Council.
- 3) Blackpool Transport Services Limited (BTS) is a wholly-owned company of the Council.
- 4) Blackpool Operating Company Limited is a wholly-owned company of the Council, established to operate and manage the Sandcastle Waterpark.

Elements of the Service	£000	£000	£000	£000
Airport	8	8	8	8
BTS	18	43	28	44
Sandcastle Waterpark	(343)	(984)	(989)	(981)
Net Expenditure	(317)	(933)	(953)	(929)

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Land Charges

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	14	-	5	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	127	13	13	13
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	23	-	23
Support Services	31	4	39	5
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	172	40	57	41
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	133	91	123	91
Government Grants	90	-	-	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	-	-	-	-
Total Income	223	91	123	91
Net Expenditure	(51)	(51)	(66)	(50)
Cost per '000 population	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)

Budget Holder: Nick Gerrard - Growth and Prosperity Programme Director

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- 1) From November 2018 Her Majesty's Land Registry (HMLR) is responsible for the provision of the LLC1 search service and for Personal Searches and the Planning Department is responsible for the provision of the CON29 search service.
- 2) The Planning Department remains responsible for the ongoing maintenance of the Local Land Charges Register in accordance with statutory provisions and the updating of the register for use by HMLR.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit

General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024

Concessionary Fares

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	-	-	-	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	3,992	3,714	3,544	4,038
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	27	30	30	37
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	4,019	3,744	3,574	4,075
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	6	10	5	10
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	18	-	-	-
Total Income	24	10	5	10
Net Expenditure	3,995	3,734	3,569	4,065
Cost per '000 population	29	27	26	29

Budget Holder: Alan Cavill - Director of Communications & Regeneration

Finance Manager: Kirsten Whyatt

Notes:

- As required by the Transport Act 2000, a concessionary public transport fares scheme has been established for Blackpool in partnership with Blackburn with Darwen Council, Lancashire County Council and the Cumbria councils. This is branded as NoWcard. The scheme covers older and disabled eligible residents. It provides concessionary bus ridership, and tram ridership for Blackpool and Wyre residents only.
- The Concessionary Bus Travel Act 2007 required that from From April 2008 the English National Concessionary Travel Scheme allow free travel on public transport for the elderly and the disabled as detailed below:

The entitlements :-

Holders of Elderly NoWcards:

- English National Concession*

Holders of Disabled NoWcards issued by Blackpool:

- English National Concession*

- £1 flat fare before 9.30am on local bus journeys starting within the Blackpool boundary, Monday to Friday.

* English National Concession: Free off peak travel (after 9.30am and before 11.00pm Monday to Friday, all day Saturday, Sunday and Bank Holidays) on local bus services throughout England.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
Employers Previous Years Pension Liability

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual £000	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit £000	2022/23 Forecast Outturn £000	2023/24 Cash Limit £000
Expenditure				
Employees	(1,011)	130	130	(1,336)
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	2,321	-	-	-
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	-	-	-	-
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	1,310	130	130	(1,336)
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	-	-	-	-
Recharges	13	13	13	13
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	-	-	-	-
Total Income	13	13	13	13
Net Expenditure	1,297	117	117	(1,349)
Cost per '000 population	9	1	1	(10)

Budget Holder: Steve Thompson - Director of Resources

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) The authority participates in the Local Government Pension Fund (LGPS) which is administered by Lancashire County Council. The fund has a full valuation every 3 years with the latest valuation being at 31st March 2023. The above payment is made to the Lancashire County Pension Fund in order to reduce the pension fund deficit.

Budgets Outside the Cash Limit
General Fund Estimates Year Ending 31 March 2024
New Homes Bonus

Subjective Analysis	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Adjusted Cash Limit	2022/23 Forecast Outturn	2023/24 Cash Limit
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Expenditure				
Employees	-	-	-	-
Premises	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-
Supplies and Services	-	-	-	-
Third Party Payments	-	-	-	-
Transfer Payments	-	-	-	-
Support Services	-	-	-	-
Capital Charges	-	-	-	-
Corporate Savings Target	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	-	-	-	-
Income				
Customer and Client Receipts	-	-	-	-
Government Grants	45	211	211	14
Recharges	-	-	-	-
Other Grants, Reimbursements and Contributions	-	-	-	-
Total Income	45	211	211	14
Net Expenditure	(45)	(211)	(211)	(14)
Cost per '000 population	(0)	(2)	(2)	(0)

Budget Holder: Steve Thompson - Director of Resources

Head of Accountancy: Mark Golden

Notes:

- 1) As a stimulus to the provision of new homes the Government announced in February 2011 the introduction of a New Homes Bonus funding component. This funding takes the form of an unringfenced grant which is distributed between local authorities based upon the net growth in housing provision within their areas.

This page is intentionally left blank

Budget Saving Proposals 2023/24			
	£000s	£000s	Description
2023/24 Budget Gap		35,106	As per the Medium Term Financial Plan at 31st October 2022 (month 7)
Review of budget assumptions	165		Movement in the expenditure assumptions following reviews of the Medium Term Financial Plan
Settlement improvement	(11,876)		Local Government Provisional Settlement announcement on 19th December 2022
		(11,711)	
2023/24 Revised Budget Gap		23,395	
Budget Savings			
Council Tax increase	1,323		Increase from 2% + 1% Adult Social Care (ASC) precept (3%) to 3% + 2% ASC (5%)
Adult Fee Rates	1,600		Contribution from Integrated Care Board towards Adult Social Care budget pressures resulting from increased demand within the community to reduce stress on Acute Health services
Energy	483		5% target to increase energy efficiency and benefit from measures to reduce energy expenditure
Concessionary Fares	524		Remove the subsidy
Car Parking Fees & Charges	400		Expand dynamic pricing model to support maximising available revenue from large visitor focussed events while protecting day to day usage of car parks to support town centre businesses
Single Person Discount	388		Anticipated outcome of a full review of all beneficiaries of single person discount for Council Tax
Local Elections	290		Charge cost for 2023/24 to reserves. Recurrent budget of £73k included from 2024/25
Office Accommodation	200		Continue programme of property rationalisation, modelling to hybrid working model where appropriate
Cash Management	150		Review counter party list
Review Non Recurrent items	125		One off efficiencies in equipment purchases
Management Improvement Factor	120		Review use of grants
		5,603	
Children's Services	1,924		Reduce the use of high cost placements, developing alternative provision that is OFSTED compliant and delivered in Blackpool where appropriate. Working with local housing provision and positive behavioural expertise in Adult Social Care. Increase placement stability, with fewer placements breaking down and leading to cost escalation without improvement in outcomes
Total Children's Services Directorate		1,924	
Beach Patrol	12		Reduction of casual staff
Illuminations	86		Reduction in the use of overtime
Partnerships and Business Development	8		Increase in external funding
Visit Blackpool	81		Removal of vacant post and increase in external funding
Planning and Transport Policy	28		Vacancy savings and contribution from external funding
Arts	18		Reduction to contracts and supplies and services expenditure
Libraries	84		Vacancy savings and implement restructure
Economic Development	39		Vacancy savings and minor restructure following some retirements
Museum	7		Reduction in contribution to the project

Budget Saving Proposals 2023/24			
	£000s	£000s	Description
Heritage	9		Vacancy savings and review of museum business plan
Communications & Regeneration - Growth & Prosperity	1,510		Principle for service to cover increased prudential borrowing costs
Total Communications & Regeneration Directorate		1,882	
Adult Social Care and Care & Support	700		Rationalisation of "difficult to recruit" posts, with alternative delivery methods explored to ensure manageable and safe working conditions
Winter Pressures	595		External funding to be secured at the same level as 2022/23
Fairer Charging Income	300		Anticipated income generation, growth in chargeable service usage, prompt billing and proactive collection methods
Out of Area Residential Placements	30		Reduction in higher cost out of area residential placements where provision available/suitable in Blackpool
Top up Contributions	25		Taper top-up contributions made by council through closer oversight
1:1 Commissioning	25		Review of 1:1 commissioning to ensure additional hours only agreed and funded when other options not suitable
Transport	37		Review of funded transport arrangements and rationalise use of taxi journeys
Direct Payments	25		Developing options for Direct Payments for equipment, providing increased choice and ability to purchase at lower costs where appropriate
Total Adult Services Directorate		1,737	
Procurement & Exchequer Services	75		Removal of vacant posts, additional income and reduced supplies and services
Revenues, Benefits and Customer First	220		Removal of vacant posts/hours and additional income
Audit & Risk	37		Holding of vacant posts and additional income
Accountancy	38		Additional income
Equality & Diversity	4		Change in the TU facilities time which has been agreed with Unison and will not reduce staffing
ICT	108		Removal of vacant posts and additional income
Property Services	168		Removal of vacant posts and additional income
Total Resources Directorate		650	
Public Health	635		Use of Public Health funding on health related council services
Total Public Health Directorate		635	
Community & Environment staffing	80		Restructuring of grade mix following workforce and succession planning review
Trade Waste	60		Increase in fees
Highways Engineering	60		Additional income
Community & Environment staffing	97		Recruitment management/staff turnover
Private Finance Initiative (PFI)	30		Deductions
Catering	40		Efficiency review
Total Community & Environment Directorate		367	
Budgets Outside the Cash Limit	275		Reassessment of pensionable pay level across the council
Total Budgets Outside the Cash Limit		275	
Democratic & Legal	70		Removal of vacant posts
Life Events and Democratic	126		Additional income from increased fees

Budget Saving Proposals 2023/24			
	£000s	£000s	Description
Ward Budgets	21		Reduction of £500 per councillor
Total Governance & Partnerships Directorate		217	
Chief Executive	19		Use of reserves
Commissioning & Corporate Delivery	30		Use of reserves
Executive Support Team	30		Removal of vacant post
Housing	40		Use of reserves
Human Resources	40		Use of reserves
Total Chief Executive Directorate		159	
General Reserves		9,946	Contribution from balances
Total Savings Proposals		23,395	
2023/24 Budget Gap / (Surplus)		0	

This page is intentionally left blank

1. Dedicated Schools Grant Budget 2023/24

	2023/24	2022/23	Movement	% Change	Notes
	Total	Total			
Schools Block					
Local Schools Budget	104,773,917	98,178,624	6,595,293	6.7%	After 0.5% transfer to HN
- Union Duties (de-delegated)		18,837	(18,837)	-100.0%	Approved at Schools Forum on 17th January 2023
- Free School Meals Eligibility Checks (de-delegated)		19,025	(19,025)	-100.0%	Approved at Schools Forum on 17th January 2023
- School Improvement (de-delegated)		25,026	(25,026)	-100.0%	Approved at Schools Forum on 17th January 2023
- Education Functions (retained)		165,676	(165,676)	-100.0%	Approved at Schools Forum on 17th January 2023
Business Rates reserve		6,486	(6,486)		
Transfer to growth contingency	294,687		294,687		
	105,068,604	98,413,674	6,654,930	6.8%	
Central Schools Services Block					
Servicing of Schools Forum	18,113	18,113	-	0.0%	
Licences & Subscriptions	104,433	93,018	11,415	12.3%	Actual figures provided by DFE
School Admissions	168,407	168,407	-	0.0%	
Former ESG retained duties					
- Education Welfare	234,928	234,928	-	0.0%	
- Asset Management	68,341	68,341	-	0.0%	
- Statutory / Regulatory duties	101,318	101,318	-	0.0%	
Other	36,696		36,696		To be re-allocated within block
	732,235	684,124	48,111	7.0%	
High Needs Block					
Special Schools					
Place Funding	6,054,167	5,894,333	159,834	2.7%	
Top-up Funding	5,242,040	4,529,118	712,922	15.7%	
Total Special Schools	11,296,207	10,423,451	872,756	8.4%	
Resource Provision					
Place Funding	454,000	518,667	(64,667)	-12.5%	
Top-up Funding	873,043	530,183	342,860	64.7%	
Total Resource Provision	1,327,043	1,048,850	278,193	26.5%	
Alternative Provision					
Place Funding	1,750,000	1,850,000	(100,000)	-5.4%	
Top-up Funding	1,520,054	1,251,650	268,404	21.4%	
Other AP Provision	300,000	100,000	200,000	200.0%	
Total Alternative Provision	3,570,054	3,201,650	368,404	11.5%	
Mainstream Schools					
Top-up Funding	2,948,802	2,479,470	469,332	18.9%	
Exceptional Circumstances Funding	158,000	165,000	(7,000)	-4.2%	
Total top-up for Mainstream Schools	3,106,802	2,644,470	462,332	17.5%	
Post-16 Education	3,299,446	2,859,831	439,615	15.4%	
Out of Borough	5,673,224	4,761,788	911,436	19.1%	
Specialist Advisory and Referral Service (SARS)	1,549,669	1,531,339	18,330	1.2%	
Access and Inclusion	1,629,424	1,414,108	215,316	15.2%	
Other High Needs Central Services (Management, Central Support Costs, Admin Support, Pension Top-slice)	771,865	771,865	-	0.0%	
	32,223,734	28,657,352	3,566,382	12.4%	
Early Years Block					
2 Year Old Grants	1,733,139	1,499,590	233,549	15.6%	
3 & 4 Year Old Grants	7,332,899	6,578,405	754,494	11.5%	
Early Years Pupil Premium	117,916	100,083	17,833	17.8%	
Disability Access Fund	74,520	69,600	4,920	7.1%	
Early Years Inclusion Fund		60,000	(60,000)	-100.0%	To be re-allocated from grants
Other Early Years Central Services (Management, Central Support Costs, Training, Admin Support, Pension Top-slice)	-	341,000	(341,000)	-100.0%	To be re-allocated from grants
	9,258,474	8,648,678	609,796	7.1%	
Total	147,283,047	136,403,828	10,879,219	8.0%	
DSG	(147,970,724)	(137,870,110)	(10,100,614)	7.3%	
ESFA special free school funding		(49,333)	49,333		
Transfer from growth contingency		(89,767)	89,767		
Dedicated Schools Grant Allocations	(147,970,724)	(138,009,210)	(9,961,514)		
Deficit / (Surplus)	(687,677)	(1,605,382)	917,705		
	Schools Block	Central Schools Services Block	High Needs Block	Early Years Block	Total
Original DSG Allocations 2022/23	105,596,587	1,141,835	31,973,828	9,258,474	147,970,724
Additional allocation - Spending Review 2021	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed transfers between blocks	(527,983)	-	527,983	-	-
	105,068,604	1,141,835	32,501,811	9,258,474	147,970,724
Estimated spend as above	105,068,604	732,235	32,223,734	9,258,474	147,283,047
Reduction/(addition) to cumulative DSG deficit	-	409,600	278,077	-	687,677

Equality Analysis (EA) Record Form

Formerly Equality Impact Assessment

**February 2023**

Department:	Corporate
Team or Service Area Leading Assessment:	Coordinated by Head of Equality and Diversity
Title of Policy/ Service or Function:	Council Budget 2023-2024
Committee:	Executive
Lead Officer:	Steve Thompson / Andy Divall

STEP 1 - IDENTIFYING THE PURPOSE OR AIMS

1. What type of policy, service or function is this?

Revenue Budget for 2023/24

2. What is the aim and purpose of the policy, service or function?

The proposals are intended to support the management of a reduction in funding which have led to a gap of approximately £23 million in 2023/24 and further pressures anticipated in future years, as set out in the Medium Term Financial Sustainability Strategy , and in the main Executive report.

The purpose of this equality analysis is to:

- 1) Describe the work and decision making processes which assess potential impacts on key equality groups (protected characteristics) of the Budget proposals and if necessary, highlight potential areas of adverse impact that could constitute discrimination.
- 2) Set out actions to ensure procedures are in place to continue to monitor and review the Equality impact of reduced revenue funding and consequent effects on services and staffing.

Background and legal context

Over the 13-year period since 2011/12, the Council has had to make annual large Revenue Budget savings. The compound effect means that nearly £1.4bn of resource has been removed from the Blackpool economy, one of the highest cuts per head of population across local authorities in England. The demography and needs of Blackpool's communities are described in detail at section 6 of this analysis. The Council serves, as noted by many independent sources, the most deprived area in the country. Local government services are generally universal in scope, however we know the poor and vulnerable rely on them most. Given the wider context of the UK economic recession combined with the current cost of living crisis, the outlook for vulnerable people and groups in our community, is more uncertain than it has ever been.

The central concern of the Council's work to explore equality impacts of its budget proposals, is to give appropriate attention, throughout the process, of equality considerations as laid out in Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010. Through this, we seek to find ways, wherever possible to mitigate the adverse effects – whilst delivering the legal requirement to produce a balanced budget.

Equality Duty

The Council's statutory duty under section 149 of the Equality Act 2010, is known as the "Public Sector Duty". It requires a conscientious and systematic examination of impacts on equality issues on all relevant decisions. Specifically :

- Eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and other prohibited conduct
- Advance equality of opportunity
- Foster good relations between different (defined) groups

Council commitment to Equality and Diversity

The Council's priorities and commitments are contained in a). The Equality Objectives ¹b) The Council Plan. The Council is currently reviewing its Equality Objectives in line with a statutory four yearly

¹ The Council's current Equality Objectives are :

Services – We will deliver services that are fair – measured by more people telling the Council they experience fair treatment by Council services

Staff – We will ensure that the workforce is more representative of the community the Council serves and equality and diversity is embedded in our staff culture

Decision making – We will involve people from diverse backgrounds in decision making at every level

Cohesion – We celebrate the growing diversity in Blackpool and increase respect and understanding for all

These objectives are reviewed every four years, and a consultation process is currently ongoing to determine the objectives for the next four years.

process. The objectives inform a key aspect of the context for the work in assessing budget related equality impacts – on staff, service users and the wider public.

The Councils approach to Equality Analysis of the 2023-24 Budget proposals

As with previous budgetary cycles the Council has implemented a multi-level approach to the equality analysis exploring the impact of the Budget decisions arising from the Government's financial settlements.

This year, the government has published its own assessment of the policy and equality impacts of the provisional financial settlement. This analysis explores possible impacts – with the issues relating to age (over 65 years in particular) being identified as the protected characteristics most positively affected by the additional grants through the various Social care funding pots.

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/provisional-local-government-finance-settlement-2023-to-2024-draft-policy-impact-statement/provisional-local-government-finance-settlement-2023-to-2024-draft-policy-impact-statement>

The government's assessment has provided an important context to the Council's own work to scope and assess the implications of revenue budget decisions.

Covid pandemic and its economic and social consequences

The context for this process has also been greatly influenced by the lasting effects of the Pandemic. The Council produced its own Equality Assessment of the effect of the pandemic on the community. This assessment and its conclusions has provided us with a solid foundation for the Council to explore the equality impacts of this and future years budget proposals.

In particular, we have been at every stage mindful of the following :

Direct physical and mental health impacts

1. Older people, disabled people and BAME communities are more likely to have been directly impacted through serious illness/ death if they contract COVID 19. Many more, in and around these groups whilst not directly affected, will have felt more impacts of the pandemic on their physical and emotional wellbeing – than other groups of people.
2. In addition, these groups, alongside others such as LGBT, people with mental health conditions and people living alone or in care institutions may well have been more vulnerable or

disproportionately affected by the impact of policies like social distancing as a result of Covid19, and be affected by the emotional and wellbeing issues around this.

Economic impacts

3. The economic impact on people (employment and income levels) is going to take time to play out, but in the longer term is most likely to more adversely affect younger people, women, some BAME groups and the disabled.

Social and cohesion impacts

4. It is clear that young people and children who live in particularly vulnerable households, due to domestic violence, drugs and alcohol abuse or parental mental health issues – will have suffered more emotional health and wellbeing issues during Covid19 lockdown, and hence many more will be at further risk and affected than before.
5. It is also the case that children and young people who live in households near or under the poverty lines, will, in aggregate, have suffered more than their peers – and the adverse impact on their education and general wellbeing is likely to be more sustained and damaging.
6. Past experience of significant economic contraction suggests we can expect to see, over time, a rise in community tensions and a sharp deterioration in social cohesion. A new piece of research has further highlighted this risk, and its methodology has placed Blackpool as the local authority area “ ***where stresses on social cohesion are most likely to have been amplified by the economic consequences of the pandemic*** “

Process and procedures underpinning the budget Equality Analysis

In recognition of the complex effect on service users, staff, citizens and visitors of these decisions. This process involves a number of elements, key stages are summarised as :

- Initial service level proposals and scoping of equality issues. Focus is on the expected and known impact of service reduction proposals on key equality groups / protected characteristics; this work is led by Senior Managers/ Directors responsible for the services with briefing sessions with all Directorate heads to explore possible scope and impact of specific proposals on key Equality issues.
- The work is to identify the scope of possible impacts, in order to inform Chief Officer’s deliberation and Elected Members selection of proposals to take forward to consultation.
- All budget related proposals with significant equality implications are identified to decision makers, an appropriate level of impact work is commissioned through data analysis and consultation with service users, and other stakeholders affected.

- Assessing staffing impacts. As explained in the main report, at this stage, we don't anticipate a significant direct impact on staffing as a result of this year's proposals. If this should change and staffing impacts do become more evident, we are then able to assess the effects on staff diversity issues. We do this by preparing a benchmark analysis of the current levels of workforce diversity for each of the key equality characteristics – Race, Gender, Disability, Age, Religion and Belief, and Sexual Orientation. This is then compared to the demographic profile of the pools of staff that would be placed at risk of redundancy through the specific service proposals, and any significant variances highlighted and investigated.

This work is important for two reasons, firstly, to ensure there is no discrimination through the selection processes and secondly, to track our process in working towards a workforce that better represents the community we serve. This assessment forms the basis of discussion and consultation with staff representatives through the Trade Union JCC structures.

- At appropriate stages, all the above is communicated and discussed with senior decision makers at Chief Officer and Elected Member levels. This in turn informs the final decisions, which are included within the finalised 2023-24 Revenue Budget report.

Concurrent review of the Council's Equality Objectives

Under Ministerial regulations issued under the Equality Act 2010, the Council along with is required to publish one or more objectives to proactively further the aims of the statutory equality duty. This responsibility includes a requirement to review the objective/s every 4 years.

This strategic review and consultation exercise has run in parallel to this year's revenue budget setting processes , and this has allowed the Council the opportunity to undertake a joined up , and deeper engagement on these issues with community and other groups of stakeholders .

Ongoing Departmental Equality review and compliance monitoring

To reinforce specific equality analysis of budget related decisions, the Council operates a rigorous Equality performance and compliance process, which applies to all departments. This process aims to build on the annual work on budget equality analysis by focusing on the systems and procedures in place across the councils departments and companies that ensure compliance with the Public equality duty, as well as wider good practice in equality and diversity.

A full compliance review of all Departmental Equality Action plans was completed during the autumn of 2021 and results and recommendations reported to the Council's Chief Officers. This work is now ongoing with the Council's wholly owned companies.

3. Please outline any proposals being considered.

Funding and budgetary proposals as set out in the Executive report entitled General Fund Revenue Budget 2023/24 and in the report's other appendices.

4. What outcomes do we want to achieve?

To manage the impact of a further large reduction in funding which have led to a funding gap of approximately £ 23 million in 2023/24 and further pressures anticipated in future years as set out in the Medium Term Financial Sustainability Strategy.

Population Diversity in Blackpool

5. What are the impacts or effects for Key Protected Characteristics?

Protected Characteristics Census 2021 Information

Census 2021 indicates the population of Blackpool is around 141,000.

The total population of Blackpool has decreased by 0.7% since the last census in 2011, whilst the overall population of England increased by 6.6% and the North West region increased by 5.2%. Therefore Blackpool is going against both the regional and national trends.

Over the last 10 years, Blackpool's population has changed composition.

There are slightly more residents in the population who are female. There is a higher proportion of residents aged over 66

There are higher numbers of single residents who have never been married.

There is a small increase in proportion of residents who are of Mixed, Black or Asian ethnicities.

There is a decrease in the proportion of residents who identify as Christian, to identify as no religion.

Sex

Sex	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 number of Blackpool residents	2021 % of Blackpool residents	10 year change (number of people)	Population percentage point change	2011 number of Blackpool residents	2011 % of Blackpool residents
F	51.0%	50.9%	71413	50.9%	↓ 877	+0.5%	72290	50.4%

M	49.1%	49.1%	69627	49.1%	↓ 148	-0.5%	69775	49.6%
---	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Blackpool's population is composed of 49.1% males and 50.9% females. This is very similar to both the national and regional composition. Over the last 10 years the proportion of residents in Blackpool has pivoted by half a percentage point towards females.

Age

Age	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 number of Blackpool residents	2021 % of Blackpool residents	10 year change (number of people)	Population percentage point change	2011 number of Blackpool residents	2011 % of Blackpool residents
0-15	18.56%	18.76%	24699	17.51%	↓ 667	-0.35%	25366	17.86%
16-65	64.05%	63.60%	88873	63.02%	↓ 2216	-1.1%	91089	64.12%
66 and over	17.37%	17.63%	27461	19.47%	↑ 1851	1.44%	25610	18.03%

Blackpool has a slightly older demographic in comparison to the regional and national average with 19.47% of people over the age of 65 compared to 17.63% for the North West and 17.37% for England. The percentage of people who are of working age in Blackpool marginally below that of the regional and national averages with 63.02% of people aged between 16 and 65 compared to 63.6% in the North West and 64.05% for England. The number of people aged under 16 in Blackpool is also slightly lower than average at 17.51% compared to 18.76% in the North West and 18.56% for England.

Ethnic Groups

Ethnic Group	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 number of Blackpool residents	2021 % of Blackpool residents	10 year change (number of people)	Population percentage point change	2011 number of Blackpool residents	2011 % of Blackpool residents
White	81.0%	85.6%	133547	94.7%	↓ 3792	-2.0%	137339	96.7%
Asian	9.6%	8.4%	3678	2.6%	↑ 1051	0.8%	2627	1.8%
Black	4.2%	2.3%	715	0.5%	↑ 369	0.3%	346	0.2%

Mixed	3.0%	2.2%	2213	1.6%	↑ 460	0.4%	1753	1.2%
Other	2.2%	1.5%	891	0.6%	–	–	–	–

Blackpool has a predominantly white population with 94.7% of people describing themselves as White. 1.6% of residents describe themselves as Mixed. Blackpool residents who describe themselves as Asian or Black make up 3.1% of Blackpool's total population, whilst another 0.6% of the population describe themselves as other groups such as Arab.

For households with more than 1 person; 2% of households are composed of residents whose ethnic groups differ between generations but not within partnerships, 4% of households are composed of residents whose ethnic groups differ within partnerships.

National identity

National identity	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 number of Blackpool residents	2021 % of Blackpool residents
British	56.83%	58.94	80247	56.90%
English and British	14.26%	16.0%	25886	18.35%
English	15.25%	15.0%	22934	16.26%
Scottish	0.41%	0.46%	1915	1.36%
Polish	1.01%	0.85%	1878	1.33%

Other national identities with populations over 100 residents in Blackpool include:

UK identities	
Other identity and UK identity	937
Scottish and British	712
Welsh	455
Any other combination of UK only identities	241
Welsh and British	165
European identities	

EU members post 2001	503
Irish	471
European	374
Italian	277
EU members pre 2001	149
Spanish (including Canary Islander)	102
Portuguese	100
Asian Identities	
Indian	372
Filipino	340
Pakistani	149
Chinese	107
Other South-East Asian	107

English is the main language spoken by 95.58% of Blackpool residents. This is higher proportion than average for England of 90.8%.

1.4% of Blackpool residents' main language is polish which is slightly above the England average of 1.1%

0.65% of Blackpool residents' main language is Romanian and this is slightly lower than the England average of 0.85%.

Other languages spoken as the main language by more than 100 residents include:

Tagalog or Filipino	0.23%
Malayalam	0.21%
Chinese other than Mandarin or Cantonese	0.12%
Arabic	0.12%
Urdu	0.12%
Hungarian	0.11%
Kurdish	0.11%
Bengali including Sylheti or Chatgaya	0.11%
Italian	0.10%
Tamil	0.10%
Latvian	0.09%
Thai	0.07%

Religion

Religious Group	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 number of Blackpool residents	2021 % of Blackpool residents	10 year change (number of people)	Population percentage point change	2011 number of Blackpool residents	2011 % of Blackpool residents
Christian	46.3%	52.5%	71710	50.8%	↓ 23716	-16.4%	95426	67.2%
No religion	36.7%	32.6%	57808	41.0%	↑ 22993	16.5%	34815	24.5%
Muslim	6.7%	7.6%	2007	1.4%	↑ 946	0.7%	1061	0.7%
Other religion	0.6%	0.4%	707	0.5%	↑ 136	0.1%	571	0.4%
Hindu	1.8%	0.7%	507	0.4%	↑ 170	0.2%	337	0.2%

Buddhist	0.5%	0.3%	499	0.4%	↑ 49	0.1%	450	0.3%
Jewish	0.5%	0.4%	227	0.2%	↓ 25	0%	252	0.2%
Sikh	0.9%	0.2%	108	0.1%	↑ 47	0.1%	61	0.0%
Not answered	6.0%	5.3%	7464	5.3%	↓ 1628	-1.1%	9092	6.4%

The majority of the Blackpool population are Christian, with 50.8% of people describing themselves as Christian compared with 52.5% in the North West and 46.3% in England. 41% of people in Blackpool describe themselves as having no religion. This is higher than to the national figure of 36.7%.

The remaining population is relatively small with 1.4% of people describing themselves as Muslim, This is considerably lower than the figures for both the North West and England with 7.6% and 6.7% respectively. Blackpool also has lower proportions of its population who describe themselves as Buddhist, Hindu, Jewish and Sikh compared with the rest of the country.

Marital Status

Marital Status	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 number of Blackpool residents	2021 % of Blackpool residents	10 year change (number of people)	2011 number of Blackpool residents	2011 % of Blackpool residents
Never married and never registered a civil partnership	37.93%	39.4%	47575	40.9%	↑6377	41198	35.3%
Married: Opposite sex	44.2%	42.3%	40912	35.2%	↓4610	45522	39.0%
Divorced	9.0%	9.1%	14511	12.5%	↓807	15318	13.1%
Widowed	6.0%	6.5%	8786	7.6%	↓1626	10412	8.9%
Separated, but still married	2.2%	2.3%	3387	2.9%	↓319	3706	3.2%
In a registered civil partnership: Same sex	0.1%	0.1%	281	0.2%	↑ 131	543	0.5%
Married: Same sex	0.3%	0.3%	674	0.6%			
Formerly in a civil partnership now legally dissolved	0.0%	0.0%	60	0.1%			

In a registered civil partnership: Opposite sex	0.1%	0.1%	77	0.1%			
Separated, but still in a registered civil partnership	0.0%	0.0%	50	0.0%			
Surviving partner from civil partnership	0.0%	0.0%	29	0.0%			

Blackpool has a higher proportion of residents who are described single 40.9% compared to the England average of 37.9% and smaller proportion of residents, 35.2% who are married to someone of the opposite sex, compared to the average for England at 44.2%. Blackpool has a slightly higher proportion of same sex couples who are married or in civil partnerships than the England and regional averages.

Sexual orientation

Sexual Orientation	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 % of Blackpool residents	2021 number of Blackpool residents
Sexual orientation: Straight or Heterosexual	89.37%	90.12%	88.45%	102898
Sexual orientation: Gay or Lesbian	1.54%	1.69%	3.26%	3794
Sexual orientation: Bisexual	1.29%	1.22%	1.35%	1572
Sexual orientation: Pansexual	0.23%	0.20%	0.20%	237
Sexual orientation: Asexual	0.06%	0.05%	0.06%	67
Sexual orientation: Queer	0.03%	0.02%	0.01%	8
Sexual orientation: All other sexual orientations	0.02%	0.02%	0.01%	14
Sexual orientation: Not answered	7.46%	6.68%	6.66%	7749

Blackpool has a higher proportion of residents (nearly double) who describe themselves as gay or lesbian than the regional and national averages. Blackpool has a similar proportion of gay and lesbian residents as Manchester and Salford.

0.8% of the Blackpool population aged 16 and over are in same sex relationships either as married or civil partners.

Gender identity

Gender Identity	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 % of Blackpool residents	2021 number of Blackpool residents
Gender identity the same as sex registered at birth	93.47%	94.19%	94.30%	109709
Gender identity different from sex registered at birth : no specific identity given	0.25%	0.23%	0.27%	316

Trans woman	0.10%	0.09%	0.11%	124
Trans man	0.10%	0.09%	0.12%	134
Non-binary	0.06%	0.06%	0.05%	59
All other gender identities	0.04%	0.03%	0.04%	44
Not answered	5.98%	5.31%	5.12%	5955

Blackpool has a higher than national and regional average percentage of residents who have a different gender identity to the sex assigned at birth. Blackpool also has a higher proportion of Trans residents compared to the North West and England averages and it also has a higher than average proportion of residents whose gender identity is the same as assigned at birth. The higher proportions in each category is underpinned by the higher percentage of residents who chose not to skip this question.

Health and Disability

9509 (5.74% of residents aged over 16 are economically inactive due to long term health or disability.

Blackpool has poor life expectancy, with life expectancy at birth for males the poorest in England at 74.5 years compared to 79.6 years for the rest of England. Life expectancy for females is equally poor, at 79.5 years, compared to 83.2 years for the rest of England.^[xi] Blackpool has the lowest life expectancies for both men and women of all upper tier local authorities. The gap in life expectancy between those who live in the most deprived quintile in Blackpool and those who live in the least deprived is estimated to be 10 years. The biggest contributors for both men and women are circulatory diseases [heart disease or strokes for example] (21.8% in males, 24.1% in females), cancer (15.7% in males, 15.6% in females), respiratory diseases [flu, pneumonia and chronic obstructive respiratory disease and digestive diseases including chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (14.5% in males, 15.9% in females). These four areas contribute over half of the overall life expectancy gap in Blackpool.^[xii]

In Blackpool, from July 2021 to June 2022, 24.7% of working age people are classed as economically inactive, this higher figure than average for England which has 21.2% of working age people classified as economically inactive in the same period.

From July 2021 to June 2022, 40.7% of economically inactive people in Blackpool were classed as being 'long-term sick' which is higher than the average for England 24.4%^[xiii]

Substance and Alcohol misuse is high, with alcohol-related mortality the highest for males in England and 2nd highest in females in England^[xiv]. Admissions to hospital in Blackpool for alcohol-related conditions (narrow definition) are much more prevalent than the regional and national average. With 1,020 per 100,000 compared to 740 in the North West and 660 in England.^[xv] Further estimates suggest that the prevalence of opiate (e.g. heroin, morphine or codeine) and/or crack cocaine use in Blackpool was 23.45 per 1,000 population amongst 15-64 year olds^[xvi]. Blackpool has the highest drug prevalence rate across the North West region, and has the second highest rate nationally, second only to Middlesbrough.

Blackpool's 2020/21 prevalence of GP diagnosed depression is the highest in the country at 19.8% (up from 18.5% in 2019/20), significantly higher than the national average of 12.3%. There were 3,100 new diagnoses of depression recorded on GP practice disease registers in Blackpool in 2020/21, 2.2% of the GP registered population. This is a reduction from 2018/19 when the rate was 2.7%. Across England the rate of new diagnoses was 1.4% in 2020/21 (down from 1.7% in 2018/19).^[xvii]

Within the Blackpool NHS CCG area, Projecting Adult Needs and Service Information (PANSI) estimates that by 2030 amongst 18-64 years old, 1,867 adults are estimated as having a borderline personality disorder, 2,617 as having an anti-social personality disorder and 545 people being diagnosed with a psychotic disorder. 5607 people in

Blackpool's 18-64 population are estimated as having two or more psychiatric disorders.^[xviii] NHS Blackpool CCG GP practices have some of the highest rates of prescribing anti-depressants in England.^[xix] Blackpool has the seventh highest rate of suicide in England with 18.7 per 100,000 cases per year.^[xx]

Conception rates in Blackpool females under 18 year old, are the third highest in England (32.9 conceptions per 1,000 females aged 15-17).^[xxi] In addition, Blackpool has a lower proportion of teenage pregnancies leading to abortion (33.8%) compared to England (52%).^[xxii] This implies a greater relative proportion of teenagers go on to become parents. Teenage conceptions have associated risks for both parent and child's health and social wellbeing.

The Royal National Institute of Blind People (RNIB) estimate that across 2016/17 there are 1,560 people registered blind or partially sighted in Blackpool.^[xxiii] According to the Department of Education, most children with hearing and visual impairments are educated within the mainstream school system and do not generally attend special schools.^[xxiv]

As of December 2022, there were a total of 663 children or young people with a statement of SEN (Special Educational Needs) or EHC (Education, Health and Care) plans. This is approximately 4.9% of pupils in Blackpool and is slightly higher with the proportions the North West (4.2%).^[xxv] The largest grouping of children and young people in Blackpool with an EHC plan are aged 11-15 (38.7%) with those aged 5-10 representing 31.6% of the total number of children and young people with EHC plans. Analysis of School Census data by Blackpool Council shows that SEN is more prevalent among boys than girls. As of January 2019, 65.5% of all SEN pupils are boys compared to 34.5% girls.^[xxvi]

When looking at the number of children who require SEN support (children identified as having Special Educational Need but do not necessary have a SEN statement or EHC plan). Blackpool supports around 3,957 children. This is around 20.4% of all pupils in Blackpool, higher than England (14.9%) and the North West (15.2%). 83.8% of pupils with SEN receive SEN support, greater than England (79.4%) and the North West (79.1%).^[xxvii]

Learning Disabilities

The Blackpool adult population has a higher prevalence of learning disabilities compared to the national figure with 4.44 adults per 1,000 people with a learning disability getting long-term support from local authorities compared to 3.38 per 1,000 people in England and 3.84 per 1,000 people in the North West.^[xxviii] As of May 2019, 846 people in Blackpool (0.6%) claimed a Disability Living Allowance for learning disabilities, which is slightly higher than the national average and the North West (0.5% respectively).^[xxix] There are relatively few children with severe learning difficulties in the mainstream education system; in Blackpool, 24% of all special school pupils have severe learning disabilities. In addition a large proportion (26.3%) of special school SEN pupils are considered autistic.^[xxx]

People with learning disabilities and autism are one of the most excluded groups in the community and more likely to be living in poverty than the general population, partially because they are less likely to be in paid employment. Analysis by ONS of the Annual Population Survey revealed that in 2021, the pay gap in median pay between disabled and non-disabled workers was 13.8%.^[xxxi]

Poverty and Deprivation

The census highlights 4 dimensions of deprivation including: having lower than level 2 qualifications, or unemployment, or disability, no central heating at home. Using these measures; 302 households in Blackpool are impacted by all of these factors and a further 4169 are impacted by 3 out of the 4. Compared to 2011, there is lower proportion of residents impacted by any of the deprivation factors, however Blackpool's proportion of households that face none of these factors is just under 10% lower than average for England and 8.5% lower than the average for the region.

Deprivation	2021 England %	2021 North West %	2021 number of Blackpool households	2021 % of Blackpool households	10 year change (number of households)	household percentage point change	2011 number of Blackpool households	2011 % of Blackpool households
Not deprived in any of the 4 dimensions	48.4%	46.7%	24768	38.2%	↑4460	6.6%	20308	31.6%
Deprived 1 dimension	33.5%	33.1%	22759	35.1%	↑ 2059	2.9%	20700	32.2%
Deprived 2 dimensions	14.2%	15.4%	12785	19.7%	↓3680	-5.9%	16465	25.6%
Deprived 3 dimensions	3.7%	4.5%	4189	6.5%	↓1796	-2.8%	5985	9.3%
Deprived 4 dimensions	0.2%	0.2%	302	0.5%	↓602	-0.9%	909	1.4%

A more detailed examination of deprivation through the Index of Multiple Deprivation demonstrates Blackpool has a large proportion of residents living in deprived areas and is currently ranked the most deprived authority in England under the Indices of Deprivation 2019^[xxxii], based on the following criteria; the average LSOA score, concentration of deprivation measures and rank of average score measure. Additionally, Blackpool has the highest proportion of neighbourhoods in the most deprived 1% (22 out of 94) in the country. In the 2010 and 2015 Indices, Blackpool ranked 1st for the concentration of deprivation within the town.

Poverty is a significant factor in Blackpool. Across the Income Deprivation affecting Children measure, Blackpool is now ranked 2nd bottom (down from 9th in 2015). Data from End Child Poverty estimates that from 2017/18, 37.8% of children are estimated to be in poverty (after housing costs). This is higher than the UK-wide figure of 30% of children reported to be living in poverty and 32% in the North West (average of authorities in the North West).

6. *General impacts covering protected characteristics*

In drawing together the detailed proposals the authority has been mindful of the need to assess the Equality impacts and wherever possible and mitigate any adverse effects on service provision.

Although the scale and continuing annual cycle of cuts have made it impossible to protect all services to the most vulnerable children and adults in our community, we have made these decisions having regard to the impact this will have on people who share protected characteristics, and have tried to mitigate and reduce impact, wherever we can. A very large proportion of the Council's revenue budget is now spent on statutory adults and children's services, which means there is very little room to make savings that don't in some way affect services.

The collective long-term effects on people and groups of combined service cuts alongside other government initiatives such as welfare reform are difficult to judge at this stage and will only really become apparent over time. The opportunity for these issues to be explored further through consultation and engagement with key community groups and service providers will be important in the period ahead.

The effect of the Budget in respect of the Council's workforce diversity will continue to be measured and assessed for the impact on the overall composition of employees, compared with the Blackpool population. This will help us to assess progress towards our target of becoming an employer that better reflects the composition of the community we serve.

7. *Specific impacts*

As the budget report explains, the approach is based on securing the Council's sustainability through implementing our Medium-Term Financial Sustainability Strategy (MTFSS.) The plan makes clear that service reductions and cuts were the last resort and only considered after other options have been exhausted.

As in previous years, some of the specific proposals taken forward at this stage could affect equality issues and protected groups. These specific equality issues and impacts have been – and will continue to be – explored in detailed Equality Analysis, which has informed the final decision making process.

It is also recognised that continued year on year cuts to direct services, and their back office support systems, can and does have a real impact on the response times and quality of front line public services. These impacts, although spread across all service users and residents, will affect vulnerable people and groups more, given that many Council services are disproportionately used by them. The Council has been very conscious of this during the process of developing these proposals and as a consequence, reductions in staffing have been considered only as a last resort, when all other options to reduce budgets have been explored.

8. *Relationships between or within communities (cohesion)*

The continued reduction in Council funding for deprived communities across much of Blackpool will have an inevitable effect on services and support for these neighbourhoods, and therefore could add to the pressures and tensions within these areas. The research paper highlighted above, **Building back resilient Communities** –published recently, has also reinforced the need for vigilance on this.

The Council will keep a close dialogue with key community groups and leaders, to monitor this, and react if / when required.

The Council will also continue to fulfil obligations and responsibilities in recording and monitoring Hate Crime and related incidents. Monitoring the levels and patterns of Hate Crime will be a very important means of tracing the effects on community tensions of the reductions in the wider public sector spend in a post pandemic Blackpool in the year ahead.

9. What do you know about how the proposals could affect levels of socio –economic inequality, in particular poverty?

Given the widespread and deep levels of deprivation in Blackpool, and the effects of multiple years of cuts to the Council’s revenue budget. Further cuts, can at best only serve to reduce the scope of the Council to address these matters .These issues have been considered by decision makers throughout this process, however in the final analysis the Council is obliged to set a balanced budget .

10.. What can be done to improve the policy, service, function or any proposals in order to reduce or remove any adverse impact or effects identified?

Significant budget reductions on this scale, by there very nature, have an unavoidable adverse impact on service delivery and people. However, the decisions on individual service areas, as far as possible, have been made with regard to the impact on particular vulnerable groups and people sharing protected characteristics.

The impact on staff sharing protected characteristics will also be equality monitored to ensure, groups do not suffer disproportional adverse impact due to this and make sure that our policies do not indirectly discriminate on people who share protected characteristics.

In due course, further Equality engagement will be important as the effect of combined service cuts are difficult to measure at this stage and will only really become apparent over time. The budget reductions over the last decade are unprecedented in scale and the opportunity for these issues to be explored further through consultation and engagement with key community groups and service providers will be important in the year ahead.

The effect of the reduction in budget in respect of the workforce diversity will be measured and assessed and the long term impact on the staffing profile in respect of the overall balance of the workforce will be tracked.

11. Consultation

Consultation briefings on the broad budget position facing the Council have been undertaken with the community equality groups during 2011/12, 2012/13, 2013/14, 2014/15, 2015/16, 2016/17, 2017/18, 2018/19, 2019/20, 2020/21 2021/22 budget cycles. The Council's Director of Resources or his representative has often personally attended and briefed a number of these groups. This year, with the concurrent consultation on the Councils future Equality Objectives, as stated above a deeper level of engagement with stakeholders has been possible, aligning considerations of policy with likely levels of resources.

Once the specific Budget proposals are published in February 2023, specific consultations with key affected stakeholders-amongst them staff, service users and other key stakeholders – will take place. The outcomes of these consultations will then be considered by key decision makers, and will be regarded alongside equality impacts, and all other important factors in the final decisions.

Consultation with the Trades Unions with regards to staffing issues has been embedded into normal working practices and has also met all formal consultation requirements.

ACTION PLAN

Issues/ adverse impact identified	Proposed action/ objectives to deal with adverse impact	Targets/Measure	Timeframe	Responsibility	Comments
1. Need for continued dialogue and engagement with vulnerable groups / communities and providers on the long term impact of this year's budgetary reductions	To maintain support for structures of community engagement in equality and diversity. Further , draw on the proposals for new methods of direct Council engagement with hard to reach groups (if adopted)	To engage key groups over the long term impact of service reductions on specific Equality issues in Blackpool	On-going throughout 2023 and beyond.	Director of Resources Head of Equality and Diversity	Proposals for new Elected Member equality champions subject to separate consultation.
2. Need for a full examination of the effect of service reduction on workforce diversity and continued dialogue and engagement with staff over budgetary reductions in future years	If adverse impacts on staffing levels become apparent – to conduct equality monitoring on staff at risk of redundancy and take appropriate action if adverse impacts are identified To track staff equality monitoring data to ensure an accurate picture of current workforce diversity.	To mitigate any disproportional effect on staff who share protected characteristics, and monitor the target of becoming a more diverse employer.	Within current and any future redundancy processes	Head of HR/OD Head of Equality and Diversity	Working primarily with the Trade Unions through the Joint Consultative Committee.
3. Need for detailed examination of the effect of service reductions on specific service users and continued dialogue / engagement with them over budgetary	To conduct equality analysis as part of service redesign /commissioning review proposals and take appropriate action if possible to mitigate adverse impacts are identified	To mitigate any disproportionate effect on service users who share protected characteristics if possible, and monitor the outcome of changes.	Within current and any future budget reduction exercises	Relevant Chief Officers	

Issues/ adverse impact identified	Proposed action/ objectives to deal with adverse impact	Targets/Measure	Timeframe	Responsibility	Comments
reductions in future years					
4. Deepen awareness and compliance with Public duties and decision making	Embed the new Equality Performance and compliance assessment process across all Council Dept. Roll out new Equality Duty course to all Cabinet Members, senior and key staff.	To ensure the authority is fully compliant with all aspects of the public sector equality duties.	On-going throughout 2023 and beyond.	Head of Equality and Diversity & Relevant Chief Officers	Priority for 23/24 to ensure all new/ continuing Council Members elected in May 2023, have appropriate Equality duty training.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEW

Agreed action	Monitoring arrangements	Timeframe	Responsibility	Comments
1. To maintain current support for structures of service user and provider engagement.	To be built into the Directorate Business planning and Compliance review processes	2023 and ongoing	Chief Officers Head of Equality and Diversity	
2. To conduct equality monitoring on staff at risk of redundancy and take appropriate action if adverse impacts are identified To track staff equality monitoring data to ensure an accurate picture of current workforce diversity.	To be built into the Directorate Business planning and Compliance review processes	2023 and ongoing	Head of HR Head of Equality and Diversity	

Agreed action	Monitoring arrangements	Timeframe	Responsibility	Comments
3. Where appropriate to conduct equality monitoring on service changes and take appropriate action if adverse impacts are identified	To be built into the Directorate Business planning and Compliance review processes	2023 and ongoing	Relevant Chief Officers Head of Equality and Diversity	

ⁱ Page 16 , Building back resilient Communities – Hope Charitable Trust 2021

^[xi] ONS Life Expectancy, 2016-18

^[xii] Public Health England based on ONS death registration data and mid-year population estimates, and Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, Index of Multiple Deprivation, 2015

^[xiv] Alcohol-related mortality, Public Health England (based on ONS source data), 2018

^[xv] Calculated by Public Health England: Health and Social Care Information Centre - Hospital Episode Statistics (HES) and Office for National Statistics (ONS) - Mid Year Population Estimates, 2020

^[xvi] Opiate and crack cocaine use: prevalence estimates by local area, Public Health England, 2019

^[xvii] [Mental Health \(blackpooljsna.org.uk\)](https://blackpooljsna.org.uk)

^[xviii] Blackpool JSNA based on Projecting Adult Needs and Service Information (PANSI) data, 2022

^[xix] ‘Antidepressants prescribed far more in deprived English coastal towns’, Gayle, Damien, <https://www.theguardian.com/society/2017/apr/14/antidepressants-prescribed-deprived-seaside-towns-of-north-and-east-blackpool-sunderland-and-east-lindsey-nhs>

^[xx] Suicide registrations in England and Wales by local authority, 2019 to 2021, 2022

^[xxi] Conception statistics, England and Wales, Office for National Statistics, 2019

^[xxii] Under 18s conceptions leading to abortion (%), Conceptions in England and Wales: 2017, Office for National Statistics, 2019

^[xxiii] Registered Blind and Partially Sighted People, NHS Digital, 2017

^[xxiv] Statements of SEN and EHC plans: England, Department for Education, 2022

^[xxv] Special educational needs in England: January 2019, Department for Education, 2019

^[xxvi] SEND Census Data 2016-2019, Business Intelligence Team, August 2019

^[xxvii] Special educational needs in England: January 2019, Department for Education, 2019

^[xxviii] Adults (18 and older) with learning disability getting long term support from Local Authorities, NHS Digital Adult social care activity and finance report, Short and Long Term Care statistics 2017/18, 2019

^[xxix] DLA by condition, Department of Work and Pensions, May 2019

^[xxx] Special educational needs in England: January 2019, Department for Education, 2019

^[xxxi] Disability pay gaps in the UK: 2021, ONS, 2022

This page is intentionally left blank

Budget Engagement Survey Results

The survey window ran between December 21st 2022 and 16th January 2023 with both an online and paper version. Paper copies were available in children’s centres, sports and leisure services and in public facing council buildings. 106 responses were submitted via the online method and 12 paper surveys were completed. Residents and local businesses were asked to rate the level of importance of services on a 5 point scale ranging from very important to very unimportant. The areas were presented in line with the 2 Council priority areas.

Resilient Communities	
Help and Support Services	Delivering services for children and adults including those with additional needs and/or disabilities, safeguarding responsibilities including reducing the number of children in care by improving the social care system. Offering drug and alcohol services and family hubs in local neighbourhoods. Delivering benefits services and general customer services including complaints, comments or inquiries.
Increasing Resilience	Continuing to support people as we recover from the pandemic working more closely with other services such as charities NHS and schools, improving the coordination of volunteers across the town to help build better community services, supporting businesses to maximise take up of loans and funding.
Environment	Household recycling and bin collections, Household Waste Recycling Centre, street cleaning, maintaining parks, open spaces, wildlife and biodiversity, supporting businesses to reduce carbon emissions. Supporting businesses to receive external funding to reach net-zero carbon emissions, planting more trees and council activity is net-zero by 2030.
Improving Housing	Continuing to refurbish private sector properties to a high standard through the council’s company “My Blackpool Home” and giving greater help to housing developers to allow them to build more affordable houses in Blackpool.
Resilient Economy	
Jobs and Skills	Growing the Blackpool Enterprise Zone providing hundreds of jobs to add to the quality and range of work spaces in Blackpool, continuing “The Platform” for youth employment support, supporting business digital connectivity through high speed fibre internet and encouraging business growth via “Multiversity” a carbon-neutral new campus in the town centre.
Transport	Improving local transport services via tram extension works, new car parks, supporting growth of energy, aviation and food businesses, improving roads and pavements, improving electric car charge points and creating a Central Business District at Talbot Gateway.
Things to do	Sport and leisure facilities, Winter Gardens Conference Centre, Blackpool Illuminations, libraries, museums, galleries, theatres, and Blackpool Central which will include attractions including the UK's first flying theatre. Increasing co-ordination and promotion of events and tourism through Blackpool Business District.

Representation

118 residents and 4 businesses took part in the engagement and cover a relatively diverse range of residents responses with different ethnic identities, sexual orientations and health conditions, however there was low level of engagement with residents aged over 75 and aged under 24 and females were over-represented. Therefore findings may not be representative of all genders nor the views of younger and older residents.

Scoring

Residents

Rank	Relative Importance	
1	10 out of 10	Help and Support Services
2	7 out of 10	Increasing resilience
3	7 out of 10	Environment
4	6 out of 10	Things to do
5	5 out of 10	Improving Housing
6	4 out of 10	Transport
7	3 out of 10	Jobs and Skills

Out of 118 resident surveys, help and support services was scored as the most important area, with the increasing resilience environment as very close second and third most important areas. 'Things to do' was ranked the fourth most important. Improving housing was ranked fifth most important area. Transport was ranked the second least important and jobs and skills was the lowest area of important for residents.

Businesses and organisations

Rank	Relative Importance	
1	10 out of 10	Jobs and Skills
2	7 out of 10	Improving Housing
3	5 out of 10	Help and Support Services
4	3 out of 10	Transport
5	3 out of 10	Things to do
6	1 out of 10	Increasing resilience
7	1 out of 10	Environment

Businesses scored jobs and skills as the most important area with improving housing as the second most important area. Help and support services was ranked third. Transport and Things to do were a very close fourth and fifth rank area. Increasing resilience was the second lowest important area and the environment was scored the least important area. However 4 businesses took part so this is not likely to represent wider business views in Blackpool.

Comments

The survey also welcomed comments from residents and businesses to understand more about the reasons underpinning the scores.

For resilient communities, housing was most frequently commented on, despite overall residents scoring this area as the relatively least important one. Housing comments discussed quality of housing stock, landlords, quantity of homes and affordability.

For a resilient economy, things to do was most frequently commented on followed by transport. Comments discussed the variety of things to do that support tourism and residents where residents receive access and discounts as well as see benefits of the investment from tourist attractions. Transport links and poor road conditions were commented on too.

Suggestions

The survey also welcomed suggestions from residents and businesses about income generation and providing value for money.

For income generation; stronger enforcement and fines were a popular suggestion. For value for money, requests to not increase council tax rates, request to reduce business rates, invest in parks and green spaces, regenerate derelict buildings, raise youth aspiration, improve transport, invest in local landlords and companies, and resurface roads and increase bin collection / size of bins.

A full list of comments is included on pages 6-21

Resident Raw Scores (base = 118)

Rank	Relative Importance		Very unimportant	Quite unimportant	Neither unimportant or important	Quite important	Very important	response rate
1	10 out of 10	Help and Support Services	2	1	12	27	44	75%
2	7 out of 10	Increasing resilience	4	7	13	23	32	70%
3	7 out of 10	Environment	4	4	28	46	30	95%
4	6 out of 10	Things to do	5	7	13	21	20	53%
5	5 out of 10	Improving Housing	4	5	5	3	17	34%*
6	4 out of 10	Transport	11	14	27	32	31	98%
7	3 out of 10	Jobs and Skills	6	4	14	19	9	48%

*indicates low response rates

Business Raw Scores (base = 4)*

Rank	Relative Importance		Very unimportant	Quite unimportant	Neither unimportant or important	Quite important	Very important	response rate
1	10 out of 10	Jobs and Skills	0	0	0	0	2	50%*
2	7 out of 10	Improving Housing	0	0	0	2	2	100%*
3	5 out of 10	Help and Support Services	0	1	0	0	2	75%*
4	3 out of 10	Transport	0	0	1	1	0	50%*
5	3 out of 10	Things to do	1	0	1	0	2	100%*
6	1 out of 10	Increasing resilience	1	0	0	1	0	50%*
7	1 out of 10	Environment	0	1	0	0	0	25%*

Who took part?

118 responses from Blackpool Residents.

Sex

Female	76	64.06%
Male	38	32.20%
Skipped	4	3.39%

Age

16-24	1	0.85%
25-34	25	21.19%
35-44	29	24.58%
45-54	21	17.80%
55-64	25	21.19%
65-74	11	9.32%
75+	1	0.85%
Skipped	5	4.24%

Disability

No	73	61.86%
Yes, but it doesn't limit me	10	8.58%
Yes, limited a little	18	15.25%
Yes, limited a lot	13	10.92%
Skipped	4	3.39%

Ethnicity

Black or Black British (Caribbean/African/Other)	1	0.85%
Other ethnic group (e.g. Arab)	1	0.85%
White (British/Irish/Other)	111	94.07%
Skipped	5	4.24%

Sexual Orientation

Asexual	1	0.85%
Bisexual	2	1.70%
Heterosexual	91	77.12%
Homosexual	10	8.47%
Skipped	14	12.71%

Comments from residents: Resilient Communities

Housing

"**There are so many properties in blackpool that could be renovated** rather than building new on what little green space we have left. Private sector are making big profits from many struggling individuals. It's time the council took back responsibility and supported a social housing solution long term. "

"**More council houses** need to be built"

"As a landlord I keep my properties up to a good and decent standard. Some landlords get away with putting people into homes with leaking roofs and no heating! I've seen it with my own eyes!!! I have worked super hard at mine and believe me I don't earn much at all! And these landlords you let into Blackpool who don't live here and get away with everything illegal and they have huge disposable income! It's wrong. **You'd be better off giving the funding to local small end landlords who know the homes, the area and the people of the community.**"

All these areas have a knock on implications to improving lives which in turn reduces further budget pressures dealing with symptoms of a poor society. Good quality housing, open spaces and wellbeing results in less ASB, Health problems and addiction issues just a few examples) which means communities can be stronger and more connected and on a positive spiral which then means they can 'help themselves' better through volunteering and community projects. You can't expect someone with poor quality housing and in high deprivation to be part of a 'friends group' or support community food banks etc. to help others and the environment around them. They have to be a few steps up on Maslow's hierarchy of needs and **the council should help folks 'step up'**

"Maintaining safe clean environment with appropriate housing that is safe for all because there is **not enough housing available.**

Housing and Education are important for the wellbeing of children, at the end of the day, it's our children that will look after Blackpool in the future, however, there are elements of education which aren't much use in modern day Blackpool and unfortunately that's for the education department of central government to sort out, housing and the improvement of it is increasingly important, there are **multiple abandoned and derelict properties in Blackpool which could and should be taken over and converted into housing** for local people or those with a local connection especially if we anticipate a rise in homelessness due to the cost of living crisis, services should look at developing enough school places for all children to access education, libraries are an important factor and need to be maintained and in addition, further investment into the local economy to boost jobs and even volunteer opportunities.

Not enough housing is driving rent prices very very high and often they are extremely poor quality landlords too who do not do repairs until it's an emergency. Having increased housing allows better competitive market while simultaneously being able to get housing for new and old people.

"Private sector should be able to pay for these from the money they already receive via their tenants/council. **Housing development doesn't need help for costs as they don't pass profits on.** Although important for them include affordable housing this is normally via 50/50 share for example with the person and the cost of building a house hasn't gone up as dramatically as it has for purchasing a house. When the houses are sold they make substantial profits even if 50/50 share. "

"**They will never build affordable homes.**"

"**More social housing** less private multi-house owning profit gaining landlords"

"**Everyone needs a home** so there needs to be a wide selection."

The environment is key for long term resilience in the town. Maybe make it so that all new builds have to have solar? Plant more trees, especially in the central area. Lytham road and central drive especially are urban nightmares with no greenery - depressing."

"The people of Blackpool need suitable accommodation which is currently in dire need. More **social housing is needed as well as quality but affordable private accommodation.**

"Residents need to be given support but also shown how to take responsibility for things such as getting into work and family matters."

Climate

"It is important to maintain a clean and healthy environment but I don't believe achieving net zero should be part of this. Maintain and improve existing housing but **slow down the rate of house building.**"

"Should prioritise help for those with the greatest needs. Environment and housing options need to include move towards **retrofitting poorer quality older housing with energy efficient heating and insulation** (which will help environmentally and with cost of living)"

"We have a huge climate emergency that appears to be accelerating. We may be able to lever funding to support other issues, but the **environment should be our main priority.** "

"Quite simple really. All of the above are of enormous importance, but the **health of the planet and its population must receive priority.**"

"The **environment effects everyone** and not just for certain individuals"

"**The environment is the absolute top priority** in our household, particularly changing from car use to cycling and walking."

"Housing support is beneficial to those who need it **and the environment is important for children.**"

"Green space and access to **active transport is very important.** We want less money spent on facilities for cars."

Town Pride

"There are many areas in Blackpool that are **tardy** at best."

"Having recently visited the town centre in both the evening and the daytime I no longer feel able to relax and enjoy shopping or socializing there. The very obvious presence of an increasing number of people exhibiting what appear to me to be drug induced states is, in my opinion, **seriously undermining the entire regeneration scheme**. There appears to me to be a goal of "gentrifying" Blackpool. That cannot, in anyone's book, be achieved whilst leaving this issue unaddressed. Lovely new attractions, facilities etc. are all very nice but something must urgently be done about the number of people sleeping rough and begging in shop doorways. Never mind the posh paint job grants. Let's tackle the dreadful impression of Blackpool as a centre for drug addiction, and the anti-social behaviour of people apparently under the influence of drugs. I used to be proud of Blackpool. Now? Not so much. All those millions of pounds being spent of the regeneration scheme will be money down the drain if the drug issues and homelessness is not addressed with a cohesive, joined up plan of co-operation with charities and council. It's an utter disgrace that this issue has been allowed to fester whilst trumpeting about all the money we have been given to improve the town. These sad people will all have complex needs to help them change their lifestyle. Where's the allocation for that?"

"Everything is reliant on the other it's like a circle. Education less drugs better affordable homes better area to live"

"I work full time an own my own home, other than emptying my bins etc. **I feel I don't really see any benefit for the large amount of money I have to pay each year as council tax**. I'm just out of the threshold to gain any benefits so have to struggle on regardless, I should sell my house quit my job and rely on benefits I would be better off."

"Any funds must be spent on the **residents of Blackpool; not the tourists**."

Support Services

"**Adult & Children's Social care needs system redesign**."

"**Families require support** in all aspects".

"I see how **much support is needed**."

"**Social Care is really in need of an overhaul** giving direct help to families in need. An estimated 10.6 million Carers in the UK are unpaid. This has a real time effect on their health, employment and finances which in turn affects the value of the care."

"I'm a single person. I live in a 3 bed house I need to downsize preferably near to where I work I'm being charged for an extra room, I'm having trouble keeping up with council tax but **nobody listens**."

"**Drug and alcohol services** are important and keeping families together"

Levelling Up

“Ever increasing divisions in society generally are mirrored specifically in the Blackpool area. Anything that assists a “levelling up” process is important. **Blackpool Council, really needs to step up to the plate and lead seriously by example.** Hopefully such steps would enable far more people to become engaged thus ultimately increasing aspects of resilience.”

"Blackpool has traditionally been known as a town that is high on all the different deprivation lists. Traditionally the town has had MP's from both major parties however in the last 3 years there have been more MP's from the governing party which in turn has seen an increased investment in the town. It's been refreshing to see the council have sufficient additional funds to start making it a better place to live and work. There have been some innovative thinkers placed in roles that have seen a shift in how services are managed. Services of note are adult social service. There are continued areas for development and I would like to see more contracts awarded to companies that have their H.O in Blackpool. This would in my opinion help the local economy by **keeping the money in the locality** rather than it going to other geographical areas. Tenders ask if there is a town presence but a business just needs to open a shop or office (sometimes a promise is enough) more emphasis and higher priority should be given to businesses whose primary directors live in the area.”

“As two parents who are in full time well paid work, I would appreciate **spending that focuses** on more than supporting the deprivation, addiction etc. And some thought to Blackpool **residents who do not fall in to these categories** as there are a number of us living here.”

Homelessness

"**It is outrageous in 2023 that people are living in squalor** or paying greedy landlord high rent for this! Blackpool you just have to get these 'people' off the streets and promenade up near North pier area ...It is not acceptable to let them take ownership of this area/shelters/doorways opposite/the area on the prom there with the pillars should be developed for local and tourists to enjoy all stinks of wee and we are scared to walk down there past tents are rubbish from their partying!! People enjoying the air show had to endure this...there is plenty of help for these people they don't want it! Have a zero tolerance on 'street people' they are given gifts of bedding etc. its left all over the place if they won't accept help then they should not be made welcome."

“**Blackpool streets are terrible** for Litter and there is Homeless people all over the town centre, we need to improve the street scene more trees planted, Make the town centre nice like Preston. Clean the Back streets of Blackpool better, fine people who Litter. Add more bins next to Bus stops on Talbot road. You need to change people's attitude towards where they live, Blackpool is a Transient Town and it's a shame. You need to Clamp down on Pubs and Clubs serving drunk people. Blackpool is a scary place at Night time, to many Fights and people attacked. You need better CCTV in town and more police. Crime in Blackpool is bad and Younger Kids don't care, it's getting scary”

Jobs and Skills

“Mainly **tech** hopefully save money and **bring new jobs**”.

Comments from residents: Resilient Economy

Things to do

"I think **Blackpool is well stocked** in 'Things to do'"

"This brings **lots of tourists** which aids the local economy."

Blackpool rely on leisure so need constant input to keep things up to date, **shopping in general has gone down** but with the plans that are already in place (everything mentioned above) of which funding has already been granted will hopefully bring more foot fall to town centre and make our town more interesting for private businesses to invest in

"**I really can't see how you are improving things for residents!**"

"Activities and **things to do are important for children and adults wellbeing** and mental health".

"**The illuminations are on too long wasting energy** on week days in the winter. People do not come to Blackpool for the illuminations during a school week.

"Creating more opportunities and **providing the means for people to access** them is of great importance. Increasing Blackpool's cultural offer is important for both tourists and residents alike."

"The council needs to concentrate on **regular everyday sports facilities for Local residents** and not private enterprise schemes such as the flying theatre which should be left to private businesses to develop."

Wages and salaries in Blackpool are low and the prices in the local sports centres are too high and prohibitive. This will not help Blackpool residents to improve their health and fitness"

"All of these services and organisations have a huge benefit to the town and need continued investment. **More coordination would be beneficial.**"

"Help young people to find jobs. Maintain existing transport infrastructure. Maintain existing sports and leisure facilities. "

More free & cheap things to do for Blackpool residents OR help to improve the poverty in Blackpool so families can actually afford to visit these attractions

"I don't play sport and feel the other **benefits are aimed at tourism.**"

"Very nice but **clean up the other areas is more important the contrast is alarming** between these developments is alarming! It look like Blackpool doesn't care! I heard people on the tram coming south towards North pier (yes another gateway to Blackpool (say comments like:-what has happened to those building why they don't (you) make use of them? Why are all those people drinking and partying in doorways mummy? Why doesn't Blackpool do something...telling kids not to look...? "

Roads and Transport

"**The roads around Blackpool are appalling!!** I'm fed up of having to avoid unnecessary bumps from drains/ grids in the middle of the road, or avoid pot holes. Our council tax continuously rises yet the roads don't improve. Stop raising our council tax to spend on unnecessary things in Blackpool. Use it on what helps residents day to day. "

"**Not interested in electric car charging points.**"

"We have **good transport and leisure** facilities already."

"It is not about the tram extension you need to **improve the bus services**, increase the frequency and reliability. If you don't do this you are not going to get 3,000 more people in the town centre."

"**I don't believe EV charging points should be installed** on residential roads as this will cause problems with residents. For example, if you do not own a EV and a charging point is installed outside your house you will not be able to park there, i completely understand that it is Public Highway however this will cause residents to fall out and possibly worse. I have no problem with EV charging points in the town centre and car parks."

"The library and leisure facilities are the only ones we benefit from. **Only sustainable transport is of interest to us**, not new roads and certainly not new car parks."

"**Extending the tram service** is highly important to us.

"**Aviation growth is not compatible with a net zero strategy.**"

"The roads around Blackpool are in a terrible state and cause problems with our cars and unless the council will start contributing to car repairs, **the roads need sorting ASAP**".

Jobs and Skills

"Jobs locally are important otherwise the **bigger cities take over leaving us with nothing.**"

"**Jobs and skills keep up families' income, confidence and social skills.** Transport is important for those who don't drive, tourism generates business.

"Jobs and skills - **focus should be on providing sustainable careers for local young people** rather than seasonal hospitality and tourism work"

"**More jobs and skills** will lead to increased resilience."

"As a **young professional I feel quite alone** in Blackpool"

"Blackpool still has a high number of people claiming benefits due to a variety of reasons.

Employment should be encouraged and businesses should be supported to be able to offer a more diverse variety of individuals to take up work

Transport links that are improved will assist both visitors and locals to access the town and should be improved in a way that will reduce the towns overall carbon foot print

There has been some recent innovation in the type of leisure services that have become available for both visitors and locals however I would like to see more free or significantly reduced solutions so that a holiday in Blackpool or a stay vacation becomes a viable option.

It's well documented that access to quality jobs boosts self-esteem, independence and people's lives all round. **Blackpool needs well paid jobs** otherwise it will 'drain' young people with ambition and privilege and become a sink for those who are more disadvantaged"

"Blackpool prides itself on being a tourist centre. Obviously then, funds should be sensibly directed towards that. With WFH having become a substantial component of the "new normal" do we really need more office space and business facilities in the town centre? Really? In an increasingly digital world, the desktop has become virtual for most of us (certainly for me). When it comes to business meetings perhaps encouraging hospitality venues and smaller business to offer their spaces for small business meetings may be the way to go. OR how about encouraging the landlords who let properties to shops to convert the upper parts of their buildings into useable office space. That way the disgraceful state of some of those buildings may improve. Again, it's all very lovely having improved shop fronts among the larger new facilities, but people CAN see the many eyesores that comprise the upper portions of retail tenanted premises. **A very poor impression still lingering and ruining the regeneration effort.**"

Green Space

"**Public spaces and parks should be protected** and maintained."

"Libraries are sufficient as they are, and the **galleries and museums should raise additional funding through business sponsorship** not tax payers money."

"I would love to see **more trees** in residential areas. I used to live in [another city] where there were so many break out green spaces so that everyone could access nature easily. I love Stanley Park, but it's only one place to visit. I find Blackpool is a bit bland. Lytham has got more greenery along roads and has parks scattered across it. This helps the place to feel safer, and I think attracts a demographic of people who have money to build the economy.

"**More trees** would help Blackpool to be a majorly better place to live."

Interconnected economy

"Things to do is important as a seaside town, our economy is very reliant on seasonal workers (which need housing) our transient population (transient because they come for the season to fill jobs) the tourists keep the town going and **without things to do, tourism will cease and our economy will suffer**, we need investment into public transport as not all residents drive or have access to a car and are reliant on public transport for shopping, commuting to and from work/school/college, for family contact and a whole host of other reasons, if public transport is not on time or affordable then people can become isolated and that in turn can affect mental

health which then impacts on their ability to work etc.”

“Our health service and social care needs more input as well as our road conditions improved and fly tipping addressed.”

Comments from residents: Savings or income maximization

Refuse and Recycling

"Instead of charging people to dispose of their waste e.g. inert waste/bulky items, **offer free collection to avoid fly tipping.**

More frequent bin collection for public areas and those who have no wheelie bins to refuse the litter problems in those areas.

Encourage volunteers to assist in park clean ups etc.

Offer rewards like free attraction/gym pass/cinema tickets/bus pass for time given. Local businesses could donate and generate advertising. "

“The Council could attempt to **deal efficiently and effectively with fly-tipping** rather than continue with the currently, hugely wasteful sticking plaster approach it insists on using!”

“Invest in volunteers who help litter pick for no pay in their areas, there is good people in this town, but a lot of People who couldn't care less. Provide Dog poo bags on the streets so people can pick up better, and provide more Bins. Educate tourists to respect the Town better and engage with Hotels, create nicer healthy communities, and prioritise residents above Tourists. Everything is aimed at Tourists in Blackpool. But you will not create a cleaner better Blackpool if you leave the back streets, of the town to ruin were people Live. **Invest more into Residents Health and clean the alleyways properly.**”

Housing

“**Stop housing refugees in hotels.** Provide accommodation for local homeless population instead”.

"**Stop giving funding to out of area landlords...** stop giving facilities to people who definitely don't need it...I had a client who claimed to be blind and was getting a guide dog.... I watched her reading a pamphlet perfectly and getting up and leaving a room with no assistance at all.... People like these are skimming local money”

Buildings

“**Reduce office space** through hybrid working.”

“Some of the more **derelict buildings in the town could be bought and then leased** to the college for Trainees to do up giving proper hands on experience. These buildings could then on completion be used to house homeless and or immigration asylum seekers in a much more cost effective way. Charities could be given the opportunity to run them providing additional job

opportunities both as volunteers and as paid staff”

“**Sort out the eyesore** patch (steel structure seems abandoned) on the prom near Waterloo Rd and the old Hartes building. The state of these make that area extremely unattractive. Could there be more car parking facilities in that area?”

Commissioning

"Rethink libraries. Can they be more of a community hub or **integrated into community hubs** like @the Grange. I do think they are important so please don't close but can the assets be used better?"

“Need to continue work to **reduce Children Services costs** of looked after children.”

“**Help the volunteer sector** and charities doing vital work such as star Blackpool and counselling in the community.”

"The good investment we are currently seeing will hopefully reap rewards for future years. I'd **consider reviewing the current private health and social care contracts**, particularly the large profits these companies are making, i.e. care homes for young people, and consider bringing services like this back into council control. This isn't demonstrating good value for money.

Work with local businesses, inputting more into illuminations or the communities they work with. Support the third sector to deliver what the council can't - although do so in a way that is cost effective as often council ends up paying expensive 'on costs' when commissioning work with the third sector who have a local reputation of over promising and under delivering in many areas. Work with local communities to better connect people and build their own resilience.”

“Build upon the excellent Blackpool Business Leaders' Group. The greatest asset any organisation or town has is its people. Ask successful business owners large and small for ideas. Increase the flow of information and co-operation. There was a lot to be said for the meetings that used to go on back in the 1980s and early 90 between hoteliers and larger venues. Re-instate those and see what happens. Broaden the categories to include retailer's large and small, hospitality and entertainment. Consult with them face to face before spending money. Discover their needs and desires directly. Facilitate more conversation and less presentation. People want to feel more heard and less talked at. Don't leave "consultation" at a digital portal and expect to garner the true breadth and depth of people's opinions. Conversation and coffee can go a long, long way toward gaining insight. Look to see what smaller trade companies may be able to do within the greater scheme. **Put the money back into the local economy by involving local sub-contractors** rather than relying solei (as I perceive it- and let's face it perception is nine tenths of reality) on huge conglomerates who's fees may not feed back into the local economy but be spent elsewhere. The cost of a few cups of coffee may pay dividends for many years to come. Sort out the housing issue. Then you'll get more council tax. No brainer.”

Tourism

“Hold more events throughout the year, perhaps introduce a 1940's weekend (encourage locals and visitors to dress up, have big bands, displays, 1940's tea dance) , a steampunk weekend, extend the Christmas market beyond food and fairground rides (there is literally a whole stretch of seafront from North pier right up to South pier, Lytham St Anne's have much more to offer with their Christmas market - Santa, local crafts, food, bars, local produce, locally made goods etc. etc.) Blackpool has a wealth of old buildings - open a few up for ticketed ghost hunts in collaboration with local groups of paranormal investigators and local psychics, hold a geek convention, have some re-enactment shows (Vikings, medieval, Roman etc. - it's educational and fun) the list of things that could be done is endless .”

“A big music arena that bigger artists will perform at. Will also help out hospitality sector, create jobs and means not having to travel to the big cities over an hour away. There's plenty of population to fill an arena”

"I think it's great that the lights are on for longer to attract more people to the area in the winter, but as we know the weather is not always with us, so maybe more indoor seating on the seafront like **igloos for people to book online and also make the ice rink bigger but make a charge for it.** I've moved here 18 months ago and see a big difference. You need to be attracting people from the cities to come to the seaside all year round. But they will only come if it's worth it”

Don't know how you do it but **bring in some big shop names to the town centre** - mainly the pedestrian area outside hounds hill and Church Street on the other side of m and s that is now cheap shops and tat.”

“Invite corporate businesses to invest, to create a diverse job sector. It appears all we have is tourism, health care and mental health. The town is dying and has been since the late 80's. South shore has died already. Is the same going to happen to central? **Stop spending on tourism** and look inland (1 street back from the promenade) all areas”

“More small independent bars, restaurants and social settings, more night time activities for 20 year olds that are niche and unique, rather than the unsafe, un-inviting, tourist stag do drug taking drunken 60+ year old queens street filth.”

“Don't waste money on **illumination and public events**”

“Maybe investing in folk that have nothing to do with **tourism** would help as that **seems to be the sole interest of the council** normally.”

"Would running the **illuminations through winter weekends** not be cost effective? Do we get enough tourism at winter weekends?

“Run attractions yourself and stop letting Blackpool be a Merlin resort, the sandcastle was profitable, yet you squandered it!”

“Compulsory take control of buildings/shops which are left in a disgusting state give grants to

those struggling but want to clean them up but not greedy landlords. Charge tourist a fee to go through the light a minimal fee like £10 a car why should everything be free? Lots of people do not 'spend a penny' literally when they visit...they bring picnics ...throw rubbish out of the windows for local to pick up near their properties and yes use our spaces as toilets. Fireworks etc. the Xmas market was lovely but who made money? Out of town companies! Yes I live on the prom see it all!"

Staff pay review

"Pay review for all staff. Some are overpaid by 10s of thousands while other staff are way underpaid for their skills when compared to the private sector."

"Stop paying **top jobs too much money** -too many chief not enough Indians"

"Perhaps look at **spending less on ridiculous wages** of those in senior positions which are ridiculous."

"**Get rid of your over/high paid executives** & get the conservatives back in the helm"

"Increase efficiency, **chop dead wood from highly paid positions that don't deliver**, employ motivated and informed people in council over career people some of whom don't have any rooted investment in Blackpool Use common sense."

Accountability

"**Services need to join together more**. Spend time creating one council team rather than services that blame each other and push customers between them. So much is 'double handled' as it's pushed around departments. Need to create teams that work together".

"Minimise horrendous expenditure on attractions or tangible items that seems to be sinking the budgets down i.e. tram benches, and put that money to better use. Perhaps, instead of throwing the debt at residents by increasing council tax, start **managing your budgets better** through better due diligence of how that money is being spent and used to improve the long-term quality of life in Blackpool.

Be more responsible with the money. Rather than throwing a lot of it at those simply choose to sit on their bottoms and claim benefits and council help with everything, greater tighter requirements and start getting people to work and pulling tighter funding for those who choose to get everything for the taxes paid for by those who go to work, pay the bills and yet, more and more is being drained from our bank to fund the living and services of those who don't deserve it due to the lack of their contribution to society. In short, stop being a 'clowncil' and start acting for its residents! Thank you."

"**Reduce reliance on private sector advisors** tend quasi to the council - you already employ people to do this if they can't make the decision why are they needed?"

Stop wasting money on stuff that's not needed like 100k trees and use funds better to look after residents and council tax payers!"

"To be quite honest, I am frankly astonished that the council seemingly goes for the most

expensive and useless services. It's a common complaint, but **WHY did you put £10,000 per tree** for multiple trees on Cookson Street. How was that 10k each! I have spoken to many local contractors who are shocked as they wouldn't have charged half as much per tree if they thought they could get away with it.

Not enough checks are being done to ensure the cost and design are appropriate. **For £100,000 does that sound correct to place ten trees** on a street with minimal disruption to the space they take up? I would understand full size oak trees, but not the chopsticks that ended up there. It's very inappropriate and more people need to check these applications before it's approved and paid for. It makes my brain implode when I see these things the council does."

"Stop the corruption within council and **employ proper loss prevention team** who can investigate ALL levels."

"Cut back on Councillor vanity projects and focus on what is best for the town as a whole rather than **Cllrs 'competing' against each other.**

"Stop wasting money on **vanity projects.**"

"**Cut the amount of money the council leaders and mayor / mayoress get!** By my reckoning it would save at least £60,000. It is not hard to see where you can start making savings."

Climate

"**LED street lights** save electricity and **lower the co2** foot print"

"Invest in **tidal energy.**"

"The promotion of **green tourism** to take advantage of the growing market."

"Change the some of the space given to private vehicles to **infrastructure for protected bike lanes and pleasant walking.**"

"Please **stop funding net zero.**"

"Stop wasting money planting trees in the middle of summer (e.g. at revoe park) they all died because no-one watered them! **Trees should be planted in autumn** and winter."

"**Stop laying stone pavements!** They look great, but they are slippery when wet and cost loads... tarmac is cheaper. Also, when the slabs are removed, they are replaced with tarmac! Turn off lights in your public buildings at night."

"You bought trees for the centre of Blackpool for another exaggerated amount? Someone in the **council is profiting** from these!"

Leisure

"**Passport to leisure:** Discount for attractions and leisure centres for local residents on certain benefits i.e. DLA, PIP, under 18, students and Pensioners on pension credits
Each one costing under 10 pounds per year per person gives discounts

For gym membership or single use of gym or pool or class at leisure centre tickets at winter Gardens and grand theatre as well as sand castle and school holiday events such as blackpool fc football in community events”

Enforcement

“**Fines for litter and dog fouling** to be reinvested in the town”

“**More security cameras** on the streets the ones you got are pathetic you can’t see nothing”

Cut down on waste within departments, for example the other year you decided to put in place a potential plan for transforming all of at Whalburgas road, no one requested this and only section would should have been considered is from St Mary's school which already had a cycle lane. It was thrown out as not required everyone knew this!

"**Hire more traffic wardens** and enforcement officers to deal with anti-social behaviour etc., the money you get in penalties will more than cover the labour cost and make £££s in the process.

Jobs and Skills

“Why is a scheme not developed where **unemployed people** can attend and earn their benefits by **getting involved in local projects, and community work**, the scheme would create jobs to run and **teach new skills to unemployed** people and improve the local area.”

"The Council should become a **major provider of PPE** to ay sector that needs it. They have done a sterling job during the pandemic providing free PPE to social care. They could continue this service and with the buying power of the council they would then be able to offer PPE potentially at a very competitive rate and make some money from it?"

Additional Comments from residents:

“Good luck! It’s an impossible task as deprivation creates expensive local issues to solve and without quality jobs and housing it’s hard to reverse the trend of a whole town when council budgets are being squeezed to only be reactive.”

“The council is doing an excellent job despite the current challenges and the attempts by our MP to discredit this work.”

“Please do what is best for Blackpool. You are elected because residents trust you to work in their best interests. Thank you for the work that you do.”

Businesses

“**Reduce rates** for commercial premises and save local retailers. Make it easier for small businesses to trade in the town rather than online. Brings people in and benefits other traders

“Consider visiting local **businesses** on what could help their businesses thrive a little better; temporary **discounts on rates, grants** to have improvements made e.g. to the exterior or for needed repairs”

Transport links

"Make more use of the coastal paths and links for visitors"

"Plan to **extend the trams to St Anne's**. This would be very popular with residents and tourists too. "

Resurface St Anne's Road."

"Provide park and ride for day trippers from Whitehills Industrial estate."

"There is a road which has so many **pot holes** that needs fixing a little further on the road next to South Shore Academy."

"Where is the money for separate, **safe cycling?**"

"Please consider the residents before you go off on one of your hair brained schemes. Plus the **roads are a disgrace** they all seem to have developed smallpox."

Tourism

"Make it easier for people to Airbnb their own homes? It's the modern way!!"

"Make Blackpool family friendly again and get rid of the tacky old-fashioned bars where drugs and drunkenness are rife"

"Promote and support (through events, grants, safe spaces and opportunities) Blackpool's **artists, musicians, writers and activists** Blackpool's image should be showcasing the creativity, the music, the talent, the skateboarding culture that Blackpool's youth thrive in instead of topping the table for deprivation, poverty, low employment, lowest life expectancy, highest rate of child exploitation, domestic abuse & suicide."

"Help **existing b and b owners** rather than building new chain hotels."

"Don't slash everything, residents need to be prioritized, we need healthy green 🌿 communities. Not everything is about Tourism. Better police and Blackpool hospital should have a tax were people who don't live in Blackpool have to pay to be seen at hospital. Residents cannot get good care because it's full of Tourists been drunk from Night out, Blackpool should be a special case, because it's a seaside Town and people come here from all over the UK and Victoria hospital and dentists, GPS are all overstretched, because people come here from other parts of the UK and need services, it's not fair on residents who live here"

Regeneration

"Just **clear the dilapidated buildings** so builders have something new to build on"

"Regenerate south shore (Bond Street is a prime example)"

"Consider options **not always focused on promenade properties,** as many residents and businesses will say; it feels that many areas one street and onwards from the promenade are heavily neglected in support"

“Consider the future of some very rundown buildings, e.g. a couple on Tyldesley Road, by deciding whether they should receive **heavy renovation or be replaced with a newer building**”

“Encourage a contractor to **finish the housing area** across from the Blackpool Transport corporation building as it is extremely derelict. Could a new feature or park be more appropriate at this stage?”

“Build a small free concrete **skate park on Grange Park** to give the kids some purpose”

Green Space

“**More money spent on local parks**, Blackpool is a deprived area and with most families struggling with the rising cost of bills, escapism to local parks and free activities for children should be at the forefront. Stanley park play area is in need of refurbishment even with the most recent changes”

“If you could **inject more 'Green'** into Blackpool centre and surrounding areas. Trees, shrubbery etc... It looks so much better when there's 'Green' around. I used to live in [another country] and each town has a green quota...They had to have so many trees and planted areas. It's a well-documented fact on how green spaces affect the psyche of people as well as the cooling aspect of shaded areas during hot months...then there's the environmental impact. Concrete jungles are easier to maintain but green spaces earn their keep in so many ways.”

“Please **stop selling off green space.**”

“**STOP SELLING OFF GREEN SPACES, WE BARELY HAVE ANY LEFT!!!!**”

“The idea of '**net zero**' is **not achievable** for most-although I agree efforts should be made, central government are setting impossible standards that will not be met and at what cost to communities?”

Refuse and Recycling

“Consider **high capacity bins** for waste especially around the town centre similar to methods used in places such as the Netherlands, if not more frequent bins to reduce the overflow that occurs frequently.

“**More recycling** especially for flats and HMOs”

Specialist support

“**Consider a program**, perhaps a safe haven or halfway house, for **addicts and homeless to rebuild their lives** and try to get out of their hole that seems to always get deeper, or have a more involved helping hand with existing organisations, perhaps offering things such as therapy for example”

Enforcement

“**Prosecute more** shop lifters instead of ignoring shop keepers pleas for help people take what they want and you lot ignore it”.

"CCTV cameras needed"

Council tax rises

"No more vanity projects at the expense of local services please"

"Putting up council tax again should be avoided. Its hard enough with the cost of living and increased bills - it is very worrying :("

"Help people with council tax do I have to do what my neighbours have done? Rent my home out and go live in a caravan? Try looking after your residents...can't get UC as income too high! My income is same as 32 yrs ago! Open your eyes I am by far not the worst off resident but **wish I had not moved here!!** Will be selling up asap "

"Council tax payment keep rising but I don't feel like services improve, bin collections aren't frequent enough or bins need to be bigger, the streets are in a disgusting state, dog fouling is a huge issue, crime is on the rise **and very little seems to being done.**"

"We need **cheaper rates.**"

"Give tax payers value and **stop cutting services** to low band council tax payers in favour of more affluent areas. Deplorable, yet ongoing!"

"On the topic of council tax, there is a cost of living crisis with every household worrying about paying their bills - for this reason **how about not increasing it this year.**"

Comments from businesses and non-resident workers: Resilient Communities

“Invest more in residents and their opportunities and services to reduce transience **rather than our tourism industry**, which we do need and is fantastic but residents feel they are being left out for the sake of profits.”

“Headway Blackpool Wyre Fylde is a charity that provides services to adults with brain injuries they offer 1:1 support as well as two weekly support groups and receive no funding at all to pay for staff wages. They work just as hard at the stroke group and provide arrange services that **should get some commissioned support** even if it was just to pay for 2 staff wages. Without this services over 50 families would have no support.”

“Sort the begging situation out in the town. Also there needs to be somewhere for people with **mental health issues to drop in** and talk”

Comments from businesses and non-resident workers: Resilient Economy

“Improve transport opportunities that promote independence, not ones that make people depend on an external service. **The range of things to do could be expanded to include more creative activities** e.g. the work that Left Coast & Show Town do with the community sector is incredible - more of that please.

Improving job opportunities for our young people will raise aspiration (e.g. I won't have 12 year olds asking for work placements in takeaways and pound shops because they believe they aren't good enough to do anything else or that there isn't anything else out there).”

Comments from businesses and non-resident workers: Savings or income maximization

“Turn of street lights after 11pm. Stop spending on your tourism and **invest instead on upskilling residents** and changing the work culture. **Utilise existing staff skills instead of buying in consultants”.**

“I am interested to know about the future of the once boating pool on North shore. Any time I have visited I have not seen it being used as a go kart track.

Convert boating pool back to original use with water sports. (Safe area, paddle boarding -it's fashionable!). A social space that's good for the environment, residents & tourists.”

Budget Scrutiny: Scrutiny Leadership Board Informal meeting 18 January 2023

The Scrutiny Leadership Board met informally on the 18 January 2023 to consider an overview of the budget proposals for 2023/2024. The Director of Resources, Head of Corporate Delivery, Performance and Commissioning and Leader of the Council attended the meeting to set out the key items in the provisional local government finance settlement 2023/2024, what this meant for Blackpool, recommendations for bridging the budget gap, a review of reserves and an overview of the budget engagement process. It was noted that due to the delays in receiving details of the settlement from Government, the budget process was not as far along as in previous years. This report provides a summary of the main comments made during the meeting.

The Director of Resources highlighted the main changes to the settlement for 2023/2024 noting the increase in Revenue Support Grant, reduction in Services Grant, the abolishment of the Lower Tier Services Grant and the as yet unconfirmed changes to business rates. He reported that the most significant areas for change were the increases in Adult Social Care funding which totalled approximately £9 million across three grants, which had not been included in forecasts.

The Leadership Board was also informed of the main expenditure pressures in 2023/2024 which totalled over £37 million and included pay and non-pay pressures, treasury management cost increases and the reversal of income targets in Growth and Prosperity amongst others. Due to the unexpected increases in Adult Social Care grant funding the budget gap was smaller than originally expected, albeit still significant at £23.4 million.

Due to the late receipt of the settlement and the budget process being less progressed than in previous years the Director of Resources highlighted the options being considered in order to reduce the budget gap. Potential options included an increase in Council Tax, a new campaign to promote energy saving, the freezing of vacant posts and subsequent removal of those deemed not critical, income generation through work with neighbouring authorities, consolidating office accommodation and a focus on those in receipt of the single person discount in Council Tax to ensure all were eligible. The potential use of reserves could also be explored and it was noted that the Council currently held a healthy level of reserves for the size of authority.

The key comments made by the Scrutiny Leadership Board for consideration by the Executive were as follows:

- The importance of the discussions with the NHS in highlighting the shared responsibility for spend in adult social care in relation to preventing admissions to hospital and enabling discharges from hospital. It was noted that the NHS had a different schedule for setting its budget to the Council and that a contribution had been made in the current financial year. However, it was considered necessary to highlight the continued budget gap and pressures on funding in this area despite the additional funding received from Government.
- It was suggested that a strong narrative was needed to sit alongside the budget when presented to explain to all the additional cost pressures and how the Council was managing these pressures. The narrative must also reference how the proposed budget sat alongside and met the long term objectives of the Council such as the future sustainability of Children's Services.
- The Council was encouraged to be creative and consider potential investment opportunities and different ways of cost saving. Noting the substantial increase in energy prices, it was considered that exploring potential investment to save through

renewable energy was likely to create a saving in a shorter period of time due to the current high electricity costs and that now was the time to explore this opportunity.

- Other key discussions covered the importance of succession planning when losing experienced staff and the removal of posts, ensuring the Council was aware of the highest spend areas in energy to therefore ensure effective use of premises and the importance of talking about real people when considering the discharge of patients from acute care.

Assessment of Significant Financial Risks to Substantiate Target Level of Unearmarked Working Balances

Financial Risks Identified	Mitigation	Suggested Working Balance to meet risk identified
		£000's
Demand pressures continue in Looked After Children. Despite ongoing budgetary growth, overspends have continued in recent years and could occur again in 2023/24.	Regular monthly meetings are held with the Director and s151 Officer to monitor progress over the financial year.	2,000
As inflation remains high - pressure on pay is also high. There is a risk pay settlement will be higher than budgeted in order to retain staff.	Regular monitoring of the position as negotiations progress with updates to the monthly budget monitoring based on the latest available information.	1,600
Budget savings of £13.4m are required in 2023/24 (excluding monies taken from reserves) if these are not achieved, this will result in service overspendings at outturn.	Robust and realistic series of plans for each Directorate to demonstrate how the savings are to be achieved, monitored at Corporate Leadership Team and by Portfolio Holders on a monthly basis.	1,400
Interest rates have risen significantly recently and we have therefore budgeted for borrowing costs of 4.4% in 23/24. If inflation continues to rise rates may exceed our assumptions.	Daily review of interest rates by the Treasury Management team and proactive cash planning.	1,100
A new revaluation of business rates will occur in 2023 with a consequential rating appeal process. The impact of appeals is difficult to estimate as rateable values change.	Ongoing monitoring of collection rates and by client and business groups, enabling early intervention by Council support staff. Robust and consistent recovery processes in place. Closer liaison with VOA to understand business rate appeals pending.	700
Growth in Adult Social Care demand along with the impact of National Living Wage on Care Providers is forcing additional cost pressures on the Council with a potential loss of providers and a reduction in service to the vulnerable encouraging Councils to provide additional support to providers.	Regular monthly meetings are held with the Director and s151 Officer to monitor pressures over the financial year. An Adults MTFP is produced and reviewed annually.	600
Inflationary costs are factored into the budget however if inflation rises at a higher rate than expected additional budgetary pressures will arise.	Local government resources have already reduced significantly over the last decade and at the same time there have been significant increases in demand pressures particularly in social care, leaving services with no resources to cover such pressures. Medium Term Financial Plan in place to help which is reviewed monthly. However, a prudent level of reserves is needed to cope with economic pressures in year.	300
Energy costs have risen massively in the last 12 months and cost of energy will remain a significant risk in 23/24.	Currently coming to the end of a tender process which allows the council to fix prices to mitigate further increases. Regular monitoring of prices at the Energy Management Group.	300
TOTAL – Estimated Working Balances		8,000

This page is intentionally left blank

COUNCIL TAX AND BUDGET 2023/24

The Council is recommended to resolve as follows:

1. That it be noted that on 31 January 2023, the following amount was approved by the Leader of the Council as the Council's Council Tax Base for the financial year 2023/24
 - 37,830 for the whole Council area [Item T in the formula in Section 31B of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, as amended (the "Act")]

2. That the Council Meeting approves the Council Tax Requirement for the Council's own purposes for 2023/24 (excluding precepts) as being £69,502,000

3. That the following amounts be calculated by the Council for the year 2023/24 in accordance with sections 31 to 36 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992:
 - (a) £511,281,000 being the aggregate of the amounts which the Council estimates for the items set out in section 31A(2) of the Act (Annex 2).
 - (b) £441,779,000 being the aggregate of the amounts which the Council estimates for the items set out in section 31A(3) of the Act (Annex 2).
 - (c) £69,502,000 being the amount by which the aggregate at 3(a) above exceeds the aggregate at 3(b) above, calculated by the Council, in accordance with section 31A(4) of the Act, as its Council Tax Requirement for the year (Item R in the formula in Section 31B of the Act). (Annex 2).
 - (d) £1,837.23 being the amount at 3(c) above, all divided by Item T (1(a) above), calculated by the Council, in accordance with section 31B of the Act, as the basic amount of its Council Tax for the year.
 - (e) £0.00 being the aggregate amount of all special items referred to in section 34(1) of the Act.
 - (f) £1,837.23 being the amount at 3(d) above less the result given by dividing the amount at 3(e) above by the amount for Item T (1(a) above), calculated by the Council, in accordance with section 34(2) of the Act, as the basic amount of its council tax for the year for dwellings in its area.

4. That it be noted that for the year 2023/24 the Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire and the Lancashire Combined Fire Authority will issue precepts to the Council in accordance with section 40 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, for each category of dwellings in the Council's area (to be

reported to the meeting as the rates will not be agreed until 15 February 2023 and 21 February 2023 respectively).

- That the Council, in accordance with Sections 30 to 36 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, hereby sets the aggregate amounts shown in the tables below as the amounts of Council Tax for 2023/24 for each part of its area and for each of the categories of dwellings.

Valuation Bands								
Authority	£							
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Blackpool Council	1,063.97	1,241.30	1,418.62	1,595.95	1,950.60	2,305.26	2,659.92	3,191.90
Adult Social Care Precept	160.85	187.66	214.47	241.28	294.90	348.52	402.13	482.56
Blackpool Council Total	1,224.82	1,428.96	1,633.09	1,837.23	2,245.50	2,653.78	3,062.05	3,674.46
Police and Crime Commissioner for Lancashire (to be reported)								
Lancashire Combined Fire Authority (to be reported)								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
All parts of the Council's area (to be reported)								

- Blackpool Council's Council Tax includes a charge for Adult Social Care functions.
- To note that the Council's basic amount of Council Tax for 2023/24 is not excessive in accordance with principles approved under Section 52ZB Local Government Finance Act 1992.

BLACKPOOL COUNCIL

CALCULATION OF AGGREGATE AMOUNTS UNDER SECTION 31A OF THE
LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE ACT 1992

	2023/24 GROSS EXPENDITURE	2023/24 GROSS INCOME	2023/24 NET EXPENDITURE
	£000	£000	£000
Blackpool Council	504,353	428,408	75,945
Add Levies by Other Organisations:			
- Environment Agency	72	-	72
- Apprenticeship Levy	385	-	385
Add Appropriations to Reserves:			
- General Fund Balances	4,335	-	4,335
- Housing Revenue Account Reserve	-	269	(269)
- Earmarked Reserves	2,136	13,102	(10,966)
COUNCIL TAX REQUIREMENT	511,281	441,779	69,502

Note 1

Note 2

Note 1: This figure represents the aggregate of the amounts estimated for the items set out in section 31A(2) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992.

Note 2: This figure represents the aggregate of the amounts estimated for the items set out in section 31A(3) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992.

Note 3: All figures are rounded to the nearest thousand.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	COUNCIL
Relevant Officer:	Steve Thompson, Director of Resources
Relevant Cabinet Member	Councillor Lynn Williams, Leader of the Council
Date of Meeting	22 February 2023

TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24

1.0 Purpose of the report:

1.1 To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 to Council on the Treasury Management Strategy 2023/24 and its Appendices 5a to 5f. The decision notice from that meeting can be found via [this link](#). The recommendations from the Executive are set out at 2.1 to 2.4 below.

2.0 Recommendation(s):

2.1 To approve the Treasury Management Strategy 2023/24 including both the Borrowing and Investment Strategies which are set out in Appendix 5c and Appendix 5d to this report.

2.2 To adopt the Treasury Management Policy Statement, the three key principles and four clauses taken from CIPFA's Treasury Management in Public Services Code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes (2021 Edition) set out in Appendix 5b to this report.

2.3 To approve the revised Prudential Indicators and limits for 2022/23 and the new Prudential Indicators and limits for 2023/24 – 2025/26 which are set out in Appendix 5e to this report.

2.4 To approve the Minimum Revenue Provision Policy Statement for 2023/24, which will ensure a prudent Minimum Revenue Provision charge in the annual statement of accounts. The policy is set out in Appendix 5f to this report.

3.0 Reasons for recommendation(s):

3.1 The CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management Activities requires the annual approval of strategy and reporting of performance information. This report sets out the Council's Treasury Management Strategy for 2023/24.

3.2 Is the recommendation contrary to a plan or strategy adopted or approved by the Council? No

3.3 Is the recommendation in accordance with the Council's approved budget? Yes

4.0 Other alternative options to be considered:

4.1 None.

5.0 Council priority:

5.1 The relevant Council priority is: "The economy: Maximising growth and opportunity across Blackpool".

6.0 Background information

6.1 The Council is required by statute to publish an annual Treasury Management Strategy incorporating its Borrowing and Investment Strategies. It is also required to prepare a Capital Strategy incorporating both strategic investments for economic regeneration as well as more detailed capital plans for effective service delivery. The Council's Capital Strategy is the subject of a separate report and has also been considered by the Executive.

In essence the Treasury Management Strategy is an annual plan of how Blackpool Council will manage its investments and cashflows. It identifies the Council's borrowing needs and shows how it will invest temporary surplus cash balances and how it will control its banking, money market and capital market transactions.

The Scale of Operations at Appendix 5a shows the levels of capital expenditure, borrowing and temporary investments and also the impact that spending on new capital schemes, strategic investments and economic regeneration activities have on affordability levels.

6.2 Definition

The Chartered Institute of Public Financial and Accountancy (CIPFA) defines Treasury Management as "The management of the organisation's borrowing, investments and cashflows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks".

6.3 Background

Blackpool's Capital Programme for 2023/2024–2025/2026 continues to focus on schemes which will help to improve the economic wellbeing and prosperity of Blackpool and the surrounding area. Capital grants received from central government remain at a low level but the Council is using low cost borrowing to invest in regeneration. Total cash moving annually through the Council's bank account including the re-investment of temporary cash surpluses and re-borrowing of temporary cash shortfalls is expected to be over £1,700m in the current

year.

Large capital regeneration schemes such as the continuing rollout of the Central Business District and the extension of the Tramway to Blackpool North Station are in a mature stage of development. Other large schemes are also expected to progress with the Council focusing on those projects which will help grow the economy and prosperity within the town.

The Treasury Management Panel, which comprises the Director of Resources, Head of Accountancy and representatives from Corporate Finance and Blackpool Coastal Housing, has the responsibility for managing the risks associated with treasury management activities on an operational basis. The Panel recognises the need to balance investment risk against achieving an acceptable return on temporary surplus cash balances. The balance sought is to maximise the security and liquidity of the Council's investments, with higher yields being obtained only where they are consistent with those desired levels of security and liquidity.

6.4 **Objectives**

The objectives of the Treasury Management Strategy are as follows:

- To set the framework for the Council's treasury management operations
- To manage the Council's investments and cashflows
- To control banking, money market and capital market transactions
- To plan and secure appropriate borrowing in order to finance the requirements of the Capital Strategy at the lowest overall cost to the Council
- To achieve the best rates of return from the investment of temporary surplus cash balances commensurate with risk, subject to the overriding principle of maintaining an acceptable level of security
- To monitor and control effectively the risks associated with these transactions
- To comply with appropriate codes and regulations including the International Financial Reporting Standards as they apply to Treasury Management.

In delivering the above objectives the Council is required to:

- Determine its own borrowing limits taking into account its financial situation, long-term plans and in particular what it thinks is affordable now and sustainable in the future

- Monitor its borrowing limits using performance measures called Prudential indicators, these are set out in detail in Appendix 5e to this report
- Consider annual and six-monthly reports on Treasury Management which contain prudential indicators.

6.5 **Economic Outlook**

There have been several significant events that have impacted the Global and UK economy over the past year including the continuing consequences of the pandemic, the effects of Britain's exit from the European Union and the war in Ukraine which in turn has caused global supply chain issues and an energy crises. As a result, UK inflation is at a 40-year high of 10.7% as at November 2022. The resulting uncertainty means continuing risk and so it is important that the Council's treasury and investment affairs continue to be managed in a cautious and prudent manner.

The Bank of England consequently has increased the base rate seven times from 0.25% in January 2022 to 3.5% on the 15 December 2022 and has indicated that there will be further rate increases into 2023. For the purpose of this report the information provided by the Office of Budget Responsibility have been used and this forecasts the base rate will increase to a peak of 4.8% in 2023. Money market investment rates for temporary surplus cash balances have also increased with the base rate with the current rate for a three-month fixed-term deposit with a high street bank being typically 3.48%.

Long-term borrowing rates, influenced by gilt yields, experienced unprecedented market volatility in 2022 as a result of the September mini-budget, which caused the Bank of England to announce an emergency bond-buying programme. Following the change in government budget proposals, gilts have largely stabilised and expect to increase in line with the base rate.

6.6 **Treasury Management Strategy - Key Principles**

A summary of the key principles upon which the strategy is based is set out below and is expanded in more detail in Appendix 5b

- Temporary investments will be restricted to UK Banks and Building Societies unless non-UK institutions satisfy the stringent requirements set out in the Investment Counterparty and Liquidity Framework (Appendix 5d, paragraph 2.4).
- Short-dated Gilts (UK government securities with a life of less than one year) will continue to form part of the Council's approved list of investments.
- Fixed-term cash deposits are currently restricted to terms of not more than three months (subject to review by the Treasury Management Panel).

- Temporary cash surpluses will continue to be applied to reduce the Council's need to borrow.
- New long term borrowing to support capital expenditure will only be taken in favourable conditions. The Council is a registered shareholder in the UK Municipal Bond Agency, which entitles the Council to borrow from them if the Treasury Management Panel considers them to be competitive.
- The Treasury Management Panel will remain alert to market intelligence through the financial press, contacts in the financial markets and our communication with other local authorities.
- Treasury management advisers will only be engaged on an ad-hoc basis, responsibility for all treasury management activities being retained in-house.
- Long-term debt will be repaid in advance of redemption date where there is demonstrable financial advantage to the Council.
- The Policy for allocating borrowing costs to the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) for 2023/24 and future years will be the same as in previous years and will be based on the Housing Revenue Account share of the Capital Financing Requirement (HRACFR). The charge will be made up of the interest payable on long-term loans in the Housing Revenue Account pool and an additional charge or credit where the Housing Revenue Account pool of loans is either below or above the Housing Revenue Account share of the Capital Financing Requirement.
- Prudentially funded capital schemes will be charged a Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) and interest at the pooled borrowing rate for the General Fund except in exceptional circumstances when the Director of Resources deems it appropriate to use an alternative rate. In cases where the interest rate is lower than the pooled rate there must be clear evidence that the use of the lower rate is affordable. The policy on charging Minimum Revenue Provision is set out in Appendix 5f. This policy is reviewed annually.

Whilst temporary borrowing rates are comparatively low the Treasury Management Panel will continue to use temporary loans as its preferred source of finance. A switch to long-term borrowing may be made in order to protect the margin and when the interest rate environment is favourable.

When the Council makes business loans, it takes into account its own cost of borrowing, the likelihood of future interest rate movements, the risks of the venture and any state aid implications in ensuring that it at least covers its own costs.

Capital spending has been financed by using internal balances and by using a mix of short-

term and long-term loans.

A revised Treasury Management Code (the Treasury Management in the Public Services Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance Notes) and Prudential Codes were issued in December 2021. These apply with immediate effect, however reporting requirements were deferred until the 2023/24 financial year.

6.7 Does the information submitted include any exempt information? No

7.0 List of Appendices:

- 7.1 Appendix 5a – Scale of Operations
Appendix 5b – Treasury Management Policy Statement 2023/24-2025/26
Appendix 5c – Borrowing Strategy
Appendix 5d – Investment Strategy 2023/24-2025/26
Appendix 5e – Prudential Indicators 2023/24-2025/26
Appendix 5f – Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Strategy 2023/24-2025/26

8.0 Financial considerations:

8.1 As outlined in this report and Appendices 5a to 5f.

9.0 Legal considerations:

9.1 None.

10.0 Risk management considerations:

- 10.1
- Liquidity Risk (accessibility and/or running out of cash)
 - Market Risk (movements in interest rates – yield)
 - Credit Risk (investment counterparties might default – security)
 - Legal Risk (transactions and actions legal/within regulatory limits)
 - Operational Risk (adequacy of internal processes)

11.0 Equalities considerations:

11.1 None.

12.0 Sustainability, climate change and environmental considerations:

12.1 None.

13.0 Internal/external consultation undertaken:

13.1 With the Council's Treasury Management Panel.

14.0 Background papers:

14.1 None.

This page is intentionally left blank

TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24

Appendix 5a – Scale of Operations

Capital Expenditure - The projected capital expenditure - presented here in order to show the complete treasury position - and for which approval is separately requested and as part of the Capital Programme 2023/24 – 2025/26 Report is expected to be:

Capital Expenditure £M	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Programme	2024/25 Programme	2025/26 Programme
Non-HRA programme	42	16	23	37
HRA programme	13	23	17	9
Sub total	55	40	40	46
Already Approved Schemes		58	37	18
Business Loans Fund	5	20	20	20
Total	61	118	97	83

Debt Requirement - Part of the capital expenditure programme will be financed directly through government grants, capital receipts etc. This leaves a residue which will increase the Council's external borrowing requirement (its Capital Financing Requirement [CFR]). The General Fund CFR is reduced each year by a statutory revenue charge for the repayment of debt. The HRA is under no requirement to make such a charge.

Capital Financing Requirement £M	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Programme	2024/25 Programme	2025/26 Programme
Non-HRA	586	633	650	667
HRA	25	38	48	50
Total	611	671	698	717

Against this borrowing need (the CFR), the Council's expected external debt position for each year (the **Operational Boundary**) and the maximum amount it can borrow (the **Authorised Limit**) are:

£M	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
Authorised Limit	620	671	699	716
Operational Boundary	610	661	689	706

Affordability Prudential Indicators – Actual and estimates of the ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream. This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing costs net of investment income) against the net revenue stream:

%	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
Non-HRA	7.0%	13.0%	19.0%	21.2%
HRA	4.0%	7.5%	10.4%	11.0%

Investments - The value of resources applied to finance the capital spend above is one of the elements which influence the Council's overall resources. The expected position of the Council's year-end resources (capital reserves, capital receipts, etc.), is shown below. This is supplemented with the expected cashflow position to provide an overall estimate of the year-end investment position. The Prudential Indicator identifying the ability to invest longer term is also shown.

£M	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
Total Resources	-	-	-	-
Working Capital	-	-	-	-
Temporary Borrowing	(209)	(276)	(306)	(317)
Sums Invested >364 days	-	-	-	-

TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24

Appendix 5b – Treasury Management Policy Statement 2023/24 - 2025/26

1. Introduction

- 1.1 Treasury management is undertaken in accordance with the CIPFA Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services (“the TM Code”). This Code was reviewed and updated following developments in the marketplace and the introduction of the Localism Act 2011 for English local authorities. Updated Prudential and Treasury Management codes were issued in December 2021 and apply with immediate effect except that authorities may defer introducing the revised reporting requirements until the 2023/24 financial year.

2. Key Principles – the Code identifies three key principles:

- 2.1 The Council should put in place formal and comprehensive objectives, policies and practices, strategies and reporting arrangements for the effective management and control of their treasury management activities.
- 2.2 The Council’s policies and practices should make clear that the effective management and control of risk are prime objectives of its treasury management activities and that responsibility for these lies clearly within it. The Council’s appetite for risk should form part of its annual strategy, including any use of financial instruments for the prudent management of those risks, and should ensure that priority is given to security and portfolio liquidity when investing treasury management funds.
- 2.3 The Council acknowledges that the pursuit of value for money in treasury management, and the use of suitable performance measures, are valid and important tools to employ in support of business and service objectives; and that within the context of effective risk management, treasury management policies and practices should reflect this.

3. Clauses Formally Adopted

- 3.1 The Council adopts the following four clauses recommended by CIPFA:

1. This Council will create and maintain, as cornerstones of its effective treasury management:
 - a treasury management policy statement, stating the policies, objectives and approach to risk management of its treasury management activities
 - suitable treasury management practices (TMPs), setting out the manner in which the Council will seek to achieve those policies and objectives, and prescribing how it will manage and control those activities
 - investment management practices (IMPs) for investments that are not for treasury management purposes
 - the content of the policy statement and TMPs and IMPs will follow the recommendations contained in Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the TM Code, subject only to amendment where necessary to reflect the particular circumstances of this Council. Such amendments will not result in the Council materially deviating from the TM Code’s key principles.

2. The Council's Executive will receive reports on its treasury and investment management policies, practices and activities, including as a minimum, an annual strategy and plan in advance of the year, a mid-year review and an annual report after its close, in the form prescribed in its TMPs and IMPs. The annual strategy is reported to Full Council.
3. The Council delegates responsibility for the implementation and regular monitoring of its treasury management policies and practices to the Treasury Management Panel, and for the execution and administration of treasury management decisions to the Director of Resources (Section 151 Officer), who will act in accordance with the Council's policy statement and TMPs, and as a CIPFA member, CIPFA's Standard of Professional Practice on Treasury Management.
4. The Council nominates the Tourism, Economy and Communities Scrutiny Committee to be responsible for ensuring effective scrutiny of the treasury management strategy and policies.

4. Treasury Management Policy Statement

- 4.1 In accordance with the TM Code, the Council defines treasury management activities as:

"The management of the council's borrowing, investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks."

- 4.2 'Investments' in the definition above covers all the financial assets of the Council, as well as other non-financial assets which the Council holds primarily for financial returns, such as investment property portfolios. This may therefore include investments which are not managed as part of normal treasury management or under treasury management delegations. All investments require an appropriate investment management and risk management framework under the Treasury Management Code. The risk management processes are detailed in the Investment Property Strategy.
- 4.3 The Council acknowledges that effective treasury management will provide support towards the achievement of its business and service objectives. It is therefore committed to the principles of achieving value for money in treasury management, and to employing suitable comprehensive performance measurement techniques, within the context of effective risk management.
- 4.4 Further details about the Council's approach to borrowing are included in Appendix 5c, and in respect of its approach to investments are included in Appendix 5d and the separate Capital Strategy Report for 2023/24.

TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24

Appendix 5c – Borrowing Strategy

1. Introduction

1.1 The Borrowing Strategy is prepared in accordance with a professional code of practice (the CIPFA Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance Notes on Treasury Management – 2021 Edition). Revised reporting requirements from the newly published 2021 Edition of the guidance notes.

1.2 It includes the following:

- The Council's debt and investment projections (section 2).
- The expected movement in interest rates (section 3).
- The Council's borrowing strategy (section 4).
- The Council's policy on borrowing in advance of need (section 5).
- The Council's approach to debt rescheduling (section 6).
- The Council's Lender Option Buyer Option (LOBO) strategy (section 7).

2. Debt and Investment Projections 2022/23 – 2025/26

2.1 The borrowing requirement comprises the expected movement in the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR in the table below) and any maturing debt which will need to be re-financed. The table below shows this effect on the treasury position over the next three years. It also highlights the expected change in investment balances:

£'000s	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
External Debt				
Long-term debt at 1 April	79,481	200,534	196,059	201,879
Repaid Debt	(3,947)	(4,475)	(4,179)	(923)
Replacement of maturing debt	125,000	-	10,000	20,000
Additional long-term debt	-	-	-	-
Long-term debt at 31 March	200,534	196,059	201,879	220,956
Short-term debt at 31 March	209,221	275,878	305,613	316,859
PFI and Other Liabilities	97,110	94,393	91,265	87,639
Total external debt at 31 March	506,865	566,330	598,758	625,455
Annual change in debt	52,292	59,465	32,428	26,697
Investments	(1,000)	-	-	-
Total investments at 31 March	(1,000)	-	-	-
Investment change	37,650	1,000		
Change in debt less investment	89,942	60,465	32,428	26,697
Annual change in CFR (annex E 3.3.)	31,861	60,446	27,662	17,922

2.2 The additional long-term debt includes any borrowing in advance and catch-up borrowing. The related impact of the above movements on the revenue budget are:

£'000s	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
Revenue Budget				
Interest on long-term loans	5,874	7,054	7,437	7,788
Interest on short-term loans	2,000	8,443	11,484	12,300
Total Interest Costs	7,874	15,497	18,921	20,087
General Fund long-term borrowing cost	6,000	6,735	6,568	6,812
HRA long-term borrowing cost	318	319	869	975
Investment income/internal financing	(489)	(150)	(150)	(150)

3. Expected Movements in Interest Rates

3.1 The Bank of England Base Rate has been increasing rates from a low of 0.75% at 1st April 2022 to 3.5% in December 2022. Rates are expected to increase further before the end of the financial year, eventually increasing to a peak of 4.8% in 2023/24. The Bank Rate forecasts produced by the Office of Budget Responsibility in November 2022 are as follows:

- 2022/23 3.50%
- 2023/24 4.80%
- 2024/25 4.40%
- 2025/26 4.10%

3.2 Market expectations of Long Term Interest Rates are estimated to be:

PWLB Certainty Borrowing Rates				
Indicative %	5 Year	10 Year	25 Year	50 Year
2022/23 Actual (December 2022)	4.60%	4.67%	4.98%	4.64%
2023/24	5.90%	5.97%	6.28%	5.94%
2024/25	5.50%	5.57%	5.88%	5.54%
2025/26	5.20%	5.27%	5.58%	5.24%

3.3 These assumptions have been used to determine the treasury management budget projections, included as part of the 2023/24 revenue budget and future year projections.

3.4 The Covid-19 pandemic, the war in Ukraine as well as global supply shortages have had a significant impact on the UK and global economy. In April 2022, the base rate stood at 0.75% and has subsequently been increased a further 6 times to 3.5% on 15th December 2022 in an effort to curb inflation. Presently, money market investment rates for temporary surplus cash balances are expected to increase in line with future base rate increases. The current rate for three month fixed term deposit with the Debt Management Office is 3.44%.

3.5 Long-term borrowing rates, influenced by gilt yields, have fluctuated over the year, peaking in September following the mini budget. Market expectations are that long-term rates will gradually increase towards the middle of 2023 in line with forecast base rate rises.

4. Borrowing Strategy

- 4.1 The Council borrows for one of two purposes – to finance cash flow in the short-term or to fund capital investment over the longer term. The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position. This means that the capital borrowing need (the Capital Financing Requirement), has not been fully financed either with long-term loans or with temporary borrowing. Instead part of the Capital Financing Requirement has been financed using the Council's reserves and cash balances. This strategy is prudent as investment returns are low and there is a plentiful supply of inexpensive short-term finance currently available in the market.
- 4.2 A key aim of the Borrowing Strategy is to minimize the cost of the Council's loan portfolio whilst ensuring that the obligation to repay loans is matched with the benefit received from expenditure incurred on the capital programme.
- 4.4 The approved sources of long-term and short-term borrowing will be:
- Public Works Loan Board
 - UK Local Authorities
 - Pension Funds
 - Public Corporations
 - UK Municipal Bond Agency (see paragraph 4.7 below for further details)
 - Any institution approved for investments
- 4.5 As stated above in paragraph 3.4, the interest rate environment continues to be uncertain and the Bank of England expects that interest rates will continue to increase throughout the period covered by this report. The Treasury Management Panel, under delegated powers, will take the most appropriate form of borrowing in this uncertain economic environment depending on the prevailing interest rates at the time.
- 4.6 In order to borrow from the PWLB, the council must submit a high-level description of capital financing plans for the following three years. As part of this, to be granted a loan the Director of Resources must confirm there is no intention to buy investments primarily for yield at any point within the next three years regardless of whether the transaction would be notionally financed from a source other than the PWLB. To secure the lowest cost of borrowing Blackpool Council has agreed to disclose estimates of its capital transactions including new borrowing and planned capital to Her Majesty's Treasury. The disclosure of this information in summary format entitles the Council to receive a 20 basis point discount on all new loans borrowed from the Public Works Loan Board during the next 12 months. The information provided to Her Majesty's Treasury is updated annually.
- 4.7 Along with other local authorities the Council became a shareholder in the UK Municipal Bond Agency (UK MBA) and is part of the UK MBA Working Group. The council saw this as a viable alternative to borrowing from the PWLB. The UK MBA issued its first bond on 5th March 2020 on behalf of Lancashire County Council for a total of £350 million and then a further £250 million bond issuance was completed in August 2020.

5. Policy On Borrowing In Advance Of Need

- 5.1 The Council will not borrow more than or in advance of its needs, purely in order to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed. Any decision to borrow in advance will be within forward approved Capital Financing Requirement estimates, and will be considered carefully to ensure value for money can be demonstrated and that the Council can ensure the security of such funds.
- 5.2 In determining whether borrowing will be undertaken in advance of need the Council will:
- ensure that there is a clear link between the capital programme and maturity profile of the existing debt portfolio, which supports the need to take funding in advance of need;

- ensure the ongoing revenue liabilities created, and the implications for the future plans and budgets have been considered;
- evaluate the economic and market factors that might influence the manner and timing of any decision to borrow;
- consider the merits and demerits of alternative forms of funding;
- consider the alternative interest rate bases available, the most appropriate periods to fund and repayment profiles to use;
- consider the impact of borrowing in advance (until required to finance capital expenditure) increasing investment cash balances and the consequent increase in exposure to counterparty risk and the level of such risks given the controls in place to minimise them. Any risks arising will be reported via the mid-year or annual reporting mechanism.

6. Debt Rescheduling

- 6.1 The introduction by the PWLB in 2007 of a spread between the rates applied to new borrowing and repayment of debt (which has now been compounded since 20 October 2010 by a considerable further widening of the difference between new borrowing and repayment rates) has meant that PWLB to PWLB debt restructuring is now much less attractive than before these events. In particular, consideration would have to be given to the large premiums, which would be incurred by prematurely repaying existing PWLB loans and it is very unlikely that these could be justified on value for money grounds if using replacement PWLB refinancing. However, some interest savings may still be achievable through using other local authority loans and market loans in rescheduling exercises rather than using PWLB borrowing as the source of replacement financing.
- 6.2 As short-term borrowing rates are currently considerably cheaper than longer term fixed interest rates, there may be potential opportunities to generate savings by switching from long term debt to short term debt. However, these savings will need to be considered in the light of the current treasury position and the size of the cost of debt repayment (premiums incurred).
- 6.3 The reasons for any rescheduling to take place will include:
- (a) The generation of cash savings and / or discounted cash flow savings;
 - (b) Help fulfil the borrowing strategy outlined above;
 - (c) Enhance the balance of the portfolio (amend the maturity profile and/or the balance of volatility).
- 6.4 Consideration will also be given to identify if there is any residual potential for making savings by running down investment balances to repay debt prematurely as short term rates on investments are likely to be lower than rates paid on current debt.
- 6.5 Any decision taken on rescheduling existing long-term debt will be made by the Treasury Management Panel.

7. Lender Option Borrower Option debt (LOBOs)

- 7.1 LOBOs typically carry a cheaper initial rate of interest than new debt available from other sources. They are structured with an initial period in which a fixed rate of interest is paid, followed by a much longer 'variable' period. During this period at the agreed 'call' dates (typically between every six months to every five years) the Lender has the option to increase the interest rate. If the Lender exercises their Option to increase the rate, the Borrower has the Option to repay the debt.
- 7.2 When general interest rates are rising, the interest the Council pays on its LOBOs will tend to ratchet up at call dates, lagging just below other available market rates. The higher rate chosen by the lender is always likely to be enticingly below other immediately available market rates so that at the decision points when the borrower has the option to repay, it will be seduced into a longer relationship with the LOBO at higher rates. However, when general interest rates are falling, the interest the borrower pays on its LOBOs will remain fixed at the higher rates.

- 7.3 The Treasury Management Panel notes that whenever a lender calls an increase in the rate of a LOBO there will be a great temptation to accept the higher rate and remain tied into the LOBO (as the alternative borrowing is likely to be slightly more expensive in the short term). The Council will continue to take advantage of the beneficial rates available through LOBOs as part of a balanced portfolio of fixed and variable debt, especially through the early fixed period of the instrument.
- 7.4 The Council's policy is that on every occasion when a lender opts to increase the interest rate on one of its LOBOs there is a presumption that the Council will repay the LOBO.
- 7.5 In view of the recent bad press on LOBOs the Treasury Management Panel is looking for ways to redeem them whenever favourable opportunities arise.

This page is intentionally left blank

TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24

Appendix 5d – Investment Strategy 2023/24 - 2025/26

1. Introduction

1.1 This Investment Strategy covers the following:

- Treasury Management Investments and the Council's investment and counterparty liquidity framework (section 2)
- The Treasury Investment Strategy for 2023/24 – 2025/26 (section 3)
- The Council's power to invest for Treasury Management purposes (section 4)

2. Treasury Management Investments

2.1 The primary principles of security and liquidity, governing the Council's day to day treasury management activity are set out in the Statutory Guidance on Local Government Investments (3rd Edition) issued on the 2nd February 2018. The yield or return on investments is of secondary importance.

2.2 To achieve sufficient liquidity in its investments, guidelines will be used to determine the maximum periods for which funds may prudently be committed. These also apply to the Council's Prudential Indicators covering the maximum principal sums invested.

2.3 In relation to security, a policy will be applied to the categories of investment, the choice of investment counterparties with adequate security, and the monitoring of their security. This is set out in the Specified and Non-Specified investment sections below.

2.4 The Treasury Management Panel will maintain a counterparty list in accordance with the following criteria and will revise the criteria and submit them to Council for approval as necessary. These criteria are separate to those which determine Specified and Non-Specified investments, as it selects which counterparties the Council will choose rather than defining what its investments are. The criteria are based on information from Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poors, the three principal credit ratings agencies.

- (i) **Banks** - the Council will use banks which have at least the following Fitch or equivalent ratings from Moody's and Standard & Poors:
 - Short Term - F1 from Fitch or equivalent from Moody's or Standard & Poors.
 - Long Term - Single A from Fitch or equivalent from Moody's or Standard & Poors.
 - Support - 3 from Fitch or the equivalent from Moody's or Standard and Poors
- (ii) **Bank Subsidiary and Treasury Operations** - the Council will use these where the parent bank has the necessary ratings outlined above. The investment limit to be applied will be calculated across the whole group.
- (iii) **Building Societies** - the Council will use any United Kingdom Society with assets in excess of £1.5 billion.
- (iv) **Credit Unions**
- (v) **Local Authorities**
- (vi) **Investment in the UK Government** (including short-term gilts and sterling treasury bills) are permitted because of their overall security.
- (vii) **Investment in Money Market Funds** are not permitted.

- (viii) **Non-UK Exposure Limits** - The Treasury Management Panel may impose overall sector or country limits to restrict the level of exposure within non-UK financial institutions. The Panel has no short-term plans to start investing in non-UK financial institutions, but it can foresee the possibility in future years covered by the Strategy when it may invest up to 25% of temporary cash investments in non-UK financial institutions which satisfy the criteria in (i) above and whose sovereign government rating is triple A according to Fitch or the equivalent from Moody's or Standard & Poors.
- 2.5 It is not considered necessary to apply different maximum time limits for investing with different counterparties according to their precise credit rating. Institutions are either on the list of potential counterparties for any timescale (subject to the overriding restriction of 364 days or less) or they are not on the list at all. The Treasury Management Panel has placed a 3-month time limit on deposits placed with all Banks and Building Societies on its counterparty list. This will be continually reviewed throughout the year.
- 2.6 The proposed criteria for Specified and Non-Specified investments are shown in section 4 for approval.
- 2.7 In the normal course of the Council's cash flow operations it is expected that only Specified Investments will be utilised for the control of liquidity.
- 2.8 The use of longer-term instruments (greater than one year from inception to repayment) would fall in the Non-Specified Investment category. These instruments will not be used for the control of liquidity. This will also be limited by the investment Prudential Indicator below.

3. Investment Strategy 2023/24 – 2025/26

- 3.1 In Managing the Council's treasury operations on a day-to-day basis, the Treasury Management Panel is more concerned to avoid risks than to maximise returns.
- 3.2 The Treasury Management Panel currently operates a restriction of 3 months or less on all fixed term deposits placed with those counterparties included in paragraph 2.4 (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v). It also considered it necessary to restrict temporary fixed-term investments to UK Banks and Building Societies and those subsidiaries of non-UK financial institutions which are incorporated in the UK. However, as market conditions improve the Panel is likely to lift these restrictions and extend the term of temporary investment back to a maximum of 364 days. Moreover, the Treasury Management Panel may invest up to 25% of temporary cash investments in non-UK financial institutions which satisfy the requirements set out in paragraph 2.4 (vii).
- 3.3 The Bank of England base rate determines the level of interest which can be earned on short term cash surpluses arising in normal day to day treasury activities. With the base rate at 3.5%, a typical three month deposit rate is currently 3.43%. Deposit rates are expected to increase with expected base rate rises. The Council's investment decisions are based on comparisons between the current level of interest rates and the market's expectation of a possible increase during the period covered by this report. As a result, it is likely that investment decisions will potentially be made for longer periods as interest rates peak and until investment rates start to fall in future. However, the overriding principle is to maintain sufficient security and liquidity within the cash balances and a shorter profile of temporary investments will help achieve this. The Treasury Management Panel, under delegated powers, will undertake the most appropriate form of investments based on current market conditions as surplus funds become available. The three-month time limit for temporary investments will continue during 2023 but may be relaxed if the Panel deem appropriate. The current restrictions are explained in more detail in paragraph 3.2 above.

4. Power To Invest

4.1 Blackpool Council has the power to invest:

- (i) for any purpose relevant to its functions under any enactment, and
- (ii) for the purposes of the prudent management of its financial affairs.

This includes investments which are not directly linked to statutory functions but are simply made in the course of treasury management. This allows for the temporary investment of funds borrowed for the purpose of expenditure in the reasonably near future.

- 4.2 Speculative borrowing in order to invest in the course of day-to-day treasury management activities is unlawful.
- 4.3 The speculative purchase and subsequent disposal of property is generally also unlawful. However, there may be occasions when such purchase and resale are necessary as part of a strategic development. This is permitted only where this is part of an approved project plan which is covered by proper statutory powers in pursuance of the Council's approved objectives. Examples of this are in the pursuit of delivery of projects related to Blackpool's regeneration strategy - such as the planned phases of the Central Business District and the development of land near the Airport.
- 4.4 Priority is to be given to the security of investments and then to liquidity. The highest rate of return (yield) can only be sought once officers are satisfied that the principal sums invested are secure.
- 4.5 In 2019/20 the Council expanded its Business Loans Fund further with the aim to promote, develop and support local businesses and public sector partners within the Blackpool area. The remaining pool of funding is available for applicants in 2023/24. Before any lending is authorised, the Loans Panel (which includes the Chief Executive, Director of Communications and Regeneration and Director of Resources) supported by both Accountancy and Legal, will analyse and validate the business case for each loan.
- 4.6 No other types of (Non-Specified) investments are identified as being permissible, other than those explicitly allowed as share or loan capital under paragraph 4.7.
- 4.7 The Council may invest in shares in its subsidiary companies or in exceptional circumstances, businesses that stimulate local economic growth and regeneration. The guidance defines acquisition of share or loan capital in a corporate body as capital or revenue expenditure (rather than as an investment).
- 4.8 Further details about how the Council manages the risks and rewards coming from its Business Loans Fund and from its investments in subsidiary companies, referred to above in paragraphs 4.5 and 4.7 above, are explained in more detail in its Capital Strategy.

This page is intentionally left blank

TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24

Appendix 5e – Prudential Indicators 2023/24 - 2025/26

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

1. Background and Summary

1.1 The Local Government Act 2003 requires the Council to adopt the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities and agree Prudential Indicators. This report revises the Indicators for 2022/23, 2023/24, 2023/24 and introduces new Indicators for 2025/26. Each indicator either summarises the expected activity or introduces limits upon the activity and reflects the outcome of the Council's underlying capital appraisal systems.

2. Capital expenditure plans

2.1 The Council's capital expenditure plans are reported and recommended for approval in the Capital Programme 2023/24 and are summarised below. This forms the first of the Prudential Indicators. This expenditure can be paid for immediately (by resources such as capital receipts, capital grants, etc.), but if resources are insufficient any residual expenditure will need to be borrowed.

2.2 On 29th October 2018 the government confirmed that the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) borrowing cap was abolished with immediate effect. As a result, borrowing for housebuilding is no longer constrained by government controls, leading to authorities able to borrow in line with the Prudential Code. The HRA is pursuing property investment proposals in light of the removal of the cap from 2023/24 and is included within the capital programme below.

2.3 A certain level of capital expenditure will be grant supported by the Government; anything above this level will be unsupported and will need to be paid for from the Council's own resources.

2.4 The key risks to the plans are that the level of Government support has been estimated and is therefore subject to change. Similarly some estimates for other sources of funding, such as capital receipts, may also be subject to change over this timescale.

2.5 The Council is referred to the summary capital expenditure projections below, as reported in the Capital Programme 2023/24. This forms the first Prudential Indicator:

£'000s	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Programme	2024/25 Programme	2025/26 Programme
Capital Expenditure:				
Non-HRA	42,136	56,387	39,863	54,373
HRA	13,249	23,456	17,421	9,048
Financed by:				
Capital Receipts	-	-	-	-
Capital Grants	(22,656)	(26,742)	(30,927)	(43,767)
Capital Reserves	(1,047)	-	-	-
Revenue Contributions	(1,076)	-	-	-
Net financing need for the year:	30,606	53,101	26,357	19,654

3. The Council's borrowing need (the Capital Financing Requirement)

- 3.1 The second Prudential Indicator is the Council's Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The CFR is made up of the total outstanding capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for from either revenue or capital resources along with any business loans issued from the expanded Business loans Fund including loans made to Blackpool Housing Company. The expansion of the Business Loans Fund is explained in more detail in the Capital Strategy Report. The CFR is essentially a measure of the Council's underlying need to borrow.
- 3.2 The Council is required to pay off an element of the accumulated General Fund capital spend each year through a revenue charge known as the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP). The overriding principle in calculating the MRP is that it must be prudent and this is covered in more detail in Annex F of this report.
- 3.3 The Council is asked to approve the CFR projections below:

£'000s	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Programme	2024/25 Programme	2025/26 Programme
Capital Financing Requirement:				
CFR - Non Housing	585,665	633,009	651,314	667,332
CFR - Housing	25,235	38,336	47,693	49,597
Total CFR	610,900	671,345	699,007	716,929
Movement in CFR	31,861	60,446	27,662	17,922

Movement in CFR represented by:				
Net financing need for the year:	30,606	53,101	26,357	19,654
MRP/Voluntary Revenue Provision and other financing movements:	(2,745)	(6,212)	(12,073)	(13,325)
Business Loan Fund advances:	10,756	20,000	20,000	20,000
Business Loan Fund repayments:	(6,756)	(6,443)	(6,622)	(8,408)
Movement in CFR	31,861	60,446	27,662	17,922

- 3.4 In order to ensure that over the medium-term borrowing will only be taken for a capital purpose, the local authority should ensure that gross external borrowing does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of Capital Financing Requirement in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional Capital Financing Requirement for the current and next two financial years. If in any of these years there is a reduction in the CFR, this reduction is ignored in estimating the cumulative increase in the CFR which is used for comparison with gross external borrowing. This is a key indicator of prudence.

4. The use of the Council's resources and the investment position

- 4.1 The application of resources (capital receipts, reserves, etc.) to either finance capital expenditure or support the revenue budget will have an ongoing impact on investments

unless resources are supplemented each year from new sources (asset sales, etc.).

4.2 Any capital receipts and capital reserves available to finance capital expenditure during the period covered by the Treasury Management Strategy are shown in the table under paragraph 2.5 above.

5. Limits to borrowing activity

5.1 Within the Prudential Indicators there are a number of key indicators to ensure the Council operates its activities within well-defined limits.

5.2 For the first of these the Council needs to ensure that its total borrowing does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of the CFR in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional CFR for 2023/24 and the next two financial years

Y/end positions £'000s	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
Long-term borrowing	200,534	196,059	201,879	220,956
Short-term debt	209,221	275,878	305,613	316,859
PFI & Other Liabilities	97,110	94,393	91,265	87,639
Gross Borrowing	506,865	566,330	598,758	625,455
CFR	610,900	671,345	699,007	716,929

5.3 The Director of Resources reports that the Council has complied with this Prudential Indicator in the current year and does not envisage difficulties for the future. This view takes into account current commitments, existing plans and the proposals in next year's budget report.

5.4 A further two Prudential Indicators control or anticipate the overall level of borrowing:

5.5 **The Authorised Limit for external debt** - This represents a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, and this limit needs to be set or revised by Full Council. It reflects the level of external debt which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short term, but is not sustainable in the longer term. This is the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003.

5.6 **The Operational Boundary for external debt** - This indicator is based on the expected maximum external debt during the course of the year; it is not a limit. The Operational Boundary differs from the Authorised Limit in that it is based on expectations of the maximum external debt according to probable - not simply possible - events and is consistent with the maximum level of external debt projected by the estimates. The setting of this Operational Boundary is a matter of careful judgement. If it is set too high then it may be too near the Authorised Limit for there to be a margin sufficient to allow time to take corrective action before the Authorised Limit is breached. Alternatively, if it is set too low it will be breached so frequently that it will cease to act as a credible warning indicator. The intention therefore is that this operates as a form of early warning about certain cash-flow problems.

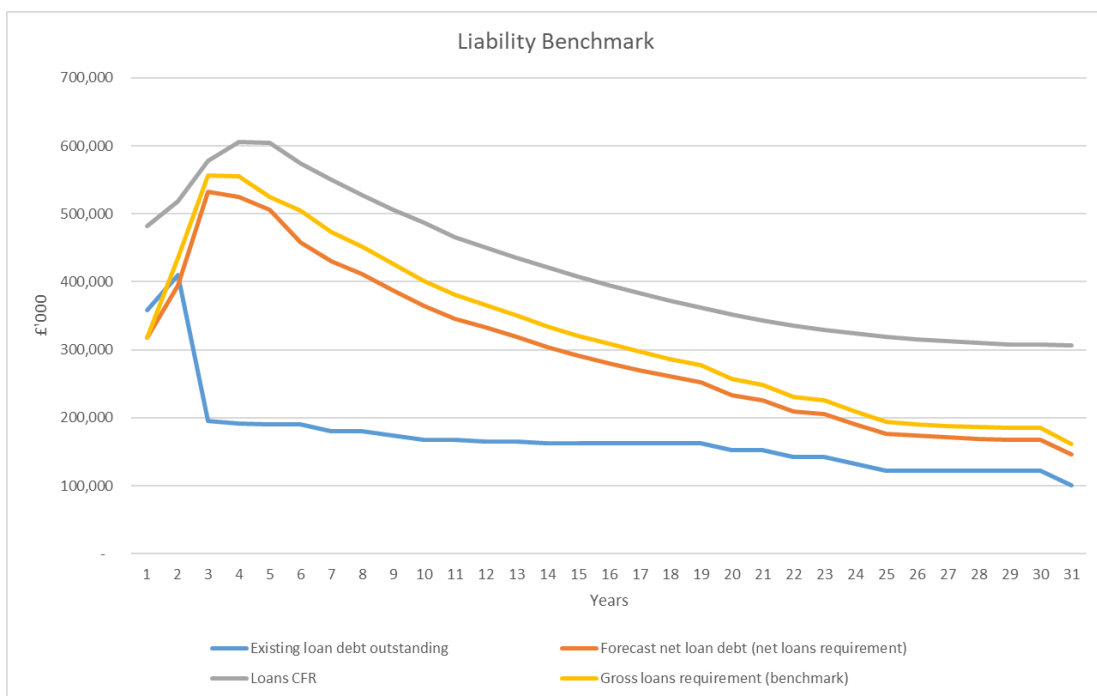
5.7 The Council is asked to approve the following Authorised Limit and Operational Boundaries, two indicators which are based on debt (including short-term) and are gross of investments.

Authorised Limit £'000s	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
Borrowing limit	520,000	576,000	604,000	626,000
Other long-term liabilities limit	100,000	95,000	95,000	90,000
Total limit	620,000	671,000	699,000	716,000
Operational Boundary Limit £'000s	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Projection	2024/25 Projection	2025/26 Projection
Borrowing limit	511,000	567,000	595,000	617,000
Other long-term liabilities limit	99,000	94,000	94,000	89,000
Total limit	610,000	661,000	689,000	706,000

5.8 The Authorised Limit is set by reference to the CFR and to allow for any potential peaks in temporary borrowing, since this will be counted against the overall borrowing. The Operational Boundary is set to equate to expected debt levels including normal day to day cash requirements.

6. The Liability Benchmark

6.1 This indicator compares the authority's existing outstanding loan against its future need for loan debt. Where the existing loan debt is below the gross loan requirement, the authority expects to borrow to meet the shortfall. Conversely, where the existing loan debt is above the gross loan requirement, the authority will invest the excess funds.



7. Affordability Prudential Indicators

- 7.1 The previous sections cover the overall capital and control of borrowing Prudential Indicators, but within this framework Prudential Indicators are required to assess the affordability of the capital investment plans. These provide an indication of the impact of the capital investment plans on the overall Council's finances. The Council is asked to approve the following indicators:
- 7.2 Actual and estimates of the ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream - This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing and other long-term obligation costs net of investment income) against the net revenue stream.

%	2022/23 Revised	2023/24 Programme	2024/25 Programme	2025/26 Programme
Non-HRA	6.2%	13.6%	19.1%	20.6%
HRA	4.0%	7.2%	10.2%	10.8%

The estimates of financing costs include current commitments and the proposals in the Budget Report presented concurrently for approval.

8. Treasury Management Prudential Indicators, Limits on Activity and Attitude to Risk

- 8.1 Blackpool Council regards the successful identification, monitoring and control of risk to be the prime criteria by which the effectiveness of its treasury management activities is measured. It uses the Treasury Management Prudential Indicators as part of the risk control process to limit activity and monitor performance.
- 8.2 There are five treasury Prudential Indicators. The purpose of these Prudential Indicators is to contain the activity of the treasury function within certain limits, thereby managing risk and reducing the impact of an adverse movement in interest rates. However, if these are set to be too restrictive they will impair the opportunities to reduce costs. The indicators are:
- 8.3 **Gross debt and the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)** - In order that over the medium-term, debt will only be taken for a capital purpose, the Council should ensure that external debt does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of the CFR in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional CFR for the current and next two financial years. If in any of these years there is a reduction in the CFR, this reduction is ignored in estimating the cumulative increase in the CFR which is used for comparison with gross external debt. This is a key indicator of prudence.
- 8.4 **Upper limits on variable interest rate exposure** - This indicator identifies a maximum limit for variable interest rates based upon the debt position net of investments. In cases where the terms of the borrowing or investment raise questions as to whether it should be treated as fixed or variable, it is to be treated as variable for the purposes of these Prudential Indicators. We consider that this indicator is best calculated using the principal capital value rather than percentages.
- 8.5 **Upper limits on fixed interest rate exposure** - This indicator is similar to the previous indicator but covers a maximum limit on fixed interest rates.
- 8.6 **Maturity structures of borrowing** - These gross limits are set to reduce the Council's exposure to large fixed rate sums falling due for refinancing and are required for upper and lower limits. They show the amount of projected borrowing that is fixed rate maturing in each

period as a percentage of the total projected borrowing that is fixed rate.

8.7 **Total principal funds invested for over 365 days** - These limits are set to reduce the need for early sale of an investment and are based on the availability of funds after each year-end.

8.8 The Council is asked to approve the following Prudential Indicators (in the table below). Note that for each year, the upper limits on fixed interest rates equate to the expected Capital Financing Requirement for that year:

	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Gross Debt (£M)			
	Upper	Upper	Upper
Gross Debt	670	698	717
Capital Financing Requirement	670	698	717
Interest rate exposures (£M)			
	Upper	Upper	Upper
Limits on fixed interest rates based on net debt	670	698	717
Limits on variable interest rates based on net debt	402	419	430
Maturity structure of fixed interest rate borrowing 2021/22 (%)			
	Lower	Upper	
Under 12 months			18%
12 months and within 2 years			18%
2 years and within 5 years			30%
5 years and within 10 years		2%	60%
10 years and within 30 years		2%	70%
30 years and above		15%	90%
Total principal sum invested for over 364 days			
Principal sum invested for over 365 days	£ nil	£ nil	£ nil

TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2023/24

Appendix 5f – Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Strategy 2023/24 - 2025/26

1. Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Strategy

- 1.1 Local authorities are required to set aside 'prudent' revenue provision for debt repayment (MRP) where they have used borrowing or credit arrangements to finance capital expenditure. Statutory Guidance covering Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) was revised and updated in February 2018 by the Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) and applies to accounting periods on or after 1st April 2019. The guidance sets out various options and boundaries for calculating prudent provision which are set out in paragraph 1.5 below.
- 1.2 The Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) is currently reviewing the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003, which will affect the accounting for and impact of MRP. The Treasury Management Panel is reviewing the potential impacts of these changes for the authority.
- 1.3 Local authorities can vary the MRP methodologies they use during the year and if they do so must present a revised MRP statement to the next full Council. Where a change would impact on the value for money assessment of non-financial investments the updated statement should summarise this impact.
- 1.4 Under the new guidance, where a change takes place the calculation of MRP under the new method should be based on the residual Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) at the point the change in method is made (i.e. it should not be applied retrospectively). Changing the method used to calculate MRP can never give rise to an overpayment in respect of previous years. Further, it should not result in a local authority making a reduced charge or charge of £nil for the accounting period in which the charge is made, or in a subsequent period, on the grounds that it needs to recover overpayments of MRP relating to previous years.
- 1.5 Whilst 'prudent provision' is not specifically defined, the guidance suggests that debt ought to be repaid over a period that is either commensurate with that over which the capital expenditure provides benefits, or, in the case of borrowing supported by Revenue Support Grant, it is reasonably commensurate with the period implicit in the determination of the grant.
- 1.6 There are four options set out in the statutory guidance for determining the MRP:

Option 1 - Regulatory Method
Option 2 - The Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) Method
Option 3 - Asset Life Method (the MRP is determined by reference to the life of the asset either by equal instalments of principal or the annuity method)
Option 4 - Depreciation Method (MRP is equal to the provision required under depreciation accounting).
- 1.7 Options 1 and 2 may only be used in relation to capital expenditure incurred before 1st April

2008, which form part of an authority's supported capital expenditure. For expenditure incurred on or after 1st April 2008, which does not form part of the authority's supported capital expenditure, prudent approaches include options 3 and 4.

1.8 Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Policy Statement for 2023/24 is as follows:

- (i) In 2016/17 under the previous Statutory Guidance on MRP the Council changed its policy on all supported capital expenditure incurred prior to 1st April 2008 and for future supported capital expenditure, the MRP is based on the 2% straight line method, before making an adjustment for £24.1m, which is the difference between debt calculated under the prudential code (as at 1st April 2004) and debt calculated under the previous 'statutory' capital controls regime which commenced on 1st April 1990. This method is considered to be better than the previous method because it ensures that all the debt incurred prior to 1st April 2008 is repaid over a finite number of years. The method will continue to be used for 2023/24 and for future years.
- (ii) For capital expenditure incurred after 1st April 2008 and financed by unsupported borrowing, the default method for calculation of MRP will be based on option 3, the Asset Life Method. This method is considered both appropriate and prudent and will continue to be used in 2023/24.
- (iii) In exceptional circumstances MRP for capital expenditure incurred after 1st April 2008 and which is funded by unsupported borrowing can be calculated using the Annuity Method (a variation allowed under option 3 of the 2018 Regulations). However, this method is only suitable for particular types of capital expenditure projects where the benefits are expected to increase in later years or where the income stream generated by the new project mirrors the Annuity profile. It may be particularly attractive in connection with projects promoting regeneration or administrative efficiencies where revenues will increase over time. This method may only be used if it receives approval by the Treasury Management Panel.
- (iv) In the case of finance leases, where a right-of-use asset is on the balance sheet, and on balance sheet PFI contracts, the MRP requirement is by a charge equal the element of the rent/charge that goes to write down the balance sheet liability.
- (v) Where on or after 1st April 2008 expenditure is incurred which is:
 - Financed by borrowing or credit arrangements; and
 - Treated as capital expenditure by virtue of either a direction under section 16(2)(b) of the 2003 Act or Regulation 25(1) of the 2003 Regulations,

MRP will be calculated in accordance with Option 3, the asset life method that is exemplified in the MRP guidance whereby the liability will be charged over a period that is reasonably commensurate with that over which the new capital expenditure is estimated to provide a benefit to the authority.

- (vi) In accordance with the Statutory Guidance no MRP will be charged on borrowing or credit arrangements used to finance capital expenditure on housing assets, to which Section 74(1) of the Local Government Housing Act 1989 applies (HRA related housing debt).

Local Exceptions to the Guidance:

- (vii) The Council reserves the right to determine useful life periods and prudent MRP in certain circumstances or where the recommendations of the MHCLG guidance are not appropriate to local circumstances. These include:
- (viii) MRP will not be charged on loans made to wholly owned subsidiaries or other third parties where such loans are treated as capital expenditure in cases where there are satisfactory and supportable repayment obligations attached to those loans such as those loans granted by the Council's Business Loans Fund. Unlike other types of capital receipt, the capital receipts that will arise from these repayments will be set aside generally or specifically to reduce the outstanding amount of capital debt liability in respect of these loans. Any loans given are subject to a substantial due diligence process and the anticipated receipts will be kept under review on an annual basis in order to ensure that the deferment of MRP remains prudent.
- (ix) Any capital receipts which the Council determines in future should be set aside in order to reduce the outstanding amount of capital debt liability may, if desired, be taken to represent a debt liability reduction that has been made in lieu of a corresponding amount of prudent provision that otherwise have been made in a particular year. Any such setting aside of capital receipts however, apply those capital receipts which represents the repayment of loan principal amounts in respect of loans made in earlier financial years which have been treated as capital expenditure, but not subject to an MRP charge.
- (x) Following the MRP review carried out by Link Group in 2020, savings were identified in respect of financial years 2004/05 – 2018/19, totalling £23.808m, (in respect of an increase of £34.743m to Adjustment A, and earlier year revenue contributions to capital of £13.054m, adjusted for alternate MRP liability). The policy changes reflected in this review is represented by the council as a new local option for the ongoing determination of an amount of MRP which is considered each year to be prudent and thus the Council will determine for 2023/24 and any subsequent financial year the extent to which to reduce the amount of MRP liability that would have arisen, but for these savings. Additionally, the Council will continue to apply the higher amount of Adjustment A indicated above.
- (xi) The above policy will ensure that the Council satisfies the requirement to set aside a prudent level of MRP.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	COUNCIL
Relevant Officer:	Steve Thompson, Director of Resources
Relevant Cabinet Member	Councillor Lynn Williams, Leader of the Council
Date of Meeting	22 February 2023

CAPITAL STRATEGY 2023/24 TO 2025/26

1.0 Purpose of the report:

1.1 To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting of 6 February 2023 on the Capital Strategy for 2023/24 to 2025/26 and its complimentary document the Property Investment Strategy for 2023/24, attached at Appendices 6a and 6b. The decision notice from that meeting can be found via [this link](#). The recommendations are listed at 2.1 and 2.2 below.

2.0 Recommendation(s):

2.1 To approve the Capital Strategy 2023/24 to 2025/26 attached at Appendix 6a.

2.2 To approve the Property Investment Strategy for 2023/24 attached at Appendix 6b.

3.0 Reasons for recommendation(s):

3.1 The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Code requires local authorities to produce a Capital Strategy. The Capital Strategy is intended to give an overview of how capital expenditure, capital financing and treasury management activity contribute to the provision of services along with an overview of how associated risk is managed and the implication for future financial sustainability.

3.2 Is the recommendation contrary to a plan or strategy adopted or approved by the Council? No

3.3 Is the recommendation in accordance with the Council's approved budget? Not applicable - the report once approved will become part of the Council's new approved budget

4.0 Other alternative options to be considered:

4.1 None.

5.0 Council priority:

5.1 The relevant Council priority is: “The economy: Maximising growth and opportunity across Blackpool”.

6.0 Background information

6.1 The CIPFA Prudential Code requires local authorities to produce a Capital strategy to demonstrate that capital expenditure and investment decisions are taken in line with service objectives and take account of stewardship, value for money, prudence, sustainability and affordability.

6.2 The Capital Strategy aligns with the priorities set out in the Council Plan and other key Council strategies. The strategy is in line with the Capital Programme and Treasury Management Strategy included on this agenda.

6.3 Does the information submitted include any exempt information? No

7.0 List of Appendices:

7.1 Appendix 6a: Capital Strategy 2023/24 - 2025/26
Appendix 6b: Property Investment Strategy 2023/24

8.0 Financial considerations:

8.1 These are set out in the Capital Strategy.

9.0 Legal considerations:

9.1 None.

10.0 Risk management considerations:

10.1 The Capital Strategy includes the Council’s Risk Appetite Statement in section 12 of Appendix 6a.

11.0 Equalities considerations:

11.1 None.

12.0 Sustainability, climate change and environmental considerations:

12.1 None

13.0 Internal/external consultation undertaken:

13.1 None.

14.0 Background papers:

14.1 None.

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 6a: Capital Strategy 2023/24 and 2024/25

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Code requires local authorities to produce a capital strategy to demonstrate that capital expenditure and investment decisions are taken in line with service objectives and take account of stewardship, value for money, prudence, sustainability and affordability.
- 1.2 The Capital Strategy aligns with the priorities set out in the Council Plan and other key Council strategies. The Strategy is integrated with the Capital Programme and Treasury Management Strategy.

2. Capital Expenditure

- 2.1 Capital expenditure is incurred on the acquisition or creation of assets, or expenditure which enhances and adds to the life or value of an existing non-current asset that is needed to provide services. Non-current assets are tangible or intangible assets that yield benefits to the Council generally for the period of more than one year, e.g. land, buildings, roads, vehicles. This is in contrast to revenue expenditure which is spending on day to day running costs of services such as employee costs and supplies and services.
- 2.2 The Capital Programme is the Authority's plan of capital works for future years, including details on the funding of the schemes. Included are projects such as the purchase of land and buildings, the construction of new buildings, design fees and the acquisition of vehicles and major items of equipment. Also included could be service and commercial investments. The Council's Capital Programme is the subject of a separate report and will be presented to Council with the Capital Strategy.

3. Treasury Management Investments

- 3.1 Treasury management investment activity covers those investments which arise from the organisation's cashflows and debt management activity, and ultimately represent balances which need to be invested until the cash is required for use in the course of business.
- 3.2 For treasury management investments the security and liquidity of funds are placed ahead of the investment return. The management of associated risk is set out in the Treasury Management Strategy 2023/24 which is the subject of a separate report and will be presented to Council with the Capital Strategy.
- 3.3 The CIPFA Treasury Management Code recognises that organisations may make investments for policy reasons outside of normal treasury management activity. These may include service or commercial investments.

4. Service and Commercial Investments

- 4.1 These are investments for policy reasons outside of normal treasury management activity. These may include:
- 4.2 Service Investments

These are investments held clearly and explicitly in the course of the provisions and for

the purposes of operational services, including regeneration.

4.3 Commercial Investments

These are investments taken for mainly financial reasons. These may include:

- Investments arising as part of business structures, such as shares and loans in subsidiaries or other outsourcing structures such as IT providers or building services providers;
- Investments taken with the aim of making a financial surplus for the Council.

Commercial investments also include non-current assets which are held primarily for financial benefit, such as investment properties.

Due to the nature of the assets or for valid service reasons, such investments do not always give priority to security and liquidity over yield. In these cases, the decision will be explicit, with the additional risks set out in the impact on financial sustainability identified and reported.

The Director of Resources will ensure that the Council has the appropriate legal powers to undertake such investments and also ensure the proportionality of all investments so that the Council does not undertake a level of investing which exposes it to an excessive level of risk compared to its financial resources.

Commercial investments cannot include borrowing to invest for the primary purpose of financial return. The Council will have regard to Section 51 to 53 of the Prudential Code when considering whether a commercial investment is appropriate.

5. Due Diligence

5.1 For all capital investments, the appropriate level of due diligence will be undertaken with the extent and depth reflecting the level of additional risk being considered. Due diligence process and procedures will include:

- identification of the risk to both the capital sums invested and the returns;
- understanding the extent and nature of any external underwriting of those risks;
- the potential impact on the financial sustainability of the Council if those risks come to fruition;
- identification of assets being held for security against debt and any prior charges on those assets;
- where necessary independent and expert advice will be sought.

The Director of Resources will ensure that Council is adequately informed and understands the risk exposures being taken on.

6. Property Investment Strategy

6.1 The Council has a typical local authority property portfolio. This consists of operational property, investment property and property held for specific community or regeneration purposes. The Council has specific reasons for owning and retaining property:

- Operational – supporting core business and service delivery
- Investment – to provide a financial return to the Council
- Community – to support specific local community projects
- Regeneration – enabling strategic place shaping and economic growth.

6.2 The Property Investment Strategy:

- Sets out reasons for acquiring property assets for investment purposes
- Identifies the issues of the economy, the general property market and the possible risks for the Council in acquiring investment property
- Clarifies the legal powers used to operate the Strategy and ensure continued compliance
- Includes an outline of the process involved in acquiring property assets for investment purposes.

6.3 A Property Investment Strategy is a formal approach to investing in property. This is done by either buying or leasing property. The Council seeks tenants who are of sound financial standing and leases are preferable within commercially popular locations.

6.4 The Council funds the purchase of non-commercial property by borrowing money or uses the surplus of income derived from the property to meet the lease commitment. The rental income paid by the tenant should exceed the cost of repaying the borrowed money over the lifetime of the scheme. The annual surplus then supports the Council's budget position and enables the Council to continue to provide services for local people.

6.5 The reasons for purchasing and owning property investment are primarily for:

- Financial gain to fund local services
- Market and economic opportunity
- Economic development and regeneration activity in Blackpool and the Lancashire Economic Area.

The Council does not invest in property as an Investment Strategy solely to achieve financial income.

6.6 All investment properties that cost or were previously valued at or in excess of £500k are revalued on an annual basis to provide a fair value for the preparation of the Council's accounts. The investment properties that cost or were previously valued under £500k, are valued on a rolling 4 year programme. The Council believes there is no benefit to valuations being completed within 12 months of acquisition unless a material change in the occupation or condition of the building occurs and/or the market undergoes significant change. If any investment properties valued as part of the 4 year rolling programme have changed significantly in value, an additional exercise will be carried out to assess if the cause of the material valuation change would impact on the investment assets not valued in year. Investment properties have been valued on this basis since financial year 2019/20.

6.7 The Council's Property Investment Strategy 2023/24 is attached at Appendix 3b.

7. Priorities and Risk in Property Investment

7.1 The priorities for the Council when acquiring property interests for investment purposes are:

- **Covenant Strength** - in the case of a let property, the quality of the tenant and, more importantly, their ability to pay the rent on time and in full. It is however worth noting that the Council as a public body may not wish to invest in properties where the occupiers are generally seen to be undertaking a business which is contrary to its corporate values.
- **Lease length** - in the case of a let property, the unexpired length of the term of the lease or a tenant's break clause is of key importance in ensuring that the landlord's revenue stream is uninterrupted. The Council will take into consideration the risks associated with a tenant vacating and the potential to attract good quality replacement tenants at acceptable rental levels.
- **Rate of return** - the rate of return from the property (for example through annual rental incomes) will need to be equivalent or better to the returns that could be earned from alternate investments, such as placing monies on deposit, following adjustment for risks and potential growth. The property will also need to produce an annual return in excess of the cost of borrowing.
- **Risk** – rate of return is one side of the coin; risk is the other. In general, the higher the sought level of return from an investment, the higher level of risk that it carries. For example, if a property is let at an attractive rent which would create a good return, it could still be risky if the tenant does not possess good covenant strength and could default at any time.
- **Lease Terms** – The terms of leases vary and even those held on an “institutionally acceptable basis” can be very different in nature particularly as such leases have developed over time. The Council, where possible, will seek to invest in leases with full repairing and insuring obligations on the Tenant and a full Service Charge recovery to include any management fees. This will ensure a certain income/return to the Council.
- **Growth** - property has the potential for both revenue and capital growth. The Council will take into account that potential when assessing the strength of the investment opportunity. Property values can fall as well as rise and mechanisms to minimise revenue reductions should be identified. Generally the nature of standard, institutional leases is that rent review clauses are upward only which protects landlords from any downward pressure on rental income giving some security as to the level of income.
- **Location** - should a tenant default or vacate, the location of the property is the key factor in influencing the ability to re-let and find another tenant. Location is also important when considering future redevelopment or regeneration opportunities. Ideally the Council will be able to undertake inspections and to deal with any management issues without the need to employ specialists or agents. Preference should be given to properties located within Blackpool and the Lancashire Economic

Partnership Area. This does not prevent investment outside of these areas, subject to the appropriate justification and business case and correct governance procedures.

- **Sector** - information as to the sector of use of the property (e.g. office, retail, industrial, leisure) will assist in deciding on the risks associated with specific properties and the mix of sectors within the portfolio.
- **Building Age and Specification** - in the case of a let property, whilst the Council, as an investor, may be principally concerned with the characteristics of the tenant and lease, the age and specification of the property will also affect the ability of the Council to let or sell the property in the future. It must also be taken into consideration the cost of protecting the investment. An example of this would be the undertaking of repairs and refurbishment if the cost cannot be fully recovered from the tenant.

7.2 In summary, the strategy for acquiring investment property assets is therefore to:

- Seek property let to tenants who are of strong covenant strength and sound financial standing.
- Minimise risk.
- Maximise rental income to mitigate budgetary pressures and minimise management costs to ensure the best return is generated.
- Identify opportunities for future growth, redevelopment or regeneration via property in commercially popular or development areas.
- Prioritise Blackpool and the Lancashire Economic Partnership Area if the right opportunity arises.
- Pursue opportunities to increase returns and improve the investment value of commercial assets.

7.3 The Council has invested in a number of investment property assets and lease agreements as well as a Business Loan Fund. A fair value assessment was conducted on purchase and provides sufficient security for the underlying capital invested. These assets will be revalued in line with the Council's revaluation programme.

8. Revenue Budget Implications from Capital Investment Decisions

8.1 Capital expenditure for the Council is financed through a variety of sources:-

- Receipts from the sale of capital assets
- Capital grants
- External contributions such as S106
- The use of reserves or from revenue budget contributions.

8.2 Any capital expenditure not financed by the above will need to be funded by borrowing. Existing council debt is therefore the consequence of historical capital expenditure. The Council can temporarily utilise other resources in lieu of external borrowing to fund capital expenditure. This is referred to as internal borrowing.

8.3 In approving the inclusion of schemes and projects within the capital programme, the council ensures all of the capital and investment plans are affordable, prudent and sustainable. In doing so the council will take into account the arrangements for the repayment of debt,

through a prudent Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy. The Council’s MRP policy is included in Annex F of the Treasury Management Strategy.

8.4 The capital financing charges and any additional running costs arising from capital investment decisions are incorporated within the annual budget and medium term financial plans. This enables Members to consider the consequences of capital investment alongside other competing priorities for revenue funding. The financing costs of prudential borrowing are charged to directorate budgets.

8.5 Capital investment decision-making is about not only ensuring the initial allocation of capital funds meets the corporate and service priorities but ensuring the asset is fully utilised, sustainable and affordable throughout its whole life. This overarching commitment to long-term affordability is a key principle in any capital investment appraisal decision. In making its capital investment decisions the Council must have explicit regard to consider all reasonable options available.

9. Business Loans Fund

9.1 In 2009/10 the Council set up a £3m fund for businesses to safeguard and create jobs in Blackpool during the recession. The aim of the fund is to provide a lifeline for local, normally sound businesses that are experiencing difficulty in getting finance from the banks because of the economic slowdown. A number of small unsecured loans were issued to local businesses.

9.2 As part of the 2019/20 budget process the Business Loans Fund was increased to £200m. A number of secured loans have since been issued and are treated as capital expenditure.

9.3 By issuing these loans the Council is exposing itself to the risk that the borrower defaults on repayments. The Council, in making these loans, must therefore ensure they are prudent and has fully considered the risk implications.

9.4 The Council will ensure that a full due diligence exercise is undertaken and adequate security is in place. The business case will balance the benefits with the risks. All loans are agreed as below and are subject to close, regular monitoring.

Loan Amount	Agreed by
Loans under £200,000	Chief Executive
£200,000 to £499,999	Cabinet Member
£500,000 and above	Executive

9.5 The Council makes loans through the Business Loans Fund for a number of reasons primarily economic development, regeneration and investment objectives.

9.6 The Council in making these loans mitigates associated risk by:

- Carrying out a full independent due diligence exercise
- Ongoing monitoring of the loans
- Ensuring adequate security is in place
- The financial exposure of the Council is proportionate to its size. This is currently set at £200 million
- All loans of £500,000 and above are agreed by the Council’s Executive.

9.7 The Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) is currently consulting on changes to the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003, which will affect the accounting for and impact of MRP. The Treasury Management Panel is currently reviewing the proposals and potential impacts in respect of business loans. It is unclear at this stage how these changes will affect the ability of Blackpool Council to provide these loans in the future if at all.

10. Governance Framework

10.1 It is important given the risks surrounding Growth and Regeneration Projects that the appropriate governance framework is in place hence the following processes are in place:

- The Capital Strategy to be presented annually at Full Council
- All schemes and the overall Capital Programme are subject to approval by the Executive and Full Council
- Cabinet Members are assigned projects in line with their responsibilities
- A senior officer group exists known as the Growth and Prosperity (G&P) Board which is chaired by the Director of Communications and Regeneration. The group monitors the delivery of the Growth and Prosperity programme on an ongoing basis.
- Directorate Management Teams must agree all deletions and additions to their directorate capital programme before they go to Corporate Asset Management Group
- The Capital Programme is guided by the Council's Capitalisation Policy and Financial Procedure Rules of the Council
- The Capital Programme is subject to Internal and External Audit Review
- The Investment Strategy will be reviewed on a monthly basis by Growth and Prosperity, and reported as part of the monthly budget monitoring reporting process.

11. Commercial Activity

11.1 The Council has a strong governance framework. It has a Treasury Management Panel (TMP) in addition to the usual local government audit and corporate governance committees. The TMP is made up of leading officers from across the authority and is led by the Section 151 officer.

11.2 Due diligence is of paramount importance. All of the Council's commercial investments have individual business cases that are subject to risk assessment. Where risks are identified attempts are made to mitigate and sensitivity calculations undertaken as a result. Where appropriate to the size and scale of the project the Council may also commission independent technical and legal reviews to ensure that the correct decisions are being made.

11.3 Performance monitoring takes place after the scheme is completed and is reported to Members and senior officers on an ongoing basis and is reported to Members and senior officers as part of the monthly budget monitoring process.

11.4 Audits will be carried out during the lifecycle of investments.

11.5 The Council follows a beyond prudence approach to governance of commercial activities. It ensures that all commercial schemes are fully aligned with priority outcomes.

12. Risk Appetite Statement

12.1 This outlines Blackpool Council's risk appetite with regard to its investment and commercial activities, i.e. the amount of risk that the Council is prepared to accept, tolerate or be exposed to at any point in time. It is important to note that risk will always exist in some measure and cannot be removed in its entirety.

12.2 The risk appetite statement sets out how the Council balances risk and return in pursuit of achieving its objectives. It is intended to aid careful decision-making, such that the Council takes well thought through risks to aid successful delivery of its services and obligations, while also understanding the adverse aspects of risk undertaken and taking appropriate measures to mitigate these in line with its stated goals. Thereby, the Council's risk judgements are more explicit, transparent and consistent over time.

12.4 Risk management is the process of identifying risks, evaluating their potential consequences and determining the most effective methods of managing them and/or responding to them. It is both a means of minimising the costs and disruption to the organisation caused by undesired events and of ensuring that staff understand and appreciate the element of risk in all their activities.

12.5 The aim is to reduce the frequency of adverse risk events occurring (where possible), minimise the severity of their consequences if they do occur, or to consider whether risk can be transferred to other parties. To manage financial risk effectively the risks associated with each capital project need to be systematically identified, analysed, influenced and monitored.

12.6 It is important to identify the appetite for risk by each scheme and for the capital programme as a whole, especially when investing in capital assets held primarily for financial returns. Under the CIPFA Prudential Code these are defined as investments and so the key principle of control of risk and optimising returns consistent with the level of risk applies. An assessment of risk should be built into every capital project and major risks recorded in the Risk Register.

12.7 **Credit Risk** – This is the risk that a third party the Council has invested capital monies in becomes insolvent and is unable to pay the investment returns or complete the agreed contract. Accordingly, the Council will ensure that robust due diligence procedures cover all external capital investment. Where possible contingency plans will be identified at the outset and enacted when appropriate.

12.8 **Liquidity Risk** – This is the risk that the timing of any cash inflows from a project will be delayed, for example if other organisations do not make their contributions when agreed. This is also the risk that the cash inflows will be less than expected, for example due to the effects of inflation, interest rates or exchange rates. The Council's

exposure to this risk will be monitored via the revenue and capital budget monitoring processes. Where possible appropriate interventions will occur as early as possible.

- 12.9 **Interest Rate Risk** – This is the risk that interest rates will move in a way that has an adverse effect on the value of capital expenditure or expected financial returns from a project. Interest rates will be reviewed as part of the on-going monitoring arrangements to identify such adverse effects. As far as possible our exposure to this risk will be mitigated via robust contract terms and when necessary contract re-negotiations. Covid loans to wholly owned companies, have left the authority exposed to interest rate risk but have been provided in order to give certainty in uncertain times.
- 12.10 **Exchange Rate Risk** – This is the risk that exchange rates will move in a way that has an adverse effect on the value of capital expenditure or the expected financial returns from a project. Where relevant, exchange rates will be reviewed as part of the on-going monitoring arrangements to identify such adverse effects. As far as possible our exposure to this risk will be mitigated via robust contract terms and when necessary contract re-negotiations.
- 12.11 **Inflation Risk** – This is the risk that rates of inflation will move in a way that has an adverse effect on the value of capital expenditure or the expected financial returns from a project. Rates of inflation will be reviewed as part of the on-going monitoring arrangements to identify such adverse effects. As far as possible the Council’s exposure to this risk will be mitigated via robust contract terms and when necessary contract re-negotiations.
- 12.12 **Legal and Regulatory Risk** – This is the risk that changes in laws or regulation make a capital project more expensive or time consuming to complete, make it no longer cost effective or make it illegal or not advisable to complete. Before entering into capital expenditure or making capital investments, the Council will understand the powers under which the investment is made. Forthcoming changes to relevant laws and regulations will be kept under review and factored into any capital bidding and programme monitoring processes.
- 12.13 **Fraud, Error and Corruption** – This is the risk that financial losses will occur due to errors or fraudulent or corrupt activities. Officers involved in any of the processes around capital expenditure or funding are required to follow the Council’s policies and procedures. This is supported by the Employee Code of Conduct and policies such as Anti-Fraud and Corruption, Anti Money Laundering and Declaration of Interests.
- 12.14 Risk management is not a stand-alone discipline. In order to maximize risk management benefits and opportunities, it is integrated with existing business processes.
- 12.15 Some of the key business processes with which risk alignment exists are:
- Capital Strategy
 - Medium-Term Financial Plan

- Internal Audit
- Business Planning (including budget)
- Performance Management
- Treasury Management
- Council-owned subsidiaries and joint ventures
- External Audit review

13. Knowledge and Skills

- 13.1 The Capital Programme and Treasury Management Strategy are managed by a team of professionally qualified accountants with extensive local government finance experience between them. They follow a Continuous Professional Development Plan (CPD) and attend courses on a regular basis to keep abreast of new developments and skills. The Council's Section 151 Officer is the officer with overall responsibility for Capital and Treasury activities and is also a professionally qualified accountant and follows an ongoing CPD programme.
- 13.2 All the Council's commercial projects have project teams from all the professional disciplines across the Council as and when required. External professional advice is taken where required and usually sought in consideration of any major commercial property investment decision.
- 13.3 Internal and external training is offered to Members on an annual basis to ensure they have up to date knowledge and expertise to understand and challenge capital and treasury decisions.
- 13.4 The Council's Treasury Management Panel (senior officer group) reviews all commercial and investment deals at inception. Responsibility for the projects is then passed to specific Project Boards and any areas of financial concern are reported back to Panel.

14. Treasury Management

- 14.1 The Council also produces a Treasury Management Strategy which is approved by Full Council annually as part of the budget setting process.
- 14.2 There are close links between the Capital Strategy, Capital Programme and Treasury Management Strategy. The capital programme determines the borrowing need of the Council, essentially the longer term cashflow planning, to ensure that the Council can meet its capital spending obligations. This management of longer term cash may involve arranging long or short term loans, or using longer term cashflow surpluses. On occasion any debt previously drawn may be restructured to meet Council risk or cost objectives.
- 14.3 At the end of 2025/2026 it is forecast that the Council's long-term debt will be £220.956m.
- 14.4 The Council's Authorised limit for 2023/24 is £671m and represents a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, this limit needs to be set or revised by the Full Council.

- 14.5 The Council's Operational Boundary debt forecast for 2023/24 is £661m. This represents the limit beyond which external debt is not normally expected to exceed.
- 14.6 The Council makes provision for the repayment of debt over the life of the asset that the borrowing is funding. Over the period 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 the Council is forecast to make a provision of £34.36m for the repayment of debt. The bulk of Council borrowing is linked to the Business Loans Fund and Economic Regeneration Schemes. These schemes generally generate a financial return to the Council above the borrowing cost and are usually asset-backed.
- 14.7 The Council follows the requirements of The Local Government Act 2003 (the Act) and supporting regulations in managing its treasury management activities.
- 14.8 The Executive is the body responsible for the governance of Treasury Management within the Council. It recommends an annual Treasury Management Strategy to Full Council for approval as part of the annual approval of the Budget. It also receives a half-year review report and the annual Treasury Management outturn report.
- 14.9 The Treasury Management Panel, which comprises the Director of Resources, Finance Manager and representatives from Corporate Finance and Blackpool Coastal Housing, has responsibility for managing the risks associated with treasury management activities on an operational basis.
- 14.10 Treasury Management is also subject to regular Internal and External Audit reviews.

15. Prudential Indicators

- 15.1 The Prudential Code requires the production of prudential indicators, which are included in the Treasury Management Strategy.

This page is intentionally left blank

PROPERTY INVESTMENT STRATEGY 2023/24
1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 This Property Investment Strategy has been updated with effect from December 2022 to meet the requirements of Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Property Investment Guidance published in November 2019. It focuses mainly on non-cash investments as shown in the table below.

Type of Investment	Strategy
Day to day investment of surplus cash balances – Treasury Management Investments	Treasury Management Strategy
Loans and acquisition of shares in wholly owned companies, joint ventures and other organisations for service and economic regeneration purposes	Investment Strategy
To earn investment income	Investment Strategy

2.0 Treasury Management Investments

- 2.1 The Council holds cash balances for day-to-day use, to make payments to suppliers, contractors and payroll. Balances arise as there are timing differences between Council Tax and Business Rates collected and distributed, and between other income generated and the associated service or debt management costs. The timing of long-term borrowing will be determined depending on the interest rates available which may mean that funds are held for a short period before they are required. The Council also holds reserves for future expenditure.
- 2.2 The consequential cash surpluses are invested in accordance with guidance from CIPFA. The balance of treasury management investments is expected to fluctuate with changing cash surpluses throughout the financial year. The management of cash surpluses are detailed in the Treasury Management Strategy.
- 2.3 Treasury Management Investments are reported monthly to the Treasury Management Panel with quarterly updates to the Executive from 2023/24.

3.0 Loans for Service purposes

- 3.1 The Council may lend money to its subsidiary companies and joint ventures, suppliers, local businesses and charities, other local service providers, local residents and its employees to support local public services and stimulate economic generation and growth.
- 3.2 These loans are generally provided on a commercial basis and are funded by borrowing. Loan repayments of principal are treated as a capital receipt and are available to offset against the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). As a result there is no need to set aside a Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) to repay individual borrowing.
- 3.3 The Council assesses the risk of loss before entering into, and whilst holding, service loans and undertakes further work where necessary to assess:
- who the loan is to be made to - with appropriate enquiries to fully understand the entity where the entity is not already known/associated with the Council
 - the revenue stream associated with the loan to be made
 - that the loans will be secured against capital assets where possible, ensuring the Council receives the asset in the event of non-repayment
 - credit ratings are not routinely used for known associated entities, but would be used for supplier loans
- 3.4 Many of the most significant loans are made to subsidiary undertakings, and appropriate due diligence is undertaken. Where loans are made to external parties, these are subject to a thorough due diligence process using a range of internal and external advisors with appropriate expertise and experience to ensure appropriate risks are considered and highlighted prior to a report appraising the application being submitted to the Loans Panel.
- 3.5 The main risk when making loans is that the borrower will be unable to repay the principal lent and/or the interest due. To mitigate this risk, loans are generally fully secured against assets and only in specific and special cases would the Council consider making loans that exceed 70% loan-to-value of assets.
- 3.6 The following table sets out the loan facilities available (exceeding £2m) as at 31 December 2022:

ORGANISATION	TOTAL LOAN FACILITY (£m)
Blackpool Housing Company	41.1
Blackpool Transport Services	45.5
Ocean Boulevard III	12.0
Blackpool Teaching Hospitals	9.2
Coolsilk	9.2
Create Developments (Blackpool) Ltd	7.5
Blackpool Entertainment Company	7.7
Blackpool Pleasure Beach	5.6
Blackpool Airport Operations	3.7
TOTAL	141.5

3.7 These facilities are the upper limits on the outstanding loans to each borrower approved by the Council. Any additional loan would have to be subject to further consideration by the Council.

3.8 Loans when issued are expected to be repaid in full with interest. The loans are continuously monitored and if at any time during the monitoring there are any indications that the loan is not expected to be repaid in full, the Officer Due Diligence Group will report this to Loans Panel. The Panel will implement the credit control arrangements it has in place to prevent and recover overdue sums, as appropriate. The after effects of the covid pandemic and current economic uncertainties as a result of inflationary pressures are likely to continue to have an impact on businesses in 2023/24 and their ability to repay loans drawn down. Any recovery action plans will be monitored and reported to the Business Loans Fund Panel on a monthly basis.

4.0 Shares for Service Purposes

4.1 The Council may invest in the shares of its subsidiaries and other jointly owned public sector led activities. In exceptional circumstances it will consider investing in its suppliers, local businesses and organisations to support local service provision and or stimulate local economic growth and regeneration.

- 4.2 Where an investment in shares is treated as capital expenditure and is financed by borrowing, Minimum Revenue Provisions (MRP) is set aside for repayment of the borrowing which may be calculated to match asset life, or over a shorter period in line with the Council's MRP policy (Treasury Management Strategy, Annex F).
- 4.3 Shares are not held by the Council solely as an investment to achieve dividend income and for future sale, however a fall in value whereby the initial outlay may not be recovered would be a risk. To mitigate this risk, a full due diligence exercise is carried out before the purchase of shares and a business case will balance benefits with the risks. The accounts of subsidiary companies are also subject to regular monitoring.
- 4.4 The Authority does not invest in any non-specified investment types. The government defines a non-specified investment as a financial investment that is not a loan and does not meet the criteria to be treated as a specified investment see Treasury Management Strategy, Annex D for definitions of specified and non-specified investments. Shares are treated as capital investment and therefore do not meet this definition.

5.0 Strategic Property Investments

- 5.1 The Department of Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) defines property to be an investment if it is held primarily or partially to generate a profit. The Council's Commercial Property Portfolio, including assets held for future redevelopment, are included in this category.
- 5.2 As the Council does not currently have significant levels of funds for long-term investment, the Council does not invest in property as an Investment Strategy **solely** to achieve financial income.
- 5.3 The Council does invest in property if there is a strategic reason for the acquisition and there is a legal power to do so. Strategic property assets may be affordable to hold in the long term if they also generate a profit that can be spent on local public services. Strategic properties may be held for a variety of reasons including:
- a) Proposed redevelopment of the site or surrounding area
 - b) Future potential redevelopment of a site or surrounding area
 - c) To influence commercial use of a site
 - d) Consolidation of interests in a site
 - e) To acquire part of a site for an alternative use
 - f) To maintain a property with an existing use, or to make it available for an alternative use
 - g) As a result of a relationship with a strategic partner, other public sector body or business within the Borough.
- 5.4 The Council's Commercial Property Portfolio has been acquired over time and comprises office, retail and industrial assets within Blackpool and the surrounding Local Economic Partnership area.

- 5.5 DLUHC guidance on Local Government Investments (2018) considers a property investment to be secure if its accounting valuation is at or higher than its purchase cost including taxes and transaction costs. Valuations vary depending on many factors including the local, national and global economic climate. For property investments, the valuation is directly related to the rental income achieved, a vacant area may therefore have a significant impact on the valuation. Whilst it is important to monitor the property valuations, the Council has treated these acquisitions as capital expenditure and appropriately funded these assets. The property assets are not being held for sale solely as a means to repay borrowing, the intention is for them to be held for the long term.
- 5.6 All investment properties that cost or were previously valued in excess of £500k are revalued on an annual basis to provide a fair value for the preparation of the Council's accounts. The investment properties that cost or were previously valued under £500k are valued on a 4-year rolling programme. The Council believes there is no benefit to valuation being completed within 12 months of acquisition, unless a material change in the occupation or condition of the building occurs and/or the market undergoes significant change.
- 5.7 The Council assesses the risk of loss before entering into and whilst holding property investments. Consideration is given to the operational service or strategic benefit/opportunity provided by acquisition of the asset set against the risk of loss of income to service the capital expenditure. In each case the Council/Executive will receive information on the tenancies and likely income to be achieved from any vacant areas. Investment is in the context of the long-term development plans and vision for Blackpool, the Medium-Term Financial Sustainability Strategy and level of reserves to mitigate any downturn.
- 5.8 Property is held as a long-term strategic asset and not a short-term financial asset. It is funded as capital expenditure and it is not therefore being held with a view to being able to convert to cash at short notice, as a treasury investment would be. Where the source of funding is borrowing, the debt taken falls within the Council's Borrowing Strategy and MRP Strategy which form Annex C and Annex F of the Treasury Management Strategy.

6.0 Proportionality

- 6.1 The Council has only been able to maintain and increase service activity and support to the local community in recent years through use of the income generated from investments in group companies and strategic commercial income. Without this income services would have had to be reduced at a time when they are most needed as other support for the vulnerable in Blackpool is under severe pressure.
- 6.2 Income has also supported the Council's long-term redevelopment of Blackpool Town Centre, achieving a better offer for local people, attracting businesses and employers to the Borough and contributing towards housing needs. This is a long-term vision and

the development continues with further town centre improvements such as the Conference Centre and the Tramway link helping make Blackpool a town with a sustainable future.

- 6.3 The contribution made on profit-generating investment activity helps maintain this level of regeneration whilst achieving a balanced revenue budget. The table below shows the proportion of income derived from investments as a percentage of the Council's net service expenditure. The revenue consequences of covid will be monitored throughout the year.

	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	Forecast	Budgeted	Budgeted	Budgeted
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Net Service Expenditure	160,276	176,218	176,218	176,218
Treasury Management Investment Income	517	150	150	150
Commercial Rental Income	6,102	5,402	5,794	6,170
Proportionality of investments	4.13%	3.15%	3.37%	3.59%

- 6.4 The Council utilises reserves to manage short-term fluctuations in income. Investment performance data will be monitored on a monthly basis. Should there be a significant permanent reduction in income, service provision would need to be reviewed.

7.0 Capacity, Skills and Culture

- 7.1 The Council employs professionally qualified and experienced staff in senior positions with responsibility for making capital expenditure, borrowing and investment decisions. The Director of Resources, Head of Accountancy, Finance Managers and senior members of the Finance team are qualified accountants with many years' experience. The Council has a Strategic Asset Manager and Estates Management team with experience in managing properties and valuation. The Council also has an in-house legal team led by the Head of Legal Services and Director of Governance and Partnerships (Monitoring Officer).
- 7.2 External advisors and consultants are used where the Council does not have the technical knowledge, experience or skills required, or the magnitude of the investment warrants external verification or support. They are also used to supplement the internal resource if Council staff do not have the capacity to manage the Council's requirements.
- 7.3 The Council supports training towards professional qualifications and for staff to attend relevant training courses for continued professional development. A

management training programme is also being completed by senior members of staff. Blackpool Council is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) and CIPFA, and provides a working environment to support members and trainees of these accounting bodies. Specific training and briefing sessions are organised on subjects or projects as needs are identified.

8.0 Investment Indicators

8.1 The Authority has set the following quantitative indicators to provide information on the Authority's total risk exposure as a result of its investment decisions.

Total risk exposure and funding

8.2 Total risk exposure is the Authority's total exposure to potential investment losses. Blackpool Council has a revenue budget of £176,218m and its larger investments are budgeted to contribute around £5.4m towards this in 2023/24. In line with CIPFA guidance Blackpool Council investment risk will be reviewed on a monthly basis by the Growth and Prosperity Board and six monthly by the Executive.

8.3 At 31st March 2023 the Council is estimated to under borrow by approximately £104m. This means that the Council's reserves and working capital balance were being used to reduce the actual borrowing taken. This is prudent as investment returns are low and short-term finance is readily available on the market.

Rate of return

8.4 Blackpool Council has been analysing the return it derives from the larger assets within its investment portfolio. As recommended by the CIPFA Prudential Property Investment Guidance the Council will improve on reporting on the rate of return derived by investments to ensure returns do not fall below expected levels. This information will form part of the six-monthly Executive report on Investments.

8.5 The Council expects investments to deliver the following rates of return (investment income less all associated costs as a proportion of the sum invested). This rate of return is reflective of normal circumstances and not the environment that has materialised since the initial covid outbreak. Property investors across the world have suffered as a result of the pandemic.

Investment	Normal Expected Rate of Return
Treasury Management Investment	>3%
Loans	>2.15%
Shares in Council Companies	nil
Property Investment	>2%

Consideration of Other Indicators

- 8.5 The Treasury Management Strategy includes additional focussed indicators which are not replicated here. Consideration will be given to further performance indicators to be included in future years, which would complement the information included in this report.

Report to:	COUNCIL
Relevant Officer:	Steve Thompson, Director of Resources
Relevant Cabinet Member	Councillor Lynn Williams, Leader of the Council
Date of Meeting	22 February 2023

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/2024 TO 2025/2026

1.0 Purpose of the report:

1.1 To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 6 February 2023 on the 2023/24, 2024/25 and 2025/26 Capital Programme. The decision notice from that meeting can be found via [this link](#). The recommendations from the Executive are set out in 2.1 to 2.4 below.

2.0 Recommendation(s):

2.1 To approve the Capital Programme for 2022/23 as set out in this report and in Appendices 7a and 7b.

2.2 To agree that Executive approval will continue to be required for all Prudential Borrowing schemes (reference paragraph 6.10).

2.3 To approve the Single Capital Pot approach as outlined with a top slice of 12.5% to allow for investment in key priority areas and overspends that are not otherwise fundable (reference paragraph 6.11).

2.4 To agree the Capital Prudential Indicators as identified in Appendix 7c.

3.0 Reasons for recommendation(s):

3.1 To ensure delivery of the Council's key objectives and priorities in line with the other elements of the Council's budget framework.

3.2 Is the recommendation contrary to a plan or strategy adopted or approved by the Council? No

- 3.3 Is the recommendation in accordance with the Council’s approved budget? Not applicable - the report once approved will become part of the Council’s new approved budget
- 4.0 Other alternative options to be considered:**
- 4.1 None.
- 5.0 Council priority:**
- 5.1 The relevant Council priority is: “The economy: Maximising growth and opportunity across Blackpool.”
- 6.0 Background information**
- 6.1 The Council’s 2023/24 Capital Programme runs concurrently with the 2023/2024 revenue budget and reports on both are submitted to this meeting for approval. Capital schemes usually extend over a number of years and for that reason the programme projects forward indicative spending for 3 years. This report updates the programme reported in last year’s budget and seeks to ensure that capital expenditure is allocated to areas that will contribute to meeting the Council’s priorities, the report also takes into account the effects of the impacts of Covid, labour shortfalls, supply chain bottlenecks and inflationary pressures on progress of the programme. The Capital Programme submitted for approval for 2023/2024 is £39.8m and over a three-year period is estimated at £125.8m (See Appendices 7a and 7b).
- 6.2 The 2024/2025 and 2025/2026 programmes have been drawn up based upon known allocations and provisional bids. Government announcements in respect of some allocations have once again been delayed this year due to this situation Blackpool Council has chosen to include estimates of these figures. An update will be provided to Executive once these allocations have been announced. These will be reviewed as part of the budget processes for 2024/2025 and 2025/2026 in the light of changing priorities and final funding levels, which means that no commitment can be made as yet in respect of those new schemes identified for 2024/2025 and 2025/2026.
- 6.3 The Council has suffered from severe cuts in capital funding. It has continued to be proactive in seeking additional funding for schemes.
- 6.4 The status of the Capital Programme is reported monthly to the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) and the Executive as well as the Tourism, Economy and Communities Scrutiny Committee.

- 6.5 The Capital Programme now submitted is consistent with that agreed for 2022/2023. It includes identified commitments for housing developments. The scale of these commitments means that there are very limited resources to deliver additional schemes that are not fully funded.
- 6.6 The Capital Programme prepared for 2023/24 does not include budgeted expenditure that has previously been approved by Executive. Blackpool Council has approximately £58m available for capital projects, e.g. Town Deal and Central Business District phase 3 that have been approved in previous years but not yet expended. The total capital budget therefore for 2023/2024 is in reality approximately £98m.
- 6.7 The programme does not yet take account of funding announcements anticipated in respect of Capital schemes. Additional funding streams are expected to be confirmed after the approval of this Capital Programme and reference will be made in the subsequent financial monitoring report to Executive.
- 6.8 The Capital Programme proposed demonstrates the increased investment that Blackpool Council is making in the town to ensure that Blackpool develops a year round economy that both attracts visitors and encourages growth in the town.

6.9 **Capital Funding**

The Council's capital spending is funded from specific capital grants, capital receipts and revenue contributions. In addition to these traditional forms of funding the Council can undertake Prudential Borrowing within limits set by the Council itself.

6.10 **Prudential Borrowing**

A relaxation of controls upon local authority borrowing was introduced from 2004/2005 and requires prudent management because the debt financing costs of such borrowings are not supported by Government grant and fall directly upon Council Tax unless the schemes themselves generate sufficient savings or income to meet the financing costs. The approach agreed by this Council is that Prudential schemes can only take place in the following circumstances:

- (1) Prudential Borrowing schemes must be specifically authorised by a decision of the Executive.
- (2) The financing costs of such schemes will be charged to identified service budgets by means of a budget virement to the central Treasury Management budget.
- (3) The total level of Prudential borrowing must remain within the limits set in the Council's annual Treasury Management Strategy (see separate report on this agenda).

Therefore, in most cases Prudential Borrowing will only be approved where the scheme is likely to be self-financing over a reasonable payback period (such as energy management initiatives) or where there is an identified budget which can meet the costs.

In recent years suppressed interest rates have encouraged the use of Prudential borrowing and provided an opportunity for Blackpool Council to invest in schemes that may not have been viable in the past. The investment made in capital schemes is monitored via the monthly report provided to CLT and Executive. The movement in interest rates is also monitored via the Treasury Management Panel.

Interest movement over the last twelve months have led to review of capital schemes and their ongoing viability.

The Council adheres to CIPFA's *Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities* which requires authorities to set a range of 'Prudential Indicators' as part of the Budget-setting process. Those relating specifically to the capital programme are as follows with more detailed information in Appendix 7c:

- (1) The actual capital position – (Non-Housing Revenue Account and Housing Revenue Account) for 2022/23 will be reported as part of the 2022/23 Capital Outturn report to Executive.

Prudence – capital expenditure including commitments for non-Housing Revenue Account and Housing Revenue Account for 2022/23 will be reported monthly to the Executive by means of the Capital Monitoring report.

6.11 **Single Capital Pot**

The Council has capital funding made available to it by the Government in the form of capital grants. These fall into two categories of ring-fenced and non-ring-fenced. The ring-fenced capital grants can only be used for specifically named schemes. An example of this type of funding is the Devolved Formula Capital grant that is specifically allocated to individual schools. In addition, the Government makes available non-ring-fenced capital grants. These allocations come from individual Government departments but fall into the category known as Single Capital Pot. This means they can be used for any proper capital expenditure on any service. Good practice shows that the Council would allocate this funding to a capital programme to meet its priorities and objectives without regard to the source Government department providing the funding. However, the problem with this approach is that there is a possibility of these allocations being reduced in future years. It has therefore previously been agreed that the central government allocations to individual services should remain broadly as originally notified.

6.12 There is clearly a balance to be had in looking at the overall investment needs of the Council and individual service priorities. It is proposed that the Council uses some non-ring-fenced capital grants in future for its corporate priorities, thereby allowing key schemes to proceed. The intention would be to retain the top-slice at 12.5% (12.5% first applied in 2005/06) of basic service capital grant in 2023/24 for corporate priorities including additional expenditure anticipated on existing schemes. The impact of this 12.5% proposal is set out below (excluding Disabled Facilities Grant - see 6.15):

Department	2023/24 Non-ring-fenced Allocations £000	12.50% Top-slice £000	Net Total £000
Communications and Regeneration	2,567	321	2,246
Adult Services (see 6.15 below)	2,615	71	2,544
Children's Service	579	73	506
TOTAL	5,761	465	5,296

6.13 Regular capital monitoring identifies schemes for which there is a contractual and legal obligation to fund and these become a call on available resources. There are 3 areas that fall into this category:

	£000
Previously approved legacy costs	100
Carleton Crematorium - Cremators	214
Development of Carleton cemetery	125
Unallocated	26
TOTAL	465

6.14 As can be seen from the table below the non-ring-fenced capital grant allocation show decrease from 2022/23 to 2023/24:

Department	2022/23 £000	2023/24 £000	Increase £000
Communications and Regeneration	2,886	2,567	(319)
Adult Services	2,615	2,615	0
Children's Service	575	579	4
TOTAL	6,076	5,761	(315)

6.15 Disabled Facilities Grant of £1,986k has been identified for 2023/24. This is an integral part of the Better Care initiative (formerly Integrated Transformation Fund) to support the integration of health and social care and as such will be protected for this purpose.

6.16 **Capital Receipts**

The Council has and will continue to commit capital receipts to the support of the capital programme. The realisation of capital receipts is essential in ensuring future schemes can proceed. In order to offset increased pressures as a result of inflation and interest rate rises, consideration is given to offsetting capital expenditure using capital disposals via the formation of an asset disposal programme.

6.17 **Priority Led Budgeting**

During 2013/14 the Corporate Asset Management Group recommended and Council agreed that a formally agreed that a Priority Led approach would continue to be adopted in approving capital schemes from the available corporate resource.

The agreed approach allocates capital resources in line with the legislative framework, i.e. priority schemes are deemed to be those which include statutory obligations or health and safety issues.

A range of categories was agreed that could be assigned to each scheme:

Category 1 – have to do – statutory obligations, health and safety, committed schemes, overspends

Category 2 – need to do – schemes that generate future revenue savings or support transformational process

Category 3 – able to do - fully prudentially funded schemes / School schemes where resources available

Category 4 – want to do – aspirational schemes that the Council would like to progress should resources be available and which align with Corporate Priorities

Category 5 – do not want to do – schemes that do not align with Corporate Priorities.

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Code requires local authorities to produce a capital strategy to demonstrate that capital expenditure and investment decisions are taken in line with service objectives and take account of stewardship, value for money, prudence, sustainability and affordability. The Capital Strategy incorporates the Capital Programme.

6.18 Capital Programme

The proposed Capital Programme takes account of all available resources including capital receipts and the top-sliced resource to fund corporate priorities and other costs. These are identified at Appendix 7a.

The proposed schemes that will proceed or are in progress are set out in detail at Appendix 7b. The expenditure by directorate is:

Directorate	2023/24 £000	2024/25 £000	2025/26 £000
Communications and Regeneration	2,913	3,234	3,234
Housing Revenue Account	23,456	17,421	9,048
Community and Environment	8,497	15,808	30,195
Adult Services	2,544	2,615	2,615
Children's Services	1,968	1,206	579
Resources	0	0	0
Governance and Partnerships	0	0	0
Net top-slice	465	TBD	TBD
TOTAL	39,843	40,284	45,671

The proposed Capital Programme supports key priorities, in particular regeneration of the town. The key schemes to be undertaken in the next twelve months are:

- (1) Central Business District Phase 3
- (2) Multiversity
- (3) Enterprise Zone
- (2) Grange Park Housing Project.

Furthermore, capital schemes are inevitably incurring pressures due to inflation, interest rates and supply chain issues. The Council is working with partners to develop options for the overdue Foxhall Village housing scheme and a separate report is due at Executive later in February 2023.

A number of long-term strategic schemes such as the Blackpool Central development are referred to elsewhere in this report. On occasion the opportunity to purchase small parcels of land or property associated with these may arise and where these purchases are essential to the project and can be completed within officer delegations this will be done within the existing contingency.

6.19 **Management of the Risks Associated with the Capital Programme**

The key risks in terms of the management of the proposed capital programme are:-

- (1) Interest rates
- (2) Inflation and supply chain issues.
- (3) Expected revenue streams derived from capital schemes are not delivered.
- (4) Private sector developers unable to raise finance, renegotiating or pulling out of deals.
- (5) Contractors likewise getting into financial difficulty
- (6) Anticipated funding, e.g. grant, capital receipts and s.106 monies, not being realised and / or the clawback of external funding resulting in funding shortfalls
- (7) Delivery of the scheme over-budget and / or late
- (8) Increased reliance on borrowing, which is linked to the interest rate risk.

Regular monthly capital monitoring reports are provided and Finance staff aim to meet with project managers of the larger and more complex schemes on a monthly basis. A risk register and details of projected overspends on schemes are also provided on a regular basis.

Schemes that have specific funding attached should only proceed where the external funding has been formally agreed. There is no commitment upon the Council to fund a shortfall in such circumstances.

In addition, 2022/23 saw the emergence of interest and inflation as major areas of risk within the capital programme. These are reported to the Corporate Leadership Team and work is ongoing to address these issues and mitigate where possible. A risk-based reserve strategy continues to be operated through the Medium-Term Financial Sustainability Strategy and paragraph 10.2 recommends the creation of a top-slice contingency in the result of any overspends arising.

6.20 Does the information submitted include any exempt information? No

7.0 List of Appendices:

7.1 Appendix 7a- Capital Programme Summary
Appendix 7b- Capital Programme by Service
Appendix 7c- The Prudential Code for Capital Finance - Prudential Indicators.

8.0 Financial considerations:

8.1 Once approved, capital budget monitoring will be reported to the Executive on a monthly basis with effect from Month 3 2023/24.

9.0 Legal considerations:

9.1 As outlined in the report.

10.0 Risk management considerations:

10.1 As outlined in the report.

11.0 Equalities considerations:

11.1 As outlined in the report.

12.0 Sustainability, climate change and environmental considerations:

12.1 As outlined in the report.

13.0 Internal/external consultation undertaken:

13.1 Internally with Capital Asset Management Group and the Corporate Leadership Team.

14.0 Background papers:

14.1 Individual scheme business cases and budget working papers.

This page is intentionally left blank

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

SERVICE	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
COMMUNICATION & REGENERATION	2,913	3,234	3,234
HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT	23,456	17,421	9,048
COMMUNITY & ENVIRONMENT	8,497	15,808	30,195
ADULT SERVICES	2,544	2,615	2,615
CHILDREN'S SERVICES	1,968	1,206	579
RESOURCES	-	-	-
GOVERNANCE AND PARTNERSHIPS	-	-	-
TOP-SLICE TO BE ALLOCATED	465	TBD	TBD
TOTAL PROGRAMME	39,843	40,284	45,671

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

FUNDING SOURCES	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
GRANTS / CONTRIBUTIONS	10,355	8,064	7,144
PRUDENTIAL BORROWING	13,101	9,357	1,904
SPECIFIC CAPITAL GRANTS	16,387	22,863	36,623
CAPITAL RECEIPTS	-	-	-
REVENUE CONTRIBUTIONS	-	-	-
TOTAL FUNDING	39,843	40,284	45,671

Please note that capital funding and spend approved in previous years that has slipped into this period is not reflected in this schedule.

This page is intentionally left blank

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

	FOR APPROVAL	FOR INFORMATION	FOR INFORMATION
	2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
GRANTS / CONTRIBUTIONS / ETC.			
C & YP - Devolved Capital	-	-	-
HRA Revenue	7,430	7,000	7,000
Homes England	1,993	920	0
Leaseholder Income	62	62	62
Leaseholder Sinking Fund	788		
BCH Various	82	82	82
Revenue - Towns Fund	-	-	-
BFC - Towns Fund	-	-	-
PRUDENTIAL BORROWING			
CBD Phase 3	-	-	-
Towns Fund	-	-	-
HRA	13,101	9,357	1,904
SPECIFIC CAPITAL GRANTS			
Children - Condition	506	579	579
Children - Top-Slice @ 12.5%	73	-	-
Childrens - Basic Need	373	627	
Childrens - High Needs Provision	1,089	-	-
ASC - Social Care	558	629	629
ASC - Top-Slice @ 12.5%	71	-	-
LTP - Integrated Transport	1,397	1,501	1,501
LTP - Maintenance	1,516	1,733	1,733
LTP - Top-Slice @ 12.5%	321	-	-
EA - Coastal	8,497	15,808	30,195
Disabled Facilities Grant	1,986	1,986	1,986
Towns Fund			
CAPITAL RECEIPTS			
Housing - Right to Buy	-	-	-
REVENUE CONTRIBUTIONS	-	-	-
TOTAL RESOURCES	39,843	40,284	45,671

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

	2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
Communication and Regeneration			
LTP - Capital Maintenance	1,397	1,501	1,501
LTP - Integrated Transport : Road Safety	90	90	90
LTP - Integrated Transport : Congestion	400	500	500
LTP - Integrated Transport : Visitor Economy	480	597	597
LTP - Integrated Transport : Parking Management	25	25	25
LTP - Integrated Transport : Accessibility	325	325	325
LTP - Monitoring	36	36	36
Programme and Scheme Development	10	10	10
Electric Vehicle charging points	150	150	150
TOTAL	2,913	3,234	3,234

Please note that capital funding and spend approved in previous years that has slipped into this period is not reflected in this schedule.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

Children's Services

Condition Funding
 Basic Need (Not top- sliced)
 High Needs Provision

TOTAL

	FOR APPROVAL	FOR INFORMATION	FOR INFORMATION
	2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
	506	579	579
	373	627	-
	1,089	-	-
TOTAL	1,968	1,206	579

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

	2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
Housing Revenue Account			
Maintain Decent Homes Standard	3,985	5,263	5,756
Grange Park	12,240	3,120	-
New Build Developments - Whitegate Manor, Kipling & Hammerton	3,158	5,098	-
Infills/ Feasibility Study	130	130	130
Argosy Avenue	159	-	-
Other BHC Fees (Rigby Road / Housing Project Support)	40	40	40
Other Schemes	3,744	3,770	3,122
TOTAL	23,456	17,421	9,048

Housing Revenue Account

Maintain Decent Homes Standard
 Grange Park
 New Build Developments - Whitegate Manor, Kipling & Hammerton
 Infills/ Feasibility Study
 Argosy Avenue
 Other BHC Fees (Rigby Road / Housing Project Support)
 Other Schemes

TOTAL

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

Community & Environment

Coastal Protection

Little Bispham to Bispham

Beach Nourishment

Sand Dunes

Sea Bees

Water Study

TOTAL

2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
7,790	10,000	25,500
500	5,000	4,000
207	208	195
-	500	500
-	100	-
8,497	15,808	30,195

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

	2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
Adult Services			
Disabled Facilities Grant	1,986	1,986	1,986
Adult Social Care	558	629	629
TOTAL	2,544	2,615	2,615

Please note that capital funding and spend approved in previous years that has slipped into this period is not reflected in this schedule.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

	2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
Resources	-	-	-
TOTAL	-	-	-

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24 TO 2025/26

FOR APPROVAL FOR INFORMATION FOR INFORMATION

Governance and Partnerships

2023/24 PROPOSED PROGRAMME £000	2024/25 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000	2025/26 POTENTIAL PROGRAMME £000
-	-	-
-	-	-

TOTAL

Blackpool Council

Addendum to CP 23-24

Scheme Name	Total Value £'000	22-23 £'000	23-24 £'000	24-25 £'000	25-26 £'000	
CBD Ph 3	99,750	25,000	40,000	17,000	17,750	Prudential Borrowing
Town Deal - Multiversity	8,455	5,545	2,865	45	-	Town fund / College
Town Deal - Revoe/South Quarter	16,689	1,810	1,994	12,885	-	Town fund
Town Deal - Courts	3,428	34	3,034	360	-	Town fund / DLUHC
Town Deal - Illuminations	7,593	2,679	2,537	2,377	-	Town fund
Town Deal - Enterprise Zone	14,701	5,538	4,811	4,352	-	Town fund
Town Deal -The Edge	6,394	3,108	3,112	174	-	Town fund
	<u>157,010</u>	<u>43,714</u>	<u>58,353</u>	<u>37,193</u>	<u>17,750</u>	

This page is intentionally left blank

THE PRUDENTIAL CODE FOR CAPITAL FINANCE: PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

1. Prudential Indicators: the actual position

Actual Capital Expenditure for 2023/24

Non-HRA and HRA

After the year-end the actual capital expenditure incurred during the financial year will be recorded. This prudential indicator will be referred to as actual capital expenditure and shall be expressed as 'actual capital expenditure for 0X/0Y'. The Code also requires separate identification of the actual HRA and non-HRA elements of this Prudential Indicator. (*Prudential Code, paragraph 56*).

Actual capital expenditure for 23/24	non-HRA	HRA
	£m	£m

2. Prudential Indicators for Prudence

Prudential Indicators for Prudence: Capital Expenditure (including capital commitments).

Non-HRA and HRA

Local authorities are required to make reasonable estimates of the total of capital expenditure that they plan to incur during the forthcoming financial year and at least the following two financial years. These prudential indicators shall be referred to as the 'estimate of total capital expenditure to be incurred in years 1, 2 and 3'. A local authority that has a Housing Revenue Account (HRA) will identify separately estimates of HRA capital expenditure and estimates of non-HRA capital expenditure. (*Prudential Code, paragraphs 54 & 55*).

The Corporate Asset Management Group in conjunction with the Capital Finance Team have completed the capital programme likely to be required over the next three years, together with the financial resources likely to be available for those schemes. This has taken into account new borrowing for which the Government is providing resources to meet interest and debt repayment costs via Formula Grant, Government grants, capital receipts and other funding (including s106 receipts). The current estimates of capital expenditure that should be funded are:

	Total schemes	Non-HRA schemes	HRA schemes
2023/24	£ 39.8M	£ 16.4M	£ 23.4M
2024/25	£ 40.3M	£ 22.9M	£ 17.4M
2025/26	£ 45.7M	£ 36.6M	£ 9.1M

The above figures have to be approved in the February 2023 Capital Programme report. The Council may as part of its budget considerations in future years decide to approve a lower level of capital expenditure - thus reducing the financing in the revenue budget - or a higher level of capital expenditure if there is scope.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	COUNCIL
Relevant Officer:	Alan Cavill, Director of Communications and Regeneration
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Lynn Williams, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Tourism, Arts and Culture
Date of Meeting:	22 February 2023

BLACKPOOL LOCAL PLAN PART 2: SITE ALLOCATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT POLICIES - ADOPTION

1.0 Purpose of the report:

- 1.1 To appraise members of the findings of the Inspector's Report on the Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies (LPP2) including the Inspector's recommended Main Modifications to the Local Plan Part 2 to make the document sound and an appropriate basis for the planning of the Borough (refer Appendix 8a); and the Additional (minor) Modifications to the Local Plan Part Two set out in Appendix 8b to this report.
- 1.2 To consider the recommendations of the Executive from its meeting on 23 January 2023 to adopt the Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies including the Modifications referred to above. The Adoption version of the LPP2 can be found via [this link](#) . The amended Policies Map is attached as Appendix 8c. The Decision Notice EX1/2023 from that meeting can be found via this link- [Decision Notice](#). The recommendations are set out at 2.1 and 2.2 below.

2.0 Recommendation(s):

- 2.1 To accept the Inspector's findings and his recommendations including the Main Modifications as set out in Appendix 8a; accept the additional (minor) modifications to the Local Plan Part Two as set out in Appendix 8b and adopt the [Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies](#) with the Main Modifications and additional (minor) modifications and the amended Policies Maps at Appendix 8c;

2.2 To authorise the Director of Communications and Regeneration to undertake the necessary steps for the adoption process to be completed and that delegated powers be given to Head of Planning Strategy to make any final modifications to improve readability; correct any factual matters or typographical errors; and the final presentation of the document.

3.0 Reasons for recommendation(s):

3.1 To progress Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies which forms part of the statutory planning framework, to adoption to support Blackpool's future regeneration and growth.

3.2 Is the recommendation contrary to a plan or strategy adopted or approved by the Council? No

3.3 Is the recommendation in accordance with the Council's approved budget? Yes

4.0 Other alternative options to be considered:

4.1 The Local Plan has been produced in line with the planning regulations.

5.0 Council priority:

5.1 The relevant Council priority is both:

- "The economy: Maximising growth and opportunity across Blackpool"
- "Communities: Creating stronger communities and increasing resilience"

6.0 Background information

6.1 Council first considered a report in relation to the proposed Blackpool Local Plan Part 2 on 01 February 2023. At that meeting it was agreed that the item was deferred to allow further engagement with elected members. A briefing with members has been scheduled to take place on 15 February following which the item has been brought back for the Council's consideration.

6.2 The Council is now at the Adoption Stage in the plan making process following receipt of the Inspector's report and his recommendations (Appendix 8a refers). As members will be aware, the Local Plan Part Two is a key document and forms part of the statutory planning framework for Blackpool which will facilitate the physical, economic and social change which is seen by the Council and its partners as essential to Blackpool's future.

- 6.3 The Local Plan Part Two aligns with strategic policy set out in the Blackpool Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (adopted January 2016) and allocates sites for development, including for housing employment, and mixed use including retail; and sites for protection; as well as setting out a suite of development management policies to guide appropriate development. The Local Plan Part Two covers the period to 2027 and will be used to determine planning applications. It replaces in full the [‘saved policies’ in the 2006 Blackpool Local Plan](#).
- 6.4 In developing the Local Plan Part Two there were a number of stages that we were required to go through, each stage providing an opportunity for the community and other stakeholders to be involved in choosing the right planning policies for Blackpool.
- 6.5 Earlier stages of the Local Plan Part Two included a [Regulation 18 Consultation on a Scoping Document](#) during June/July 2017; informal consultation [on proposed site allocations and draft development management policies](#) early in 2019; and the [Publication Version \(Proposed Submission\) Regulation 19](#) document consulted upon during February through to April 2021.
- 6.6 As part of the Local Plan Part Two preparation a significant amount of evidence and supporting documents have been produced including:
- **Sustainability Appraisal (SA)** which is a legal requirement under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. The SA evaluates the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the policies and proposals in the plan. The SA is produced throughout the preparation process and has informed policy at every stage of the preparation process.
 - **Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) screening** which is required by Law to protect European Sites of Biological Importance in the region. Again like the Sustainability Appraisal the Habitat Regulations Assessment screening process has informed policy in the Local Plan Part Two to ensure that there are no significant adverse effects likely to occur.
 - An updated **Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP)** which identifies the infrastructure required to support the delivery of the Local Plan Part Two.
 - **Background evidence documents** which develop a detailed understanding of key issues to inform and justify policy in the plan.

Supporting documents to the Local Part Two can be viewed on the Council website at the following link: [Blackpool Council planning | Local plan part 2 submission](#)

- 6.7 The Council formally submitted the Local Plan Part Two Publication Version (Proposed Submission) (Regulation 19) and supporting documentation for independent examination to the Secretary of State in June 2021. In approving the Proposed Submission document back in February 2021, full Council formally requested that the Inspector appointed to examine the plan recommend any necessary modifications to the Plan to make the Plan satisfy the appropriate requirements and soundness pursuant to the section 20 (7CC) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.
- 6.8 Planning Inspector Luke Fleming was appointed to hold the Examination and the formal hearings took place between 06 and 10 December 2021.
- 6.9 The hearings were structured around the 'Matters and Issues' (Documents [EL1001a](#) and [EL001b](#) refer) published by the Inspector following his scrutiny of the Plan prior to the Examination, as well as his consideration of relevant representations received from public and private sector organisations, the development industry, landowners and the local community.
- 6.10 Arising from the discussions which were had at the Examination hearings, the Inspector requested further justification for removal of land from the Green Belt at the Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone; an update to the Employment Land evidence base and the Infrastructure Delivery Plan.
- 6.11 The Inspector also suggested some wording amendments to various policies and some supporting text to provide further clarification and explanation. The wording amendments formed the proposed main modifications to the Plan and were subject to Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulations Assessment screening followed by further public consultation along with the aforementioned documents for a period of 6 weeks from 27 July to 7 September 2022.
- 6.12 Following the consultation on the Main Modifications the Inspector considered the representations to the Main Modifications in the context of all representations and evidence heard at the Examination hearings before producing a draft report for fact checking by the Council. Having responded to the fact checking report, the Council received the final report on the examination into the Local Plan Part Two on 4 November 2022. The report was published on 11 November 2022 in accordance with the regulations.

6.13 The Inspector's Findings and Recommendations

The findings and recommendations of the Inspector are set out in detail in **Appendix 8a** to this report including a number of **Main Modifications**.

The report contains the Inspector's assessment of the Local Plan Part Two in terms of Section 20(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended). The Inspector states that his report deals with main issues. It does not respond to every point or issue raised by representors, nor does it refer to every policy, policy criterion or allocation in the Local Plan Part Two.

In the **Assessment of the Duty to Cooperate** (Section 20(5)(c) of the 2004 Act section 33A) the Inspector considers that where necessary, the Council has engaged constructively, actively and on an on-going basis in the preparation of the Plan with Fylde and Wyre Borough Councils, Lancashire County Council (LCC) and all prescribed bodies and that the duty to co-operate has therefore been met.

In the **Assessment of Other Aspects of Legal Compliance** the Inspector recommends that in the interests of effectiveness and legal compliance main modifications **MM01, MM02 and MM44** are needed which add an appendix to the plan to list the replaced 2006 'saved policies'; include additional text to the introduction clarifying the Local Plan Part Two does not include any strategic policies; and reference to the Climate Change Emergency Action Plan.

6.13 In the **Assessment of Soundness**¹ in summary the Inspector report states the following:

- **Housing** - overall the distribution of housing proposed in the Site Allocation and Development Management Plan accords with the Core Strategy. However main modification **MM03** is necessary to update the site allocations table in **Policy HSA1** to reflect the most up to date evidence on site capacity and supply. The Inspector is also satisfied that subject to some site-specific modifications set out in **MM35 to MM43** (pages 17 to 18 of the Inspector's report), the housing allocations are soundly based, capable of being developed and provide a sufficient supply of homes.
- **Employment Development, the Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone and the Green Belt** - having considered the evidence, the Inspector considers exceptional circumstances exist to justify altering the Green Belt boundary to facilitate the proposed employment,

¹ In order to be sound, a Local Plan should be positively prepared, justified, effective and consistent with national policy.

housing and infrastructure development in the Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone (EZ). However main modifications are necessary to Policies DM7² and DM8³ and their associated justification with **MM10** and **MM11** explaining why it is essential to remove land from the Green Belt to facilitate economic development; and to clarify how much land has been removed from the green belt. In addition **MM11** also clarifies the relationship with the Enterprise Zone Masterplan; specifies the dependence on critical infrastructure; and specifies green belt compensatory improvements. With the modifications the allocation is considered effective and consistent with national policy. Overall the Inspector considers that the Site Allocation and Development Management Plan provides a sufficient supply of employment land to achieve the objectives of the Core Strategy and the Enterprise Zone.

- **Other green belt proposals** – Policy SLA1: Land Safeguarded for Future Development Needs seeks to remove land from the Green Belt at Faraday along with other proposed changes to the green belt boundary to address some anomalies (paragraph 2.23 of the SADMP). However the Inspector considers that exceptional circumstances do not exist to justify these changes. Therefore Policy SLA1 and the justification text is not justified or consistent with national policy. **MM05** is therefore necessary to delete Policy SLA1 and paragraphs 2.20 to 2.24 as they are not sound.
- **Retail** - the mixed-use allocation in Blackpool Town Centre (the former Syndicate Site) for new retail development, a car park and other uses appropriate for the Town Centre location, is justified.
- **Allotments** - Policy ASA1 allocates land for an allotment north of the Golf Driving Range accessed from Fleetwood Road to address a deficiency identified in the Open Space Assessment evidence base. However MM04 is necessary in the interests of effectiveness to ensure the policy makes reference to the geographical application on the policies map.
- **Gypsy, Travellers and Travelling Show People** - the Inspector concurs that the need identified in the 2016 study for such sites have been met through planning permissions and there is no need to allocate a site in the Local Plan Part Two.

With respect to the **Development Management Policies** the Inspector considers that subject to the recommended modifications, (Appendix 8a refers) the Local Plan Part Two sets out positively prepared development management policies which are consistent with the Core Strategy, justified, effective and consistent with national policy. The modifications

² DM7 – Provision of Employment Land and Existing Employment Sites

³ DM8 – Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone

recommended by the Inspector can be summarised as follows:

- **DM1: Design Requirements for new Build Housing Development** – MM06 clarifies that the requirement for 20% of new build houses to meet nationally described standards (NDSS) should only be applied to sites of 5 dwellings and above and subject to site specific viability;
- **DM3: Supported Accommodation and Housing for Older People** – MM07 is needed for effectiveness to clarify with respect to property within a block; the determination of accessibility and how 400m is defined;
- **DM4: Student Accommodation** – MM08 clarifies what is meant by a public transport route; how 800 metres would be measured; how a sequential assessment would be undertaken; and to ensure developments provide internal spaces which through their layout and size lead to acceptable living conditions;
- **DM5: Residential Conversions and Sub-divisions** – MM09 requires proposals to provide internal spaces which through their layout and size would lead to acceptable living conditions; and to have '*regard to*' Nationally Described Space Standards and the Council's adopted floorspace and amenity standards;
- **DM9: Blackpool Zoo** – MM12 requires the supporting text to recognise the adjacent Stanley Park is a Registered Park and Garden;
- **DM10: Promenade and Seafront** – MM13 is necessary for effectiveness and includes clarification as to the definition of a landmark feature and to ensure wording is consistent with NPPF;
- **DM13: Betting Shops, Adult Gaming Centres and Pawnbrokers in the Town Centre** – MM14 clarifies that 400m will be measured as the crow flies;
- **DM16: Hot Food Takeaways** – This policy seeks to promote healthier communities by restricting new hot food takeaways in or within 400 metres of wards where there are more than 15% of year 6 pupils or 10% of reception age pupils which are classified as obese by Public Health England. Policy DM16 is considered to be justified by the unique challenges facing Blackpool subject to MM15 and MM45 which provide a clear monitoring approach and clarify how 400 metres will be measured;
- **DM17: Design Principles and DM18: High Speed Broadband** – MM16 is needed to ensure DM17 has regard to heritage assets and their setting and is consistent with NPPF; and MM17 clarifies the reference to commercial development in DM18;

- **DM19: Strategic Views** – MM18 is needed to clarify in policy and supporting text what is a strategic view; to remove reference to other features; and remove repetition which is considered to be dealt with by other policy;
- **DM21: Landscaping** – MM19 removes the reference in policy to the Greening Blackpool Supplementary Planning Document as the document does not form part of the development plan;
- **DM22: Shopfronts and DM23: Security Shutters** – MM20 and MM21 are recommended to fully recognise the advertisement consent regime in both these policies and their justifications; and to clarify what is meant by principal signage in part 1 d of Policy DM22;
- **Policy DM25: Public Art** – MM22 recommends the addition of a viability and feasibility clause to the policy to provide flexibility to ensure that the delivery of development is not prejudiced;
- **DM27: Conservation Areas, DM29: Stanley Park and DM30: Archaeology** – MM23 to MM25 are needed to ensure consistency with national policy and legislation regarding heritage assets;
- **DM31: Surface Water Management** – MM26 ensures the maximum surface water run-off rates which are development requirements are set out in the policy as opposed to the supporting text;
- **DM32: Wind Energy** – MM27 is needed for effectiveness to ensure criteria d and g require mitigation if any harmful impacts are identified following assessment;
- **DM33: Coast and Foreshore** - MM28 is needed for legal compliance and effectiveness to reference the geographic application and the relationship with the Marine Plan;
- **DM35: Biodiversity** – MM29 makes reference to the best and most versatile agricultural land and biodiversity net gain to ensure consistency with national policy and legislation and for effectiveness;
- **DM36: Controlling Pollution and Contamination** – MM30 and MM47 address effectiveness making reference to biodiversity impacts off site; and clarifying that impacts must not be to unacceptable levels after mitigation;
- **DM37: Community Facilities** - MM31 adds detail to the justification explaining the type and detail of evidence required to demonstrate there is no longer a need for the facility

and is necessary for Policy DM37 to be effective;

- **DM41: Transport Requirements for new Development** – MM33 introduces flexibility on a case-by-case basis so as to ensure the policy does not prejudice the delivery of development in the interests of effectiveness; and
- **DM42: Aerodrome Safeguarding** – MM34 to ensure that account is taken of consultations with the Ministry of Defence; and that there should be no adverse impact on safety or interference with communication systems.

Other Matters

With respect to infrastructure, the Inspector considers that overall, the Council's approach makes sufficient provision for infrastructure and is justified, effective and consistent with national policy, particularly paragraph 20(b) and (c) of the National Planning Policy Framework

With respect to monitoring, subject to **MM45** which adds additional indicators necessary to monitor the effectiveness of Policy DM16, the Inspector considers the Council's monitoring framework for the plan to be effective.

With respect to viability, the Inspector considers that the Council's viability assessment robustly demonstrates, based on reasonable and available information, that the cumulative impact of the policies in the Site Allocations and Development Management will not compromise development viability. Subject to flexibility on site-specific requirements where necessary and the Council being proactive in seeking public sector funds, the Inspector is satisfied the development sites proposed in the Local Plan Part Two could be viably developed over the plan period.

Additional (minor) Modifications

In addition, a list of additional (minor) modifications to the plan considered necessary, have also been prepared. These additional (minor) modifications are set out in Appendix 8b to this report. These modifications were not required to be formally considered by the Inspector and relate to typographical errors, accuracy and to reflect current position and clarity.

Appendix 8c to this report provides a text only draft of the adoption version of the Local Plan Part Two incorporating the Inspector's modifications along with the minor (additional) modifications. The introduction to the document has also been redrafted to reflect the

adoption stage of the document. Following adoption the final formatting and presentation of the document will be completed.

6.14 **Next Stages**

As required by legislation, once the Local Plan Part Two is adopted it needs to be made available as soon as reasonably practical by publishing on the Council's website and a printed copy needs to be made available for inspection.

6.15 Does the information submitted include any exempt information? No

7.0 **List of Appendices:**

7.1 Appendix 8a – Inspector's Report to Blackpool Council including Main Modifications in the Appendix to the Report

Appendix 8b – Additional (Minor) Modifications

Appendix 8c - Policies Maps (including Modifications)

8.0 **Financial considerations:**

8.1 The work is being undertaken within existing budgetary provisions.

9.0 **Legal considerations:**

9.1 The Local Plan Part Two when adopted by the Council will be a key spatial document forming part of the Council's statutory Local Plan. The Local Plan Part Two satisfies the requirements of Section 20(5) of the 2004 Act and meets the criteria for soundness in the National Planning Policy Framework.

10.0 **Risk management considerations:**

10.1 The Local Plan Part Two is a key document which forms part of the statutory planning framework to enable and assist the delivery of Blackpool's future development requirements. Without its progress acquisition, land assembly and planning approval for key regeneration and development projects will be undermined and delayed. It is an imperative to progress the Local Plan Part Two through to adoption as soon as possible to ensure the Council has a planning framework that is directing development within the borough which reflects the community and elected members' priorities and needs and to avoid national policy being the principle basis for making decisions. The latter could lead to an increase in appeals if applications are received proposing development which is not in line with the priorities and

needs of Blackpool.

11.0 Equalities considerations:

11.1 An [Equality Analysis](#) was undertaken for Local Plan Part Two to ensure the document takes account of all relevant and appropriate equality considerations.

12.0 Sustainability, climate change and environmental considerations:

12.1 It is a requirement of the plan making process as set out in National Planning Policy Framework that planning measures are included to address climate change mitigation and adaptation. The Local Plan Part Two will assist in implementing the Blackpool Council Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan.

13.0 Internal/external consultation undertaken:

13.1 Extensive consultation has taken place during the preparation of the Local Plan Part Two as required by the Planning Regulations and in line with the [Statement of Community Involvement](#). The outcome of the consultations has informed subsequent iterations of Local Plan Part Two.

14.0 Background papers:

14.1 The Examination Library and various submitted documents can be accessed on the Blackpool Council Website under the following links:

[Evidence base \(blackpool.gov.uk\)](http://blackpool.gov.uk)

[Blackpool Council planning | Local plan part 2 submission](#)

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to Blackpool Council

by Luke Fleming B.Sc. (Hons) MRTPI

an Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State

Date: 4 November 2022

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended)

Section 20

Report on the Examination of the Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies

The Plan was submitted for examination on 18 June 2021

The examination hearings were held between 6 and 10 December 2021

File Ref: PINS/J2373/429/7

Contents

Abbreviations used in this report	3
Non-Technical Summary.....	4
Introduction.....	5
Main Modifications	5
Policies Map	5
Context of the Plan	6
Public Sector Equality Duty	7
Assessment of Duty to Co-operate.....	7
Assessment of Other Aspects of Legal Compliance	7
Assessment of Soundness.....	9
Main Issues	9
Issue 1 - Is the overall approach to housing, economic growth, the Green Belt, Retail, Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation and Allotments in the SADMP consistent with the CS and national policy?	9
Issue 2 - Are the sites allocated for employment and housing justified and deliverable and do they provide a sufficient supply?.....	14
Issue 3 - Are the SADMP’s development management policies justified, effective and consistent with national policies	18
Issue 4 - Is the SADMP based on a robust assessment of required supporting infrastructure, does it set out effective mechanisms for monitoring and implementation and is it viable?	27
Overall Conclusion and Recommendation.....	28

Abbreviations used in this report

BAEZ	Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone
CS	Blackpool Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2012-2027)
HRA	Habitats Regulations Assessment
LCC	Lancashire County Council
MM	Main Modification
NDSS	National Described Space Standard
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
PPG	Planning Practice Guidance
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SADMP	Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies (Proposed Submission) Regulation 19 January 2021

Non-Technical Summary

This report concludes that the Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies (Proposed Submission) Regulation 19 January 2021 (SADMP) provides an appropriate basis for the planning of Blackpool, provided that a number of main modifications (MMs) are made to it. Blackpool Council has specifically requested that I recommend any MMs necessary to enable the Plan to be adopted.

Following the hearings, the Council prepared schedules of the proposed modifications and carried out sustainability appraisal (SA) and habitats regulations assessment (HRA) of them. The MMs were subject to public consultation over a six-week period. I have recommended their inclusion in the Plan after considering the SA, HRA and all the representations made in response to consultation on them.

The MMs can be summarised as follows:

- Deleting land safeguarded for future development needs in the Green Belt, deleting other minor Green Belt boundary alterations and reducing the amount of land released from the Green Belt for development at the Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone (BAEZ).
- Rewording policies to ensure they are positively prepared, effective and consistent with the Council's Core Strategy and the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF); and
- A number of other modifications to ensure that the Plan is positively prepared, justified, effective and consistent with national policy.

Introduction

1. This report contains my assessment of the SADMP in terms of Section 20(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended). It considers first whether SADMP's preparation has complied with the duty to co-operate. It then considers whether the SADMP is compliant with the legal requirements and whether it is sound. Paragraph 35 of the NPPF makes it clear that in order to be sound, a Local Plan should be positively prepared, justified, effective and consistent with national policy.
2. The starting point for the examination is the assumption that the local planning authority has submitted what it considers to be a sound and legally compliant plan. The SADMP, submitted in June 2021 is the basis for my examination. It is the same document as was published for consultation in February 2021.

Main Modifications

3. In accordance with section 20(7C) of the 2004 Act the Council requested (EL1.002a) that I should recommend any MMs necessary to rectify matters that make the SADMP unsound and /or not legally compliant and thus incapable of being adopted. My report explains why the recommended MMs are necessary. The MMs are referenced in bold in the report in the form **MM01**, **MM02** etc, and are set out in full in the Appendix.
4. Following the examination hearing, the Council prepared a schedule of proposed MMs and carried out SA and HRA of them (EL5.002 to EL5.006). The MM schedule was subject to public consultation for six weeks. I have taken account of the consultation responses in coming to my conclusions in this report.

Policies Map

5. The Council must maintain an adopted policies map which illustrates geographically the application of the policies in the adopted development plan. When submitting a local plan for examination, the Council is required to provide a submission policies map showing the changes to the adopted policies map that would result from the proposals in the submitted local plan. In this case, the submission policies map comprises the plans identified as Blackpool Local Plan 2012-2027 Publication Policies Map Blackpool Borough

(SD002) and Blackpool Local Plan 2012-2027 Publication Policies Map Blackpool Town Centre (SD003).

6. The policies map is not defined in statute as a development plan document and so I do not have the power to recommend MMs to it. However, a number of the published MMs to the Plan's policies require further corresponding changes to be made to the policies map. In addition, there are some instances where the geographic illustration of policies on the submission policies map is not justified and changes to the policies map are needed to ensure that the relevant policies are effective.
7. These further changes to the policies map were published for consultation alongside the MMs (EL5.004). When the SADMP is adopted, in order to comply with the legislation and give effect to the SADMP's policies, the Council will need to update the adopted policies map to include all the changes proposed in that document.

Context of the Plan

8. The SADMP is a Part 2 Plan, its purpose is to meet the aims of the strategic Blackpool Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2012-2027) (CS) and deliver the development identified within it. The CS sets out the level and distribution of development in the borough. As this is a Part 2 Plan, I am not required to re-examine the strategic issues addressed by and found sound in the CS. The SADMP supersedes all of the saved policies of the Blackpool Local Plan (2006) and will be used to assess development proposals in the borough.
9. Located on the northwest coast, the Plan area comprises the Blackpool resort, Promenade and Town Centre with adjoining urban areas and with relatively small areas of countryside and Green Belt on the inland edges of the borough.
10. Blackpool has good road, rail and air connections with Blackpool Airport located on the southern borough boundary with Fylde. Rapid growth after the arrival of the railway, led to a rich variety of Victorian architecture including the Blackpool Tower, Blackpool Piers' and areas of terraced housing. However, decline in tourism in more recent years has led to significant economic challenges and high levels of deprivation in parts of the borough triggering the need for a number of policy interventions.

11. The BAEZ, designated just after the CS was published under regulation 19 is one such intervention. It represents a significant opportunity to enhance the economic prospects of the borough and the wider Fylde Coast.

Public Sector Equality Duty

12. I have had due regard to the aims expressed in S149(1) of the Equality Act 2010. This has included my consideration of several matters during the examination including amongst other things the approach to gypsies and travellers and accessible and adaptable housing.

Assessment of Duty to Co-operate

13. Section 20(5)(c) of the 2004 Act requires that I consider whether the Council has complied with any duty imposed on it by section 33A in respect of the SADMP's preparation. The SADMP seeks to implement the spatial vision, goals and key objectives of the CS. As such, the strategic matters have already been appropriately considered within the CS (where the duty to cooperate was found to be met).
14. The SADMP has been prepared through constructive, active and ongoing engagement with Fylde and Wyre Borough Councils, Lancashire County Council (LCC) and all prescribed bodies. The Council's Duty to Cooperate Statement of Common Ground (DC001) includes an agreed Memorandum of Understanding which has guided on going cooperation on agreed strategic priorities which have informed the SADMP.
15. I am satisfied that where necessary the Council has engaged constructively, actively and on an on-going basis in the preparation of the Plan and that the duty to co-operate has therefore been met.

Assessment of Other Aspects of Legal Compliance

16. The SADMP has been prepared broadly in accordance with the Council's Local Development Scheme (SD013). This was updated (EL4.005) after the examination hearing to provide a more accurate timetable for the adoption of the SADMP and the review of the Council's Development Plan, particularly its strategic policies.

17. Consultation on the SADMP and the MMs was carried out in compliance with the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (SD012). This was updated to reflect challenges and new regulations associated with Covid-19.
18. The Council carried out a SA of the SADMP, prepared a report of the findings of the appraisal, and published the report along with the SADMP and other submission documents under regulation 19 (SD005 and SD005a). An addendum to the SA was produced to assess the MMs (EL5.005).
19. The Habitats Regulations Appropriate Assessment Screening Report May 2021 (SD006) has considered the implications of the SADMP's policies and allocations on European sites in the vicinity of the borough. It sets out why an Appropriate Assessment is not necessary concluding that none of the policies or associated allocation sites would have a likely significant effect on any of the relevant European sites alone, or in combination. Natural England are satisfied with this position.
20. The Development Plan, taken as a whole, includes policies to address the strategic priorities for the development and use of land in the borough. It also includes policies designed to secure that the development and use of land in the borough contributes to the mitigation of, and adaptation to, climate change.
21. CS goal one seeks to achieve sustainable regeneration, diversification and growth. This is supported by key objective six which seeks to address climate change issues by managing flood risk, protecting water quality, reducing energy use and encouraging renewable energy sources. Specific CS Policies which seek to respond to climate change include CS5, CS6, CS9, CS10, CS13. Relevant SADMP Policies include DM1, DM8, DM17, DM21, DM31, DM32, DM33, DM35 and DM41.
22. However, in the interests of effectiveness and legal compliance main modifications (**MM01**, **MM02** & **MM44**) are needed to add an appendix to show how the saved policies will be replaced and include additional text to the introduction which makes clear the SADMP does not include any strategic policies and also make reference to the Climate Change Emergency Action Plan. The SADMP complies with all other relevant legal requirements, including in the 2004 Act (as amended) and the 2012 Regulations.

Assessment of Soundness

Main Issues

23. Taking account of all the representations, the written evidence and the discussions that took place at the examination hearing, I have identified four main issues upon which the soundness of this Plan depends. This report deals with these main issues. It does not respond to every point or issue raised by representors. Nor does it refer to every policy, policy criterion or allocation in the SADMP.

Issue 1 – Is the overall approach to housing, economic growth, the Green Belt, Retail, Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation and Allotments in the SADMP consistent with the CS and national policy?

Changes in circumstances since the adoption of the CS (the BAEZ)

24. The BAEZ is located in South Blackpool and centred around Blackpool Airport. It became operational in 2016 after the CS was published under regulation 19. As such its implications and opportunities are not fully reflected in the CS.
25. However, the BAEZ Topic Paper (EL4.002a) notes it is one of the largest enterprise zones in the UK. With business incentives such as rate relief and enhanced Capital Allowance, it provides a major opportunity to encourage existing business expansion and attract new businesses to the area.
26. The BAEZ aims to be the premier business location in the northwest as part of the Lancashire Advanced Manufacturing and Energy cluster as noted in the Northern Powerhouse Industrial Strategy. It is expected local business growth at the BAEZ will deliver much needed local long-term sustainable employment opportunities positively transforming the overall economic prospects of Blackpool and the Fylde Coast.
27. If this is to be achieved, accessible high-quality buildings with large footprints are needed (EL4.002a). However, suitable serviced developable land for such buildings is not currently available in the borough or the BAEZ. The evidence (EL4.002a, EL4.002b, EL4.002c, EL4.002d and EL4.003) also shows that significant access and highway infrastructure improvements are needed to relieve congestion and improve overall accessibility in and around the BAEZ

to enhance its attractiveness to enterprise.

28. The Council's Infrastructure Delivery Plan (EL4.003) and EL4.002a shows that accessibility issues could be overcome by a number of local highway upgrades. However, the most substantial of these is the provision of a new link road connecting Amy Johnson Way with Common Edge Road. This would create a new BAEZ Eastern Gateway which would improve connectivity to the strategic road network.
29. Highway infrastructure investment and the associated provision of new suitably sized accessible serviced employment land in a timely manner are both integral to achieving the aims and objectives of the BAEZ and boosting the Blackpool economy.

CS, National Policy and the SADMP's Approach

Spatial Strategy

30. Policy CS1 of the CS makes clear that development will be focussed on inner area regeneration with supporting growth at South Blackpool. The justification text of Policy CS1 of the CS, states that the town centre must be a focus for future economic growth, development and investment in order to successfully position it as the first-choice shopping destination for Fylde Coast residents and an attractive place to visit and do business.
31. CS Policy CS3 identifies land in South Blackpool as a strategic priority and opportunity. Policy CS24 of the CS promotes employment development in South Blackpool focussed on development at the Blackpool Airport Corridor which is now part of the BAEZ. It identifies the opportunity for the redevelopment of existing employment sites within South Blackpool to provide high quality modern business / industrial facilities and proposals for major new business / industrial development to support sub-regional economic growth.

Housing

32. Between 2012 and 2027, CS Policy CS2 requires the provision of 4,200 new homes on sites in the urban areas and within the South Blackpool Growth Area.
33. Policy HSA1 of the SADMP allocates a range of sites to deliver 1,419 dwellings up to 2027. Nine of the Council's housing allocations are located in the inner areas, with three allocations in South Blackpool.

These are added to by other sites in the urban area which became available since the CS was adopted, such as surplus public open space and commercial and educational sites which are no longer needed for those purposes. Overall, the distribution of housing proposed in the SADMP accords with the CS spatial strategy.

34. However, a number of the sites allocated and listed in Policy HSA1 have now either been completed or have had permission granted for a different capacity. Thus, **MM03** is necessary to amend the table in Policy HSA1 and the justification for effectiveness, to remove sites which have been completed and to reflect the most up to date evidence on site capacity and supply generally as detailed in the Council's latest Housing Topic Paper (EL4.006).

Employment Development, the BAEZ and the Green Belt

35. CS Policy CS3 seeks to strengthen the local economy by safeguarding around 180 hectares of land in Blackpool for employment use. Informed by the Employment Land Study (2013) 31.5 hectares of employment land was found to be needed for development up to 2027. This was based upon a take up of 1.75 hectares per annum (including a 20% flexibility allowance). However, the same evidence found the realistic supply in Blackpool was only around 17.8 hectares. This left a shortfall of around 13.7 hectares which was met in neighbouring Fylde.
36. Policy CS6 of the CS makes clear that national policy will be used to protect the Green Belt and states that there will be no planned strategic review of the existing Green Belt boundary during the plan period. However, as set out above, the BAEZ was not operational at the time the CS was published and the BAEZ boundary adjoins and overlaps the Green Belt to the south of Blackpool.
37. Policy DM7 of the SADMP identifies the sites which would meet the need for employment land set out in the CS. Those sites provide for around 21 hectares of available land and are located in accordance with the spatial strategy. However, the sites include an allocation of 9 hectares of employment land in the BAEZ, in addition to that planned for in the CS and that provided for in Fylde.
38. This proposed employment land allocation of 9 hectares is dealt with in detail in Policy DM8. It is directly linked to an adjacent housing allocation of some 1.4 hectares (HSA1.13). Both form part of a wider 14 hectare parcel of the land which is within the BAEZ which is proposed to be removed from the Green Belt to facilitate its development as part of the overall delivery objectives for the BAEZ.

39. Paragraph 140 of the NPPF states Green Belt boundaries should only be altered where exceptional circumstances are fully evidenced and justified, through the preparation or updating of Plans.
40. The additional 9 hectare of employment land would compensate for the losses of employment land to other uses in Blackpool over the plan period. It would also provide land for serviced plots in a desirable location and of a size not available anywhere else in the borough or the BAEZ having the potential to increase annual employment land take up for the remainder of the plan period (EL4.002a).
41. Furthermore, the specific parcel of land is essential to facilitate the creation of the link road connecting the BAEZ to Common Edge Road and the creation of the new Eastern Gateway. The proposed 1.4 hectare housing allocation is necessary to support the viability of the required infrastructure investment.
42. Therefore, without this specific proposed release from the Green Belt of land at the BAEZ for employment, housing and associated infrastructure, the ability to achieve the overall aims and objectives of the BAEZ would be significantly compromised. This would have significant negative economic consequences for Blackpool, one of the country's most deprived boroughs and the wider Fylde Coast.
43. Therefore, in the absence of reasonable alternatives, and given the benefits associated with local housing and economic growth at this particular location, it is concluded that exceptional circumstances exist in principle to justify the release of land from the Green Belt at the BAEZ. I go on to consider environmental capacity and site-specific exceptional circumstances under issue 2 below.
44. However, part of the land proposed for release from the Green Belt at the BAEZ would not deliver housing, employment or highway infrastructure and instead would accommodate sports facilities, which already have the benefit of planning permission and are under construction (discussed in detail under issue 2). There are no exceptional circumstances for this land to be removed from the Green Belt, instead this should remain part of the Green Belt and form the new permanent Green Belt edge of the settlement.
45. Therefore, overall, I am satisfied, having considered the evidence, exceptional circumstances exist to justify altering the Green Belt boundary to facilitate the proposed employment, housing and infrastructure development in the BAEZ although it's necessity should be more explicitly explained in the SADMP. However, the

same exceptional circumstances do not exist with regard to the land proposed to be used for recreational purposes at the BAEZ.

46. MMs are therefore necessary to Policies DM7 and DM8 and their associated justifications to explain why it is essential to remove land from the Green Belt to facilitate the delivery of economic development at the BAEZ and reduce the amount of land to be removed from the Green Belt at this location from around 14 hectares to approximately 10 hectares. **MM10** and **MM11** would address these issues and are necessary in the interests of ensuring consistency with national policy, appropriate justification and effectiveness.
47. The adjusted Green Belt boundary at the BAEZ as reflected in the EL5.004 will need to be detailed on the Council's policies map. Furthermore, in the interests of clarity and effectiveness, the extent of the Green Belt release and its relationship with the BAEZ should also be detailed on a map appended to the SADMP (**MM46**).

Other Green Belt Proposals

48. Policy SLA1 seeks to remove land from the Green Belt for it to be safeguarded for development beyond the plan period. However, neither the SADMP nor the evidence in the Council's Local Green Belt Review Assessment (EB021) demonstrates what it would be safeguarded for. The exceptional circumstances identified above are specifically related to the BAEZ. EB021 is not a comprehensive strategic review of the borough's Green Belt and contains no justification for why this location has been selected when considered against other areas of the borough's Green Belt. Thus, the selection of this location for removal from the Green Belt is not justified without fully considering other alternatives and how they compare in terms of the Green Belt purposes. The same applies to the proposed Green Belt boundary changes referred to as "several minor anomalies" in paragraph 2.23 of the SADMP. Exceptional circumstances also do not exist to justify these changes.
49. Therefore, Policy SLA1 and the justification text is not justified or consistent with national policy. **MM05** is therefore necessary to delete Policy SLA1 and paragraphs 2.20 to 2.24 as they are not sound. The Council will need to reflect these changes on its policies map.

Retail

50. The SADMP allocates a mixed-use site in Blackpool Town Centre for new retail development, a car park and other uses appropriate for the Town Centre location, following the recommendations in the Council's retail study (EB017), and subject to an impact assessment (EB015) which found no harmful impact on Blackpool Town Centre overall. This allocation is justified.

Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation

51. The Fylde Coast Authorities agree that the need identified in the Blackpool, Fylde and Wyre Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment Update (2016) (EB008) has been met by granting planning permissions and there is therefore no need to identify a site for such purposes in the SADMP. I concur.

Allotments

52. The Council's Open Space Assessment (EB022) identifies a deficiency in allotment provision to the north of the borough. Policy ASA1 addresses this by allocating land for this purpose and in that location. However, **MM04** is necessary in the interests of effectiveness to ensure the policy makes reference to the geographical application on the policies map.

Conclusion

53. In summary, it is concluded that subject to the above MMs the overall approach to housing, economic growth, the Green Belt, retail, gypsy and traveller accommodation and allotments in the SADMP is consistent with the CS and national policy.

Issue 2 - Are the sites allocated for employment and housing justified and deliverable and do they provide a sufficient supply?

54. The SADMP includes one employment allocation (Policies DM7 and DM8). For the reasons discussed at length above the allocation of this site is justified.
55. Policy HSA1 allocates 29 sites for housing development. Of those, at the time of the regulation 19 consultation 14 were without planning permission. Site proformas to guide the development of

such sites are included in Schedule 1 of the SADMP. The Council has carried out an assessment of potential housing site options based on its Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (EB004) which is explained in the Housing Topic Paper (EB003) and is reasonable and proportionate. Robust reasons for selecting the allocated housing sites and rejecting others are set out in section 4 of EB003.

56. The site assessment process has been informed by relevant technical evidence, SA and the need to locate development in accordance with the spatial strategy. I consider that the site selection process is robust and has led to an appropriate selection of allocations. All of the site allocations in the SADMP have landowners and or developers who are engaged with the Council to bring them forward for development.
57. Having considered all the evidence and representations, I am satisfied that the site allocations within the SADMP are soundly based and capable of being developed, subject to some site-specific modifications. These are necessary to ensure that the Policies adequately reflect the evidence, would be effective and accord with national policy. On this basis it is not necessary for me to refer to every site, only those that require modifying, which I deal with below.
58. Policy DM8 – BAEZ – This policy seeks to support and guide the delivery of development in the BAEZ over the plan period. However, the BAEZ also includes land in Fylde and it is not clear from the policy or its justification that Policy DM8 relates only to land within the BAEZ which is within Blackpool.
59. The delivery of the BAEZ is guided by a detailed masterplan and relies on a number of items of critical infrastructure improvements for it be delivered. However, the relationship of the Local Plan with the masterplan for the BAEZ and the dependence on critical infrastructure should be specified in Policy DM8 and explained in the justification for effectiveness.
60. The boundary of the BAEZ is detailed on the submission policies map and covers existing commercial premises and mainly playing fields, some of which would be removed from the Green Belt to accommodate new development necessary to realise the economic growth potential of the BAEZ as detailed above. However, the

Council have granted planning permission¹ for schemes which would collectively provide a new sports and social facilities building, carparking and a range of sports pitches leading to improved provision overall. These facilities are on the southern extent of the BAEZ and would effectively form the new Green Belt edge, as I have already found their removal from the Green Belt is not justified in principle.

61. Nevertheless, the Council's Local Green Belt Assessment (EB021) did recommend the site at the BAEZ is released from the Green Belt. It notes the relevant section of the Green Belt punches into Blackpool's urban area and is surrounded by established business / industrial sites including an airport. I concur, and subject to appropriate mitigation and detailed design, the harm to the Green Belt associated with the removal of the land from the Green Belt to facilitate development at the BAEZ could be reduced to acceptable levels through landscaping and other mitigation. Furthermore, the presence of Blackpool Airfield will inevitably ensure that a significant amount of land surrounding the proposed Green Belt release remains open. Thus, when balanced against the economic development need discussed above, I am led to conclude that the proposed development can be accommodated without having significant effects on the purposes of the Green Belt and the overall integrity of the Green Belt within the Borough. Overall, I find exceptional circumstances exist to justify the site's removal from the Green Belt.
62. Green Belt compensatory improvements would be required and there are a number of opportunities for Green Belt enhancement nearby specifically as part of a package of measures associated with the sports facilities, within the BAEZ to be retained within the Green Belt. However, to ensure consistency with national policy and in the interests of effectiveness these measures will need to be specified in Policy DM8.
63. **MM11** would address all these issues, thus subject to such, the allocation is effective, justified and consistent with national policy. With this allocation as detailed under Issue one, the SADMP would provide a sufficient supply of employment land increasing the prospect of achieving the economic growth objectives of the CS and the BAEZ.

¹ Council Reference 20/0564 & 20/0108

64. HSA1.1 – Former Mariners Public House, Norbeck Road – Planning permission has been granted for a scheme including 34 dwellings, and **MM35** is therefore necessary to adjust the site capacity in Schedule 1, in the interests of effectiveness.
65. HSA1.2 - Former Bispham High School, Bispham Road, Blackpool – This site consists of a demolished school with associated playing fields. It is located in the Greenlands Ward where the Council's Open Space Assessment (EB022) notes a quantitative surplus of this type of open space. The Council have worked with Sport England on a Playing Pitch Strategy which contains measures to compensate for playing pitch losses to result in an overall improved provision in the area. However, **MM36** is necessary to add wording to ensure the loss of playing fields is replaced by equivalent or better provision in the area in the interests of effectiveness and to ensure consistency with national policy.
66. HSA1.4 - Land rear of 307-339 Warley Road, Blackpool - An area of open land to the rear of existing dwellings in a residential area. For effectiveness the development considerations in Schedule 1 should make clear that access to the rear of the existing dwellings must be retained (**MM37**).
67. HSA1.5 - Land at Chepstow Road/Gateside Drive and land at Dinmore Avenue/Bathurst Avenue, Grange Park – Since submission, planning permission has been granted for a development including 131 dwellings. Part of the site is playing fields and open space. However, there is a quantitative surplus of the relevant types in the Park Ward. Subject to **MM38** which would update the delivery details to reflect the planning permission and make clear that open space must be replaced with equivalent or better provision, the allocation is effective and consistent with national policy.
68. HSA1.6 – Land at Coleridge Road / George Street, Blackpool – Planning permission has been granted for a scheme including 8 dwellings, and **MM39** is therefore necessary to adjust the site capacity in Schedule 1, in the interests of effectiveness.
69. HSA1.7 – 190 – 194 Promenade, Blackpool – This site is within the setting of a number of heritage assets. **MM40** is necessary for effectiveness and consistency with national policy to ensure a heritage impact assessment is undertaken and taken into account in any scheme.

70. HSA1.9 – Car Park, Bethesda Road, Blackpool – MMs are necessary to adjust the schedule text to recognise the site's existing car park use in the interests of effectiveness (**MM41 & MM42**).
71. HSA1.13 – Land at Jepson Way / Common Edge Road, Blackpool – This site is enabling housing associated with the BAEZ also referenced and directly related to Policy DM8 as discussed above. However, a MM is needed to add wording to ensure the loss of playing fields is replaced by equivalent or better provision in the area in the interests of effectiveness and to ensure consistency with national policy (**MM43**).
72. Including all these housing sites, the SADMP would provide the borough with way in-excess of 5 years of deliverable housing land supply as detailed in the Council's updated housing topic paper (EL4.006). At least 10% of the housing requirement has been provided to date on sites no larger than one hectare, particularly from windfall conversions and changes of use sites as required by Policy CS2 of the CS and the evidence (EB003 & EL4.006) indicates this is likely to continue.

Conclusion

73. In conclusion, subject to the aforementioned modifications, the sites allocated for employment and housing are justified and deliverable and provide a sufficient supply.

Issue 3 - Are the SADMP's development management policies justified, effective and consistent with national policies

Housing

74. Policy DM1 seeks to secure 20% of any new housing to meet the needs of elderly or disabled residents or be easily adaptable in line with the Optional Standard M4(2) or M4(3) of the Building Regulations.
75. Blackpool has an above average percentage of households which include persons with a form of disability and the Council's housing register shows a disproportionate amount of housing need among elderly and disabled residents. Whilst the Plan would still not meet the need estimated for such accommodation, the requirement for

20% has been shown generally to not prejudice the viability of development through the Council's Viability Assessment (EB002) and will therefore optimise delivery without being a barrier to development.

76. The needs for adaptable housing and the mix of M4(2), M4(3) a and b will be informed by the Council's housing strategy with advice from relevant Officers sought on a scheme-by-scheme basis. However, this is not made clear in the SADMP and it will require evidence to be provided in support of proposals. Furthermore, the costs associated with meeting each of these standards can vary significantly and thus the Council will need to apply this policy requirement flexibly based on exceptional site-specific circumstances so as not to prejudice the delivery of development.
77. Policy DM1 also seeks to ensure 20% of all new homes meet the national described space standard (NDSS). The relevant Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) says evidence should be provided on the size and type of dwellings currently being built in the area, to ensure the impacts of adopting space standards can be properly assessed.
78. The CS notes there is an extremely unbalanced and dysfunctional housing supply, with significant over supply of small, poor-quality bedsits, flats or housing in multiple occupation, with much of the accommodation in the inner area unsuitable for families and undesirable to anyone who can afford to choose better. Therefore, internal space and reasonably sized rooms, such that they offer quality family accommodation, is clearly a particular issue in Blackpool.
79. The Council assessed all housing schemes granted planning permission since 2013 (some 30 schemes) and found that only 3.1% of all those dwellings met the NDSS. This is a reasonable sample irrespective of when the NDSS was introduced, and it shows that without intervention the types of homes delivered in Blackpool could result in cramped living accommodation and fail to address the need for quality family accommodation noted in the CS.
80. On this basis, a proportion of 20% of all new housing would go some way towards ensuring at least some properties are delivered which meet the NDSS and is justified. However, for effectiveness a threshold of five dwellings is needed because this is the minimum

number for a site to deliver one dwelling to the required standard. Furthermore, for the same reasons as the adaptable standard, flexibility is also needed to ensure that the requirement is applied exceptionally subject to site specific viability. **MM06** would address all these issues, subject to it, Policy DM1 is justified, effective and consistent with national policy.

81. Policy DM3 seeks to ensure supported accommodation and housing for older people is appropriately designed and located. The approach is justified in terms of seeking to achieve balanced communities where housing provides an appropriate quality of life for its intended occupants. However, **MM07** is needed for effectiveness, to clarify the definition of a block in part 2 a of the policy and to make clear in the justification how the Council will determine the level of accessibility, as referred to in part 1 c of the policy. Amendment is also necessary for effectiveness to the justification text to explain how 400 metres will be measured in relation to part 2 b of the policy. Thus, subject to **MM07**, Policy DM3 is justified and effective.
82. The Council's approach to managing development involving student accommodation is set out in Policy DM4. However, part b of the policy requires proposals for such accommodation to be within 800 metres of a learning centre or, if not, a sequential approach is to be applied considering sites close to public transport routes.
83. However, clarification is necessary as to what is meant by a public transport route, how 800 metres would be measured and how a sequential assessment would be undertaken. Furthermore, part 1 e of Policy DM4 seeks to deal with the effect of limited floorspace by requiring proposals to accord with the Council's Student Advice Note. Additionally, that note does not form part of the Development Plan and instead, the policy should be amended to address the issue, which is to ensure developments provide internal spaces which through their layout and size lead to acceptable living conditions. **MM08** would overcome these issues and is therefore necessary for effectiveness.
84. In Blackpool there are many buildings, particularly older holiday accommodation which have the potential to be converted to dwellings. Policy DM5 seeks to ensure such conversions deliver high quality accommodation and do not lead to over concentrations of small poor-quality housing in the inner area. However, part b of

Policy DM5 should be amended to require proposals to provide internal spaces which through their layout and size lead to acceptable living conditions, removing reference to adhering to the NDSS and the Council's adopted floorspace and amenity standards. The justification should be amended to only have regard to these standards as they do not form part of the development Plan. **MM09** would address these issues and make clear this policy applies only to conversions and sub-divisions and is therefore needed to ensure Policy DM5 is justified and effective.

Economy

85. Policy DM9 sets out a positive framework for development at Blackpool Zoo as identified on the submission policies map. However, whilst it is justifiable to seek to ensure any new development does not harm the setting of the adjoining Stanley Park Conservation Area, **MM12** is necessary in the interests of effectiveness and consistency with national policy to ensure the policy also recognises Stanley Park is a registered park and garden.
86. The Promenade and Seafront are the focal point for tourists and the Promenade is the town's largest outdoor recreational space. Policy DM10 seeks to improve the appearance and economic function of the Promenade and Seafront including among other things supporting development that involves new high quality landmark features. However, a MM is necessary in the interests of effectiveness to clarify that a landmark feature is one which is easily recognised and can assist with way finding. It is also necessary to ensure the policy wording is consistent with paragraph 197 of the NPPF and to note the geographical application of the policy on the policies map. **MM13** would address all these issues in the interests of consistency with national policy and effectiveness.
87. Policy CS4 of the CS identifies Blackpool Town Centre as defined on the policies map as the focus for new retail and other town centre uses. Policies DM11 and DM12 specify the uses which will be permitted in the primary and secondary frontages consistent with paragraph 86(b) of the NPPF. The primary and secondary frontages are defined on the Council's submission policies map and follow the recommendations of the Council's Retail Study (EB017 and EB017a). Policies DM11 and DM12 are soundly based.
88. The Council's evidence (EB010) shows high concentrations of betting shops, adult gaming centres and pawnbrokers in parts of

Blackpool. This evidence demonstrates this can have negative consequences for the vitality and viability of centres and the well-being of communities. Policy DM13 therefore, justifiably seeks to manage these concentrations outside of the defined primary and secondary frontages. However, for effectiveness a MM is needed to make clear that 400 metres would be measured as the crow flies to clarify how the policy would be applied. Subject to **MM14**, Policy DM13 is justified, effective and consistent with national policy.

89. In line with Policy CS4 of the CS Policy DM14 of the SADMP sets out a positive framework for managing new development in Blackpool's District and Local Centres. Clifton Retail Park does not fulfil the same function as either a Local or District Centre and therefore does not need to be explicitly recognised in Policy DM14. Policy DM14 is sound.
90. Policy DM16 seeks to promote healthier communities by restricting new hot food takeaways in or within 400 metres of wards where there are more than 15% of year 6 pupils or 10% of reception age pupils which are classified as obese by Public Health England.
91. The 2015 and 2019 Indices of Deprivation ranked Blackpool as the most deprived local authority area in the country (EB001). This is based on data indicators used from seven domains which include income and health and is compelling. The Local Authority Health Profile 2019 shows the health of people in Blackpool is generally worse than the England average. It shows life expectancy for men is 12.3 years lower and for women 10.1 years lower than the national average with obesity among the local population being a contributory factor. The Blackpool Joint Strategic Needs Assessment confirms that 75% of adults in Blackpool are overweight (compared to 63% in England) and 31% of adults in Blackpool are obese (compared to 27% in England) and confirms that obesity is an important factor contributing to the inequality gap in life expectancy in Blackpool residents.
92. The Council's Healthy Weight Declaration (EL4.001) commits the Council to working with other bodies on a range of actions including reducing unhealthy weight in Blackpool. It also recognises the potential for the planning system to contribute towards such as part of a broad multi-disciplinary package of measures.

93. Paragraph 92 of the NPPF states that planning policies should aim to achieve healthy places which enable and support healthy lifestyles through a range of measures including access to healthier food. The PPG says planning policies may need to have regard to issues which include evidence indicating high levels of obesity, deprivation, health inequalities and general poor health in specific locations and over-concentration of certain uses within a specified area.
94. Public Health England has identified on average that there are around 96 hot food takeaways per 100K population, whereas EB009 shows 217 or 196 (excluding the Promenade) per 100K population in Blackpool with 12 of its 21 wards having more than 10% more hot food takeaways than the national average. However, that evidence indicates there is no direct correlation or clustering around schools and therefore supports the Council's approach. Setting thresholds based on the obesity of reception age and year 6 children is reasonable as the choices and behaviours learned are more likely than not to be carried through to later adult life.
95. Public Health England maintain data on child excess weight and obesity at ward-level which is freely available and updated annually, the thresholds are reasonably set at a level that should Policy DM16 be effective alongside other measures, obesity levels could reasonably be expected to fall below the threshold making hot food takeaways permissible in some wards over the plan period. In any event, the evidence shows the borough is already very well served. Moreover, Policies DM11, DM12 and DM14 permit restaurants and cafes within use class E(b) within the primary and secondary frontages of Blackpool Town Centre, District Centres and Local Centres.
96. However, the effects of Policy DM16 will need to be closely monitored to understand whether or not the policy is effective and the monitoring framework does not currently include clear mechanisms for achieving such. **MM15** and **MM45** are therefore necessary for effectiveness to include clear indicators necessary to measure its effectiveness over the plan period and to inform any review of the policy approach. **MM15** is also needed for effectiveness to make clear how 400 metres is to be measured. Subject to these main modifications Policy DM16 is justified by the unique challenges facing Blackpool. Subject to these MMs it is effective and consistent with national policy.

Design

97. The Council's key design principles for development in the borough are set out in Policy DM17. However, **MM16** is necessary to ensure proposals have regard to heritage assets and their settings to ensure consistency with national policy.
98. Policy DM18 seeks to ensure new development facilitates high speed broadband connections where possible. However, the reference to commercial development is unclear. **MM17** would address this by specifying the relevant use classes and is therefore necessary in the interests of effectiveness.
99. Views, such as those of Blackpool Tower, shape the unique identity of the borough. Policy DM19 justifiably seeks to protect and enhance such views and others which give Blackpool its distinctive character. However, MMs are needed to the justification text and policy to clarify what constitutes a strategic view and remove reference to a number of specific features so as to ensure each scheme responds to its context. Furthermore, criteria c, d and e unnecessarily duplicate the provisions of Policies DM26, DM27 and DM28. **MM18** would resolve all these issues in the interests of effectiveness.
100. Policy DM21 aims to ensure new development provides appropriate landscaping to contribute towards enhancing the borough's green and blue infrastructure network where practicable. However, for reasons already given requiring development to accord with a supplementary planning document is not justified. **MM19** would address this and subject to such Policy DM21 is sound.
101. Criteria for development involving shopfronts and advertisements are set out in Policies DM22 and DM24 respectively. However, the display of advertisements is regulated by The Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) (England) Regulations 2007 (as amended) with considerations of such confined to issues of amenity and public safety. MMs are therefore needed to fully recognise the advertisement consent regime in both these policies and their justifications to ensure Policies DM22 and DM24 are legally compliant, justified, effective and consistent with national policy (**MM20** and **MM21**). **MM20** would also clarify, in the interests of effectiveness, what is meant by principal signage in part 1 d of Policy DM22.

102. Policy DM25 requires new appropriate development to deliver or make contributions to public art projects. However, flexibility through the addition of a viability and feasibility clause is needed to ensure that such does not prejudice the delivery of development. **MM22** would address this in the interests of effectiveness.
103. Policies DM27, DM29 and DM30 set out requirements for proposals which affect Conservation Areas, Stanley Park a grade II registered historic park and garden and archaeology respectively. However, MMs are needed to ensure the detailed wording of Policies DM27 and DM30 reflect national policy and legislation with regard to heritage assets and that Policies DM27 and DM29 note their geographical application on the policies map. **MM23, MM24** and **MM25** would overcome these issues and are necessary to ensure legal compliance, consistency with national policy and effectiveness.

Environment

104. Much of Blackpool is served by combined sewerage systems of some age. This means sewerage infrastructure regularly reaches capacity, leaving water unable to drain and other problems such as drainage into the sea affecting bathing water quality among other things. Policy DM31 justifiably seeks to ensure new development is designed following the surface water drainage hierarchy. However, the maximum surface water run-off rates specified in the justification text are development requirements which should be clearly set out in policy for effectiveness (**MM26**).
105. Policy DM32 identifies the borough as an area of search for small scale wind turbines (up to 20 metres tall) subject to a number of criteria which is justified by the evidence (EB030 and EB031) and consistent with the approach in the CS. However, criteria d and g only require developers to assess impact on heritage assets and air traffic safety and radar. Instead, for effectiveness, these criteria should also require mitigation if any harmful impacts are identified following assessment. **MM27** would address these issues and is therefore necessary in the interests of effectiveness.
106. Policy DM33 seeks to protect Blackpool's coast and foreshore from harm. However, **MM28** is necessary to reference the associated geographic application on the policies map as well as to clarify the relationship with the Marine Plan in the justification text, in the interests of legal compliance and effectiveness.

107. Policy DM35 aims to ensure development proposals appropriately assess and mitigate any biodiversity impacts. However, the Policy should make reference to best and most versatile agricultural land and biodiversity net gain both to ensure consistency with national policy and legislation and effectiveness (**MM29**).
108. The Council's approach to controlling pollution and contamination is set out in Policy DM36. However, the policy should make reference to and clarify the extent of the existing Blackpool Air Quality Management Area in the interests of effectiveness. It should also make reference to biodiversity impacts off site and make clear that impacts must not be to unacceptable levels after mitigation. **MM30** and **MM47** would address these issues for effectiveness.
109. Policy DM37 seeks to guard against the unnecessary loss of valued facilities and services where loss would reduce the ability to meet community day to day needs subject to specific criteria. This is consistent with paragraph 93 of the NPPF. However, criterion b requires proposals for redevelopment to non-community facilities to be supported by a demonstration that there is no longer a need for such without explaining the type and detail of the evidence the Council will require. **MM31** would address this by adding further detail to the justification text and is therefore necessary for Policy DM37 to be effective.
110. Policy DM38 applies to proposals which would result in the loss of allotments or community gardens. However, both are identified on the policies map which should be referenced in the policy in the interests of effectiveness (**MM32**).

Transport

111. Transport requirements for new development are set out in Policy DM41. However, there may be circumstances where new development cannot meet all specific requirements. For example due to site-specific constraints. In which case some flexibility will be required on a case-by-case basis so as to ensure the policy does not prejudice the delivery of development in the interests of effectiveness (**MM33**).
112. Policy DM42 makes clear proposals within the aerodrome safeguarding area will be subject to consultation with the Ministry of Defence. However, it is ineffective as it does not specify that

account should be taken of such consultation and that there should be no adverse impact on safety or interference with communication systems. **MM34** would address this by adding further detail to the justification text and policy.

Conclusion

113. In conclusion, subject to the aforementioned modifications, the SADMP sets out positively prepared development management policies which are consistent with the CS, justified, effective and consistent with national policy.

Issue 4 - Is the SADMP based on a robust assessment of required supporting infrastructure, does it set out effective mechanisms for monitoring and implementation and is it viable?

Infrastructure

114. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan Update (2020) and the 2022 update (SD008 and EL4.003) set out a range of projects which can reasonably be expected to be delivered when envisaged to support the delivery of the development proposed in the SADMP. The delivery of infrastructure projects will be closely monitored over the plan period through the arrangements which govern the BAEZ and the Council's overall approach to monitoring the delivery of its Local Plan. Overall, the Council's approach makes sufficient provision for infrastructure, and is justified, effective and consistent with national policy, particularly paragraph 20(b) and (c) of the NPPF.

Monitoring

115. In accordance with paragraph 33 of the NPPF, the Monitoring and Implementation section of the Local Plan sets out clear performance indicators against which the effectiveness of the policies will be monitored. It also clearly explains the need to keep the SADMP under review and what actions will be taken if policies are not being implemented as expected. Reasonable targets and trigger points for action are specified where practicable. The actions identified if policies are not being implemented as expected are reasonable and proportionate. Subject to **MM45** which would add additional indicators necessary to monitor the effectiveness of Policy DM16 (see issue 3) the Council's monitoring framework is effective.

Viability

116. The Local Plan Viability Assessment (2020) (EB002) assesses a range of appropriate housing sites and development scenarios which are reflective of the sites included in the SADMP. It shows a mixed picture, particularly that residential development is generally viable in the urban edge, but less so in the urban inner core with variation between brownfield and greenfield sites in the urban edge. It also demonstrates through sensitivity analysis that modest changes to value and / or cost will result in significant changes to viability and any potential surplus for planning policy requirements or planning contributions.
117. The findings also identify that commercial development in the borough also has viability challenges. However, the unique circumstances of the BAEZ with incentives for businesses such as rate relief and enhanced Capital Allowance will assist viability. The Council is also committed to seeking public sector funding to enhance the viability of sites over the plan period. On this basis, subject to flexibility on site-specific requirements where necessary and proactivity in seeking public sector funds, I am satisfied the development sites proposed in the SADMP could be viably developed over the plan period.
118. Overall, the SADMP's policies, incorporating the MMs discussed above are sufficiently flexible in that they will allow requirements to be relaxed if they are shown to be undermining the delivery of development in the borough. The Council's viability assessment robustly demonstrates based on reasonable and available information that the cumulative impact of the policies in the SADMP will not compromise development viability.

Conclusion

119. In conclusion, subject to the aforementioned modifications, the Plan is based on a robust assessment of required supporting infrastructure, it sets out effective mechanisms for monitoring and implementation and is viable.

Overall Conclusion and Recommendation

120. The SADMP has a number of deficiencies in respect of soundness and legal compliance for the reasons set out above, which mean that I recommend non-adoption of it as submitted, in accordance

with Section 20(7A) of the 2004 Act. These deficiencies have been explained in the main issues set out above.

121. The Council has requested that I recommend MMs to make the SADMP sound and/or legally compliant and capable of adoption. I conclude that the duty to cooperate has been met and that with the recommended MMs set out in the Appendix, the SADMP satisfies the requirements referred to in Section 20(5)(a) of the 2004 Act and is sound.

L Fleming

Inspector

This report is accompanied by an Appendix containing the Main Modifications.

Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies

Appendix – Main Modifications

The modifications below are expressed either in the conventional form of ~~strike through~~ for deletions and **bold underlining** for additions of text.

The paragraph numbering below refers to the submission local plan and does not take account of the deletion or addition of text.

Page 298

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification						
MM01	1.1	The Site Allocations and Development Management Policies Document is Part 2 of the Blackpool Local Plan and is a key planning document which allocates sites for development, safeguarding or protection and sets out a suite of development management policies to guide appropriate development. <u>This document does not contain any strategic policies and supersedes all saved policies within the Blackpool Local Plan 2006, as detailed in Appendix A.</u>						
MM02	1.15	The Local Plan Evidence Base helps us to develop a detailed understanding of key issues and characteristics of Blackpool and the Fylde Coast, and is used to inform and justify the policies in the plan. Additional evidence base has been developed to support the allocations and development management policies set out in the Local Plan Part 2. These documents along with other supporting documents are listed at Appendix A and can be found at evidence base [opens a new window]. In addition other Council strategies and declarations have been taken into account including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blackpool Council Plan 2019-2024 • Green and Blue Infrastructure Strategy (2019) • Blackpool Council Declaration on healthy weight (2016) • Blackpool Council Declaration of a climate emergency (2019) • <u>Blackpool’s Climate Emergency Action Plan (2021)</u> 						
MM03	HSA1	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Site Reference</th> <th>Site Area (ha)</th> <th>No. of dwellings expected to be delivered 2021-19 -2027</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HSA1.1 Former Mariners Public House, Norbreck Road</td> <td>0.20</td> <td>34 35</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Site Reference	Site Area (ha)	No. of dwellings expected to be delivered 2021-19 -2027	HSA1.1 Former Mariners Public House, Norbreck Road	0.20	34 35
Site Reference	Site Area (ha)	No. of dwellings expected to be delivered 2021-19 -2027						
HSA1.1 Former Mariners Public House, Norbreck Road	0.20	34 35						

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification			
		HSA1.2	Former Bispham High School & land off Regency Gardens	9.10	176
		HSA1.3	Land at Bromley Close	0.22	12
		HSA1.4	Land rear of 307-339 Warley Road	0.33	14
		HSA1.5	Land at Chepstow Road/Gateside Drive and land at Dinmore Avenue/Bathurst Avenue, Grange Park	5.62	<u>131</u> 160
		HSA1.6	Land at Coleridge Road/George Street	0.14	<u>8</u> 14
		HSA1.7	190-194 Promenade	0.12	15
		HSA1.8	South King Street	0.59	47
		HSA1.9	Bethesda Road Car Park	0.13	13
		HSA1.10	Whitegate Manor, Whitegate Drive	0.31	16
		HSA1.11	Land off Kipling Drive	0.27	14
		HSA1.12	Land at Rough Heys Lane	0.67	27
		HSA1.13	Land at Enterprise Zone, Jepson Way	1.42	57
		HSA1.14	Site B, Former NS & I Site, Preston New Road	3.31	90
		HSA1.15	Land at Warren Drive	3.12	<u>71</u> 86
		HSA1.16	Land at Ryscar Way	2.06	47
		HSA1.17	Land at 50 Bispham Road	0.09	12
		HSA1.18	41 Bispham Road and land to the rear of 39-41 Bispham Road	0.35	16
		HSA1.19	Kings Christian Centre, Warley Road	0.12	15
		HSA1.20	Land off Coopers Way	4.22	45
		HSA1.21	Land at Coleridge Road/ Talbot Road	0.29	25
		HSA1.22	7-11 Alfred Street	0.04	14
		HSA1.23	Foxhall Village Phases 2(S), 3 & 4	2.97	192
		HSA1.24	Site A, Former NS & I Site, Preston New Road	5.11	83
		HSA1.25	Site of Co-operative Sports and Social Club, Preston New Road	1.57	<u>22</u> 45
		HSA1.26	9-15 Brun Grove (Blackpool Trim Shops)	0.18	10
		HSA1.27	Waterloo Road Methodist Church, Waterloo Road	0.14	12
		HSA1.28	Land at 200 – 210 Watson Road	0.89	39

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification			
		HSA1.29	585 – 593 New South Promenade and 1 Wimbourne Place	0.40	88
		Total supply from allocated sites			1153 1419
	2.3-2.5 and Table 1	<p>2.3 In addition to the sites allocated in Policy HSA1, the Core Strategy housing requirement will be met through completions over the period 01 April 2012 – 31 March 2021 <u>19</u>, sites with planning permission including sites at identified South Blackpool Housing Growth locations, apartments as part of mixed use proposals at Town Centre Strategic Sites and a windfall allowance.</p> <p>2.4 Table 1 shows the housing supply position. The identified supply is approximately 4338 <u>4,544</u> dwellings, which exceeds the housing requirement and ensures that there is a flexible portfolio of housing sites that can be delivered throughout the plan period. The Housing Topic Paper provides further detail and includes a housing trajectory, which sets out the expected rate of housing delivery over the plan period.</p> <p>2.5 It is a requirement of the NPPF to identify a five year housing land supply from the intended date of adoption of the plan. A five year supply has been identified for the period 01 April 2021 <u>19</u> – 31 March 2026 <u>24</u> and will be updated annually to ensure that a five year supply is maintained over the plan period.</p> <p>Table 1: Housing Supply Summary</p>			

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification	
		Source	Number of Dwellings
		Completions 1 April 2012 - 31 March 2021 ¹ 49	1803 1,307
		New build dwellings with extant permission at 31 March 2021 49 (including 541 584 dwellings on allocated sites)	1054 1,177
		New build dwellings with permission granted 01 April 19 – 30 Sept 2019 (including 145 dwellings on allocated sites)	175
		Permitted conversions/changes of use (10 or more dwellings) at 31 March 2021 49	119 140
		Permitted conversions/changes of use granted 01 April 19 – 30 Sept 2019 (10 or more dwellings)	105
		Windfall Allowance for conversions/changes of use (9 or less dwellings) and new build dwellings over period 1 April 2021 49 - 31 March 2027	600 800
		Allocated housing sites without planning permission	612 690
		Additional supply from Town Centre Strategic Sites	150
		Total Housing Supply	4338 4,544
		<u>¹ Completions during 2020-2021 have been significantly impacted due to the Covid-19 Pandemic</u>	
MM04	ASA1	Land to the north of the Golf Driving Range, accessed from Fleetwood Road is allocated for a new allotment, <u>as identified on the Policies Map.</u>	
MM05	SLA1	<p>2.20 In order that Green Belt boundaries should be long lasting, land at Faraday Way between the existing urban area and the Green Belt is safeguarded for future development needs beyond the plan period. Paragraph 139 of NPPF states that planning permission for the permanent development of safeguarded land will only be granted following a Local Plan Review.</p> <p>2.21 Paragraph 85 of NPPF require plans to identify areas of safeguarded land between the urban area and the Green Belt, in order to meet longer term development needs stretching well beyond the plan period.</p> <p>2.22 This policy identifies one area of Safeguarded Land within Blackpool Borough and outlines the restrictions on development that will be pursued over the period of the Local Plan.</p>	

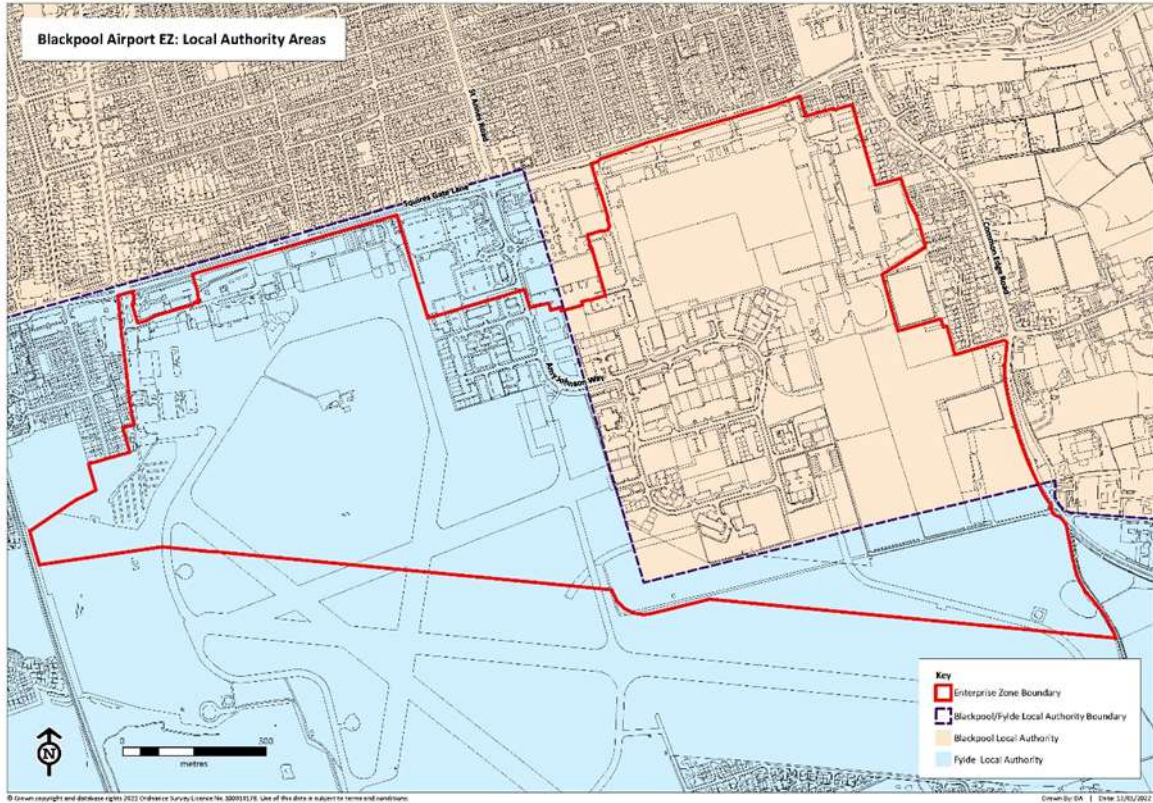
Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>Policy SLA1: Land Safeguarded for Future Development Needs</p> <p>Development will not be permitted on Safeguarded Land as shown on the Policies Map until a review of the Local Plan is undertaken.</p> <p>2.23 The Local Green Belt Review Topic Paper (2020) highlighted several minor anomalies regarding the detailed local Green Belt boundaries. It recommended some amendments that relate to a very small proportion of the overall green belt across the Fylde Coast and does not amount to any strategic change to the Green Belt.</p> <p>2.24 One such amendment was to existing Green Belt at Faraday Way to follow natural field boundaries. Due to Blackpool's highly constrained nature, there may be a need to allocate this land that is no longer Green Belt for development needs in the future. Therefore it is safeguarded until a review of the Blackpool Local Plan is carried out.</p>
MM06	DM1	<p>1. As a minimum, 20% of all new build dwellings on a site <u>sites of five dwellings or more</u> must meet the Nationally Described Space Standard (or any future successor);</p> <p>2. Housing designs and layouts must:</p> <p>a. respond to the topography, local character and distinctiveness of a site <u>the area</u> and be well integrated into existing development by respecting the established streetscene, building lines and patterns of development, in order to maintain or establish a strong sense of place. Exceptions may be made for housing proposals of high quality and innovative design, which raises the overall design quality of an area and contributes positively to the distinctiveness of a place;</p> <p><u>8. Proposals that are not in accordance with the above measures will only be permitted where there is clear evidence that it would not be feasible or it would directly prejudice viability. In such circumstances an application should be supported by an open book viability assessment.</u></p>
	New sub-heading and paragraph after 3.28	<p><u>Accessible and Adaptable Housing</u></p> <p><u>Accessible and adaptable housing should be provided on schemes of ten dwellings or more, forming at least 10% of housing provision. This housing should be designed to meet technical standards M4(2) or M4(3) of the Building Regulations (or as updated). Housing meeting part M4(3) of Building Regulations should be secured through liaison with the Council's Housing Manager and through developers working with Registered Providers on a case-by-case basis.</u></p>
MM07	DM3	<p>1. Proposals for supported accommodation (falling under Sui Generis or Use Class C2) and housing for older people (falling under Use Class C2 or C3) will be permitted where the development meets all of the following criteria:</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>c. the site has a good high level of accessibility to public transport, shops, services and community facilities appropriate to the intended occupiers</p> <p>2. In order to protect the character and amenities of residential areas and avoid any undue concentration of Supported Accommodation and/or Housing for Older People (other than older person independent living schemes (use class C3)):</p> <p>a. no more than 10% of any properties within one block will be permitted in such use</p>
3.45		<p><u>Proposals for supported accommodation must have high levels of accessibility, which</u> Depending on the needs of occupiers of specialist accommodation, <u>generally means that</u> they may need to be located close to or on bus routes to essential services such as education, health care and family support, <u>having regard to the accessibility questionnaire in Appendix G3.</u> Therefore it is important that the accommodation provided is situated in an area which will support the needs of the future occupiers.</p>
3.56		<p>A Management Plan should be submitted with all applications to ensure that full consideration has been given to the proper management of the accommodation, in the interests of the future occupants, the residential amenity of neighbouring properties. Details of what should be included in a Management Plan <u>include:</u> can be found in Appendix B-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <u>an emergency contact;</u> ● <u>waste management;</u> ● <u>behaviour and noise management;</u> ● <u>security;</u> ● <u>travel management and cycle parking;</u> ● <u>repairs and maintenance;</u> ● <u>health and safety.</u>
3.57		<p>To support the Council's wider aims to create more balanced and healthy local communities and in order to avoid over-concentrations of Supported Accommodation and/or Housing for Older People (excluding older person independent living schemes (use class C3)) which can impact on the character and function of residential areas, no more than 10% of <u>properties in</u> any one block will be permitted in such uses and no similar specialist uses will be permitted within 400 metres, <u>as the crow flies,</u> of a similar existing premises.</p>
MM08	DM4	<p>1. Proposals for student accommodation will be permitted subject to:</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>b. being located within 800 metres walking distance of the relevant learning centre. Where an application site is beyond 800m a sequential approach must be undertaken with preference given to sites on or close to public transport routes which provide a high level of accessibility to the relevant learning centre;</p> <p>e. the proposal providing internal spaces which through their layout and size lead to acceptable living conditions having regard to the relevant guidance; meeting the floorspace standards set out in the Student Accommodation Advice Note;</p>
3.62		<p>Students tend to spend a significant amount of time in their bedrooms studying and in addition to standard bedroom furniture, a student bedroom requires study space. As such, a standard single bedroom size outlined in the National Technical Housing Standards is not appropriate for student accommodation. Proposals should have regard to the minimum floorspace standards for student accommodation in Blackpool are set out in the Student Accommodation Advice Note and within the New Homes from Old Places SPD (or as updated).</p>
3.64		<p>The University Centre is predominantly arts based and students often have to carry heavy or bulky equipment to and from their accommodation. With that in mind, 800 metres (1The Institution of Highways and Transportation - Providing for Journeys on foot, 2000 table 3.2) is considered to be a reasonable walking distance for students and this is the walking distance referred to in the Student Accommodation Advice Note which has successfully been implemented in the past. The 800 metres should be measured as the most direct and safe walking route. Where an application is beyond the 800 metres, sites with a high level of public transport accessibility to the University Centre will be prioritised. In accordance with the Residential Accessibility Questionnaire at Appendix G3, sites are considered to have a high level of public transport accessibility if they are within 200 metres of a bus stop.</p>
MM09	DM5	<p>1. Proposals for the sub-division and/or change of use of existing buildings for residential use will only be permitted where:</p> <p>b. the proposed units are all fully self-contained and satisfy the Nationally Described Space Standards (or any future successor) and . Proposals should also have regard to the Council's adopted floorspace and amenity standards;</p> <p>2. Within the Inner Area as defined on the Policies Map, development proposals for the sub-division and/or change of use of existing buildings for residential use will not be permitted where:</p>
MM10	DM7 – Policy and supporting text	<p>Policy DM7: Provision of Employment Land and Existing Employment Sites</p> <p>1. Proposals for new development or redevelopment of existing premises will be permitted in accordance with the specified uses for each employment area as identified on the Policies Map:</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification		
		Employment Area	Available Land (Ha) (as at March 2021 19)	Appropriate Use Classes
		Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone ^{40.8}	14.15 16.4	B2, B8, E(g)
		Vicarage Lane	0.02	B2, B8, E(g)
		Clifton Road	2.5	B2, B8, E(g)
		Preston New Road (NS&I)	0	E(g)
		Chiswick Grove	0	B2, B8, E(g)
		Mowbray Drive	0.3	B2, B8, E(g)
		Devonshire Rd / Mansfield Rd	0	B2, E(g)
		Moor Park	0	B2, B8, E(g)
		North Blackpool Technology Park	2	B2, B8, E(g)
		Warbreck Hill	0	E(g)(i)
		Total	18.97	
		<p>2. Proposals for non B and E(g) uses will not be permitted except for those which are in accordance with Policy DM8: Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone.</p> <p>3. <u>Employment land at the Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone includes around 9 hectares released from the Green Belt justified by exceptional circumstances in line with NPPF (2021) Paragraph 140.</u></p> <p>3.83 The main industrial/business areas identified in the policy provide a range of employment related uses that make an important contribution to Blackpool's employment offer and the local economy and will be retained as safeguarded employment land. Proposals for non-B or E(g) uses will not be permitted. The only exception to this is at the Enterprise Zone for proposals that accord with policy DM8.</p> <p>3.84 The Core Strategy sets out the requirement for 31.5 hectares of new employment land over the plan period from 2012 to 2027. The sites to meet this need are included in this policy⁹. <u>The Employment Land Update 2021 and Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Topic Paper (Feb 2022) recognises that significant safeguarded employment land has been developed for alternative uses since the start of the plan period. Furthermore, employment land take-up during this time has been around half of what was expected (0.62 ha per annum compared to 1.2 ha per annum).</u></p>		

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>3.85 <u>Taking account of the above</u>, around nine hectares of additional employment land is identified at the Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone <u>which compensates for the loss of less attractive employment land and will stimulate an increase in annual employment land uptake by providing attractive and accessible employment land in the Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone. Robust justification for the additional employment land facilitated by the release of around 9ha of land from the Green Belt is set out in the Employment Land Update 2021 and Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Topic Paper (Feb 2022).</u> This is set out in further detail within Policy DM8.</p> <p>^{40.8} Incorporates Blackpool Business Park; Squires Gate Industrial Estate and Sycamore Estate.</p> <p>^{44.9} Along with around 14 hectares of employment land in Fylde provided through the Duty to Co-operate and acknowledged in the adopted Fylde Local Plan (2018)</p>
MM11	DM8 – Policy and supporting text	<p>3.86 Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone (EZ) was approved in November 2015 and the site became operational in April 2016. The status of the EZ is valid for 25 years and provides business incentives of rate relief up to £275,000 over a period of five years and Enhanced Capital Allowance.^{10 42}</p> <p>3.87 The site covers 144 hectares of which around 62 hectares lie within Blackpool Borough and 82 hectares in Fylde (Figure 4). The site <u>and</u> incorporates the existing Category III airport buildings and surrounding business and employment lands; areas of open space and sports playing fields. <u>The site also benefits from excellent access to the M55 via Progress Way and onward connectivity to the national motorway network and with local train, bus and tram routes connecting the Fylde Coast and beyond.</u></p> <p><u>Figure 4: Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone</u></p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		 <p>3.88 The area is already well-established as a hub for business and commercial activity and has a history in aviation engineering, having previously been the manufacturing site for Vickers Wellington and Hawker Hunter military aircraft. Today, one of the airfield's key uses is in helicopter transportation to key energy generation sites in the Irish Sea, as well as being home for some 260 existing businesses including the Lancashire Energy HQ - a training base for the energy sector.</p> <p>3.89 The following policy relates to land within Blackpool's administrative boundary; and protects the designation of the site and supporting the delivery of the EZ.</p>

Policy DM8: Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone

1. ~~The~~ **That part** boundary of ~~the~~ Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone (EZ) **which lies within Blackpool Borough** is identified on the Policies Map.
2. The Council supports the sustainable development of the EZ to create more businesses and jobs and attract international investment with positive benefits for the sub-regional economy and increasing the contribution to national growth. In supporting development at the EZ, the viable long-term operation of Blackpool Airport must be maintained.
3. **The overall delivery of the EZ is guided by a masterplan, informed by local plan policy and establishing the development and design framework for the site determining the appropriate mix, quantum and location of development including landscaping, green infrastructure and biodiversity net gain to deliver the objectives of the EZ.**
3. **4. Guided by the Masterplan**, ~~the~~ the following uses at the EZ will be supported:
 - a. Target sectors comprising energy industry, advanced manufacturing and engineering, aviation and aerospace, food and drink manufacture and the digital and creative sector;
 - b. Outside the target sectors other B2, B8 and E(g) uses will be considered where this promotes job creation and industry diversification provided it does not compromise the development of the target sectors;
 - e **5.** In the south east quadrant supporting facilities and services, excluding hot food takeaway uses (sui generis), to serve the EZ business community in this location limited to:
 - i. convenience store no greater than 275m² gross;
 - ii. café or sandwich shop no greater than 275m² gross;
 - iii. children's day nursery.
 - d. ~~the relocation and enhancement of the existing playing pitches and associated new changing facilities~~
 - e. ~~Enabling housing development at site allocation HSA1.13 identified on the Policies Map;~~

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>4. The overall delivery of the EZ is guided by an agreed Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Masterplan. In line with local plan policy, the Masterplan will establish the development and design framework for the site and determine the appropriate mix, quantum and location of development to deliver the objectives of the EZ;</p> <p>5. A Design Framework, including building, landscape, green infrastructure, sustainable urban drainage and incorporating cycle and pedestrian connectivity, will be required setting out the design principles for the site and taking into account the objectives of the Blackpool Green and Blue Infrastructure Strategy and Action Plan;</p> <p><u>6. To enable the objectives of the EZ to be delivered, the Green Belt boundary is amended as identified in Appendix E to release around 10.3 hectares of land to allow the first phase of development to be undertaken by 2027 to include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>serviced plots for employment development in line with point 4 above and Policy DM7;</u> b. <u>enabling housing development (Site Allocation HSA1.13);</u> c. <u>a new link road and associated existing highways improvements to provide an eastern gateway access into the EZ from Common Edge Road;</u> d. <u>providing compensatory improvements to offset the impact of removing land from the Green Belt through improvements to the remaining Green Belt including:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>the relocation and enhancement of the existing playing pitches and provision of new changing facilities and vehicle parking, to remain within the Green Belt with improved access</u> ii. <u>new and/or enhanced green infrastructure including landscaping and biodiversity net gain; and</u> e. <u>supporting infrastructure.</u> <p>6-7. <u>7.</u> To aid the delivery process, if requested, Blackpool Council will work with Fylde Borough Council, Lancashire County Council, <u>National</u> Highways England and other stakeholders to produce a Local Development Order.</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>3.90 Blackpool Airport EZ is located in the south of the Borough off Squires Gate Lane. That part of the EZ, which lies within Blackpool, includes Sycamore Industrial Estate, Squires Gate Industrial Estate and Blackpool Business Park, as well as land used for sport playing fields in the southeast corner of the site. Blackpool Retail Park, which fronts onto Squires Gate Lane, is not included in the EZ designation, nor is the airport runway; the latter is excluded so as not to preclude future development to accommodate larger commercial aircraft (Figure 4 refers).</p> <p>3.91 The EZ site has been a major business and industrial area for many years and has provided important employment opportunities with 1,800 employees already based on the site. It is envisaged that EZ status will attract an additional 180 businesses and create 3,000 5,000 new jobs over its 25 year lifespan supporting the local and sub-regional economy; and providing sustainable economic growth and prosperity within Lancashire which is fundamental to the Lancashire Enterprise Partnership's ambitions.</p> <p>3.92 The site benefits from excellent access to the M55 via Progress Way. Whilst the site is well located its accessibility and connectivity to the local road network will be improved, with additional highway junctions on Squires Gate Lane and Common Edge Road, to further access the site and support its delivery. In addition access by sustainable modes of transport is a key requirement of Core Strategy Policy CS27 South Blackpool Transport and Connectivity and the requirements of this policy will need to be met in delivering the masterplan for the site. In support of the masterplan, both a Transport Assessment and Framework Travel Plan were produced in early 2019 covering all development phases. The former addresses the traffic and transport implications of the proposal, including the access arrangements, and the latter has been drafted to encourage more sustainable travel patterns to the site. The proposed internal link road will be designed to accommodate a potential bus route through the site. A commitment to enable a bus service to route via the EZ link road is necessary to improve the public transport accessibility, particularly to some of the units within the EZ that are furthest from the nearest bus stops. Walking and cycling connectivity will also be improved.</p> <p><u>3.92 A Masterplan¹¹ has been developed to provide a strategic framework and direction for the development and delivery of the EZ over its lifespan. The role of the Masterplan is to establish the development and design framework for the site including the appropriate mix, quantum and location of development; accessibility in and around the site including public transport, cycling and pedestrian connectivity; building design principles; landscaping and green infrastructure requirements which needs to include providing opportunities for biodiversity net gain. As the site evolves and develops, updated iterations of the Masterplan will be produced to ensure the Masterplan accurately reflects and supports EZ development and responds to the evolving economic climate.</u></p> <p><u>3.93 Over its 25 year lifespan the aim of the EZ is to transform the economic base of Blackpool & the Fylde Coast and position itself as a premier business location in the North West. In line with EZ objectives, Policy DM8</u></p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p><u>highlights the target sectors which will assist in this economic growth and diversification. Other business and industrial uses will also be supported provided these uses do not undermine development related to the target sectors.</u></p> <p>3.93 3.94 <u>In addition,</u> Policy DM8 also allows for the provision of local scale shops and services to serve the expanding EZ business community in the southeast (SE) quadrant of the site. Acceptable uses are a small convenience store, a café or sandwich shop, each unit no greater than 275 sqm gross; and a children’s day nursery. Hot food takeaways (sui generis) will not be permitted, as reducing health inequalities in Blackpool, including reducing obesity is a key Council objective, and Restricting the number of new hot food takeaways in the Borough is part of the overall policy approach by the Council to tackling obesity this matter and is justified in underpinned by the evidence base.² <u>the ‘Managing the Location of Hot Food Takeaways’ evidence base document (December 2020 update).</u></p> <p>3.94 — The existing playing pitch facilities, which provide a valuable community resource, will be relocated further south within the site. Supported by new changing facilities, the relocated pitches will provide upgraded playing facilities including a new 3G pitch increasing the carrying capacity for sport at this location. These enhanced sporting facilities align with the health and wellbeing priorities of the Public Health Authority and key objectives in the Core Strategy.</p> <p><u>3.95 To assist in the timely delivery of the EZ and to ensure that the employment benefits across the EZ are realised, around 10.3 hectares of land has been released from the Green Belt in the southeast corner of the site. This released land will enable the first phase of EZ development identified in Point 6 of DM8 to be realised by 2027, capitalising on currently available funding streams; and generating income from the employment and housing development to fund essential EZ infrastructure securing the long term financial viability of the site. The employment development will also boost the uptake of employment land in the Borough and assist in meeting the Core Strategy employment land take-up target of 2.2ha per annum. The detailed justification for the Green Belt release is set out in the Employment Land Update 2021 and Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Topic Paper (Feb 2022).</u></p> <p>3.95 — Residential development is located very close to the boundaries of the EZ to the east, north and west and has co-existed alongside the existing employment area, in particular in the north and east, for many years. Included in the business case and the subsequent masterplan and to assist the delivery of the EZ, Site Allocation HSA1.13 (up to 57</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>dwelling(s)) has been identified on the eastern boundary alongside existing residential development, providing the most suitable land use at this location and continuity of residential frontage to Common Edge Road. Any additional residential development over and above this specified allocation within the EZ will also have to clearly demonstrate that it is needed to deliver the EZ priorities and objectives.</p> <p><u>3.96 In addition to employment development, a housing site on the eastern boundary of the EZ has been allocated allowing up to 57 dwellings in proximity to existing residential development to be developed by 2027. This housing is enabling development contributing to underpinning the financial viability of the EZ.</u></p> <p>3.96 — A design framework incorporating landscaping and green infrastructure is required to ensure a key objective of the EZ Masterplan is realised in delivering ‘a high quality and sustainable urban environment where cutting-edge architecture is complemented with healthy, safe and connected spaces to create an interesting, active and engaged place to work and do business’.</p> <p><u>3.97 As part of the first phase of development, a new link road and associated existing road improvements will be provided creating an eastern gateway from Common Edge Road into the EZ linking to Amy Johnston Way. This will open up access to the industrial heartland of the EZ and new development opportunities by providing access to new serviced employment plots and the housing site. The new road will also link through to the EZ Business Hub to relieve existing traffic congestion at the current single point of entry into the EZ from Squires Gate Lane¹² and provide the opportunity to improve public transport accessibility within and through the site.</u></p> <p>3.97 — In developing the framework, policies DM21: Landscaping, DM25: Public Art along with Core Strategy policies CS6: Green Infrastructure, CS7: Quality of Design and CS9: Water Management in particular will need to inform the framework. These policies clearly set out the advantages to the economy in providing quality design, green infrastructure and public realm, impacting positively through enhanced built and natural environment, whilst at the same time supporting the local health and cultural wellbeing. In developing the framework sustainable urban drainage should be integral to the proposals.</p> <p><u>3.98 To allow the new link road, serviced employment plots and housing site to be brought forward, the existing playing pitches and changing facilities within the site at Common Edge Road, which provide a valuable community resource, will be relocated further south within the site but remaining within the Green Belt (Appendix E refers). The new relocated sporting facilities will comprise enhanced playing pitches for football and rugby</u></p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p><u>league including a new 3G football pitch as well as new and upgraded changing facilities. Accessibility to the enhanced sporting facilities within the remaining Green Belt will also be improved including upgraded pedestrian access and cycling and parking facilities. These enhanced sporting facilities and improved accessibility, along with improved green infrastructure and landscaping with biodiversity net gain within the remaining Green Belt will provide the appropriate required compensatory measures for the loss of Green Belt land within the EZ.</u></p> <p><u>3.99 The first phase of development to 2027 requires substantial supporting infrastructure. The key elements of this infrastructure are set out in the updated Infrastructure and Delivery Plan (February 2022). The infrastructure includes within the new link road, ducting capacity for a local district heating system and accommodating a major fibre optic telecommunications cable. It also includes making provision for a Local Full Fibre Network (LFFN); extending the existing gas mains network; a new primary sub-station, the diversion of the 33kva electricity cable and a series of smaller network sub-stations; a new water main and foul drainage connection and a surface water drainage system incorporating large scale drainage attenuation.</u></p> <p>¹⁰ ⁴² ECA allows businesses to recuperate their investment in fixed plant and machinery by reductions in Corporation Tax of Euro 125 million currently available to November 2023.</p> <p>¹¹ <u>Blackpool Airport Masterplan 2018 and updated Masterplan Plan 2020</u></p> <p>¹² <u>Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Masterplan Plan 2020 refers</u></p>
MM12	DM9	<p>1. Development proposals for lands within Blackpool Zoo as identified on the Policies Map will only be permitted if they preserve or enhance the character and appearance of the parkland setting of the Zoo grounds and of the adjoining Stanley Park Conservation area <u>and Registered Park and Garden.</u></p>
MM13	DM10	<p>1. Development proposals which further improve the appearance and economic function of the Promenade and Seafront east of the tram tracks, between the Pleasure Beach and North Pier, <u>as identified on the Policies Map,</u> will be supported where they involve:</p> <p>4. Appropriate improvements and development on the pier decks and platforms which underpin the sustainable future of the piers and which preserve <u>or enhance</u> their character <u>or appearance and result in no harm to their significance</u> will be supported in principle.</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
	New footnote	<u>A landmark is a building or feature that is easily recognised and that can assist wayfinding</u>
MM14	3.121	In assessing the likely impacts of a proposal, regard will be given to the type of use, proposed opening hours, size of premises and operation and servicing. The Council will also consider whether the proposal is likely to increase or create a negative cumulative impact in the surrounding area. As such none of the specified uses in the policy will be permitted where they will be adjacent to each other; and there must be at least two units in other uses between other betting shops, adult gaming centres or pawnbrokers. In addition there can be no more than three (in total) betting shops, adult gaming centres or pawnbrokers within 400m of each other, <u>measured as the crow flies</u> .
	3.122	These specified uses will not be permitted in the Town Centre's primary and secondary frontages, as set out in policies DM42- 11 and DM43 12 .
MM15	3.149	In 2018, the Government announced ambitions to reduce obesity in children nationally by 50% by 2030, which would result in approximately 5% of reception aged children and 10% of children in year 6 having obesity nationally in 2030. In order to support the Government in its ambitions to reduce obesity in childhood and to improve the health of children in Blackpool, the Council has adopted the approach taken by other authorities in restricting new hot food takeaways in or within 400m of wards where there are 10% of reception children and 15% of children in Year 6 with obesity. <u>400m is approximately a 5-10 minute walk and should be measured as the most direct and safe walking route.</u> <u>Planning applications will be assessed against the most up to date childhood obesity data by ward, which is published by Public Health England, as part of the National Child Measurement Programme. Along with other Local Plan Policies and Blackpool's Public Health Strategies, the effectiveness of Policy DM16 along with the current childhood obesity levels, will be monitored through the Annual Authority Monitoring Report using the data gathered through the indicators set out in the Monitoring Framework at Appendix H.</u>
MM16	DM17	2. Development should have regard to the following characteristics of the local area: b. heritage assets and features <u>their setting</u> ;
MM17	DM18	1. Proposals for new build residential and commercial <u>business (Class B2, B8 and E(g))</u> development must demonstrate how they will provide future occupiers with potential for full fibre broadband connectivity. Development proposals must therefore:
	3.167	In addition to the wider economic benefits of ensuring that residents and business occupiers <u>(i.e. Class B2, B8 and E(g) employment uses)</u> are able to access full fibre broadband when they move into new developments, there is also the issue of avoiding the costs and frustrations to occupiers of future retrofitting if the infrastructure is not fit for purpose.

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
MM18	DM19 and supporting text	<p>3.168 Local Strategic views of assets of particular importance such as historic or distinctive buildings and landscapes help to shape the identity of a place. New development should safeguard and enhance important views of such landmark buildings and landscapes. , particularly listed and locally listed buildings and buildings and spaces within Conservation Areas.</p> <p>3.169 In and around Blackpool Town Centre, views of historic buildings such as (but not limited to) Views of Blackpool Tower and the seafront and coastline the Winter Gardens and the Grand Theatre are particularly sensitive to changes in their setting given that the Tower is the focal point of the Promenade and the seafront and coastline serves as a shop window to the resort. as are new landmark buildings like Festival House and public spaces such as the Tower Festival Headland and St John's Square.</p> <p>3.170 This policy aims to enable appropriate development in locations which will enhance Blackpool's offer without detracting from these established strategic views.</p> <p>Policy DM19: Strategic Views</p> <p>1. Development should protect and enhance views of the following buildings and features of strategic importance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Blackpool Tower – views from the seafront, from the piers and along main transport corridors leading into the Town Centre; b. along the seafront and coastline; c. into and within conservation areas; d. views of listed and locally listed buildings; e. views of buildings which provide a landmark and assist with wayfinding. <p>2. Development that has a detrimental impact on these strategic views will not be permitted.</p> <p>3.171 The seafront and coastline provide the main focal point of Blackpool as a seaside resort and Blackpool Tower is a nationally recognised landmark of significant historical and cultural importance that dominates Blackpool's skyline. # The Tower can be seen from many locations throughout the town and across the wider Fylde Coast area. Views of the Tower are particularly prominent from the seafront, from the three piers and on main transport routes leading into the Town Centre. New development should be sensitively designed and located so as not to obscure or interfere with these views and take into account the predominant height of surrounding buildings.</p> <p>3.172 Previous, inappropriate development has damaged views of significant historic buildings in the town such as views of St John's Church in St John's Square and views of the Winter Gardens on the approach from Victoria Street.</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p><u>3.172 New development can make a positive contribution to views of Blackpool Tower and the seafront and coastline but where development is likely to compromise these views, it will be resisted.</u></p> <p>3.173 The scale, mass or height of existing buildings and structures which detract from <u>a strategic view</u> an important view will not be accepted as a precedent for their redevelopment where there is an opportunity to improve the view with more sensitively scaled and massed development.</p> <p>3.174 New development which would improve and enhance strategic views will be supported, subject to other planning policy requirements.</p>
MM19	DM21	e. where appropriate, contribute towards tree planting in the town in accordance with the Greening Blackpool SPD (or any subsequent update)
MM20	DM22	d. include <u>principal</u> signage only at fascia level, <u>or within existing areas of principal signage within existing shopfronts,</u> and in proportion to the shopfront and fascia;
	3.212	In order to improve the appearance of the Town Centre, District and Local Centres, the Council will seek a reduction in the size of fascia's of excessive dimensions (height, width and depth), which are out of proportion or scale with the shopfront, cover original features or are considered to have a detrimental effect on the appearance of the building or the street scene. <u>Principal (main) signage should normally comprise a fascia sign that is in proportion to the shopfront and fascia or where no fascia exists, in appropriate locations within existing shopfronts.</u>
MM21	3.225	This policy seeks to ensure that advertisements are well designed and placed and are appropriate in their setting and cause no harm to residential amenity or negatively impact on highway safety. <u>The display of advertisements is subject to a separate consent process within the planning system. This is principally set out in the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) (England) Regulations 2007 (or as amended). This policy is set within the context of these regulations.</u>
	3.235	The Council takes a proactive approach to preserving or enhancing the townscape and public realm. Where existing advertisements with deemed consent are considered to harm <u>have substantial injury to</u> the character and amenity of a building or local area the Council will, where appropriate seek removal of these advertisements, which may include serving of discontinuance notices
MM22	DM25	4. Where it is not appropriate to deliver a public art project as part of a specific development, financial contributions will be sought to make appropriate provision for public art, <u>unless it can be demonstrated that this would not be viable or feasible.</u>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
MM23	DM27	<p>1. Proposals within or affecting the setting of any of Blackpool's conservation areas as identified on the Policies Map, should conserve preserve or enhance those elements that make a positive contribution to their special character and or appearance including its setting, having regard to the Council's Conservation Area Appraisals, as identified within the conservation area appraisal.</p> <p>2. Demolition, or other unacceptable harm to the significance of a building or feature that makes a positive contribution to the significance of the Conservation Area, will only be permitted where this harm is outweighed by the public benefits of the proposal. Such proposals must be accompanied by clear details of the proposal and justify the harm in line with national policy through a heritage statement. Where a heritage statement fails to adequately explain and justify the proposal and its impact on the significance of the heritage asset as a whole, this may be used by the Council as grounds to justify refusal of the scheme.</p> <p>3. Proposals should:</p> <p>b. Conserve Preserve or enhance features making a positive contribution. In particular, design, massing and height of any building should closely relate to adjacent buildings and should not have an unacceptable impact on townscape and landscape;</p>
MM24	DM29	1. Development proposals within or affecting the setting of Stanley Park, as identified on the Policies Map , should:
MM25	DM30	<p>1. Development which would result in harm to or loss of the significance of archaeological sites including a scheduled monument (or a site of national significance) will not be permitted unless it can be clearly demonstrated that the public benefits which cannot be met in any other way would clearly outweigh the harm.'</p>
	Paragraph 3.278	<p>Where it can be demonstrated that the substantial public benefits of any proposals outweigh the harm to a non- designated archaeological site scheduled monument (or site of national significance), consideration will be given to the significance of remains and measure sought to ensure mitigation of damage through preservation of the remains in situ as a preferred solution. Where this is not justified, the developer will be required to:</p> <p>a) make adequate provision for excavation and recording before and / or during development</p> <p>b) demonstrate how the public understanding o and appreciation of the site can be improved.</p>
MM26	DM31	<p>2. On greenfield sites applicants will be required to demonstrate that the current natural discharge rate is replicated as a minimum. The starting point for this will be a maximum greenfield run-off rate for greenfield sites.</p> <p>3. On previously developed sites applicants should target a reduction from pre-existing discharges of surface water to a target of greenfield rates and volumes so far as reasonably practicable, with a starting point of a minimum of a 30%</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<u>reduction in run-off rates.</u> In critical drainage areas the greenfield standard will be expected, <u>with a minimum of a 50% reduction in run-off rates.</u>
MM27	DM32	<p>d. the <u>proposal would not lead to an adverse</u> impact on any heritage asset and their setting, including strategic views; has been assessed;</p> <p>g. all <u>assessments of</u> impacts on air traffic safety, radar and communications have been assessed and consulted upon <u>consultation</u> with the appropriate bodies <u>have not identified any adverse impacts;</u></p>
MM28	DM33	<p>Development proposals will be supported which secure further improvements to bathing water quality or flood protection. Development proposals that would adversely affect the appearance, integrity or environmental quality of the beach and foreshore will be resisted. <u>The Coast and Foreshore is identified on the Policies Map.</u></p>
	3.311	<p>The North West Marine Plan extends from the mean high water springs to the territorial limit. At its landward extent, a marine plan will apply up to the mean high water mark. Marine plans are being developed on a rolling programme. The North West Marine Plan, which includes Blackpool, is currently being prepared and will be delivered by 2021, with a 20 year view of activities. Each plan will be monitored with three yearly reviews. Planning applications within the Coast and Foreshore designation will also need to be considered against the North West Inshore Marine Plan. <u>All authorisation and enforcement decisions must be made in accordance with the marine plan, and all decisions which are capable of affecting the marine area must have regard to the marine plan.</u></p>
MM29	DM35	<p>1. Development proposals will be required to:</p> <p>a. result in no loss or harm to biodiversity through avoidance, adequate mitigation <u>either on site or off site</u> or, as a last resort, compensatory measures secured through the establishment of a legally binding agreement;</p> <p>b. minimise the impact on biodiversity and provide net biodiversity gains through good design by incorporating biodiversity enhancement and habitat creation where opportunities exist <u>in line with relevant legislation and guidance.</u></p> <p>SSSIs</p> <p>2. Development will not be permitted in or adjacent to a Site of Special Scientific Interest where it would adversely affect, directly or indirectly, its wildlife and nature conservation importance. <u>The only exception is where the benefits of the development in the location proposed clearly outweigh both its likely impact on the features of the site that make it of special scientific interest, and any broader impacts on the national network of Sites of Special Scientific Interest.</u></p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>Protected Species</p> <p>4. Development will not be permitted if <u>after mitigation or compensation</u> it would have an adverse impact on animal or plant species protected under national or international legislation. Development proposals should ensure that species and habitats set out in the UK and Local Biodiversity Action Plans will be protected and where possible enhanced. Where development is permitted, adequate compensatory measures must be undertaken to sustain and enhance the species and its habitat.</p> <p><u>Agricultural Land</u></p> <p><u>5. Development which is likely to lead to the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land (Grades 1, 2 and 3a) will not be permitted unless supported by other policies in the plan or it is demonstrated that the loss is outweighed by other planning considerations.</u></p>
	3.320	The Environment Bill 2019 introduced the concept of Biodiversity Net Gain, which relates to the protection, preservation and enhancement of habitats. Developers will be required to consider the increase to existing biodiversity in respect of any new development <u>in line with the relevant Biodiversity Net Gain legislation and guidance.</u>
	Additional sub-heading and text after paragraph 3.331	<p><u>Agricultural Land</u></p> <p><u>Although Blackpool Borough is largely built up and urban in nature, there are some small areas of agricultural land (classed as the best and most versatile agricultural land) to the east of the Borough towards Staining and across the Marton Moss area. It is important that the loss of this best and most versatile agricultural land is minimised.</u></p>
MM30	DM36	<p>1. Development will be permitted where in isolation or in conjunction with other planned or committed developments it can be demonstrated that the development:</p> <p>a. Will be compatible with adjacent existing uses and would not lead to significant <u>unacceptable</u> adverse effects on health, amenity, safety and the operation of surrounding uses and for occupants, or users of the development itself <u>or designated sites of importance for biodiversity,</u> with reference to noise, vibration, odour, light, dust, other pollution or nuisance. Applications will be required to be accompanied, where appropriate by relevant impact assessments and mitigation proposals;</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		<p>c. Will not give rise to a deterioration of air quality in a the defined Air Quality Management Area in Blackpool Town Centre or result in the declaration of a new AQMA. Where appropriate an air quality impact assessment will be required to support development proposals;</p> <p>e. Will not cause pose a any-risk of pollution to controlled waters (surface or ground water) and will, where required, include mitigation and/or remediation to prevent any unacceptable levels of water pollution. to surface or ground water and mitigation will be required to prevent any harm where necessary.</p>
	Paragraph 3.336	<p>In considering planning applications for developments and uses that would have a potentially adverse impact on their surroundings, the Council will seek to control the location of such activities and land uses and restrict their development in close proximity to residential, educational, institutional, recreational and other environmentally sensitive areas such as designated sites of importance for biodiversity. Where necessary the Council will require measures to be undertaken to mitigate any unacceptable effects of development. These measures might include remediating contaminated land, screening, landscaping, sound insulation or changing the layout of the site. In certain circumstances the Council would expect an Air Quality Impact Assessment to accompany a planning application, which would identify any impacts on air quality and mitigation, as set out in national guidance. Whilst there isn't a definitive guide to when such an impact would be required, this would typically be where a development is in an area where air quality is known to be of concern; and/or if the development would be likely to give rise to a negative impact on air quality. The requirement for an impact assessment should be agreed with the Council prior to the submission of an application.</p>
	New paragraph after 3.336	<p><u>At the time of adoption there is one Air Quality Management Area declared in Blackpool Town Centre. This is located in the north of Blackpool Town Centre in the area around Talbot Road and Dickson Road (see Appendix F for map)</u></p>
MM31	New paragraph after 3.340	<p><u>The loss of a community facility will only be supported when the applicant has submitted evidence to demonstrate that there is no longer a need for the facility in its current use or as an alternative community use. The evidence required will depend on the nature of the community use and this must be agreed with the Council prior to the submission of an application. The scope of evidence required will be determined by the nature of the use, but will generally look at how community needs are being met elsewhere, how long the property has been vacant, how long it is has been marketed for and the economic viability of the community use.</u></p>
MM32	DM38	<p>1. Planning permission will not be granted for development that would result in the loss of existing allotments and community gardens, <u>as identified on the Policies Map</u>, unless:</p>
MM33	DM41	<p>2. Transport Assessments and Travel Plans will be required in accordance with <u>having regard to</u> the thresholds set out in Appendix <u>G2 D2</u>.</p>

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification		
	3.365	The thresholds for Transport Assessments and Travel Plans are set out in Appendix G2 D2 which provides guidance for when these are required. In certain circumstances flexibility around these thresholds can be considered on a case-by-case basis. Transport Statements will be required if below the Transport Assessment threshold, but above 500m2 gross floor area. For both, the latest Planning Practice Guidance should be used and the scope should be agreed with the Local Highway Authority. All proposals over 500m2 gross floor area, or with ten or more residential units, will be expected to demonstrate through a Transport Assessment or Transport Statement how accessibility by walking, cycling and public transport can be enhanced to improve the accessibility and connectivity or address concerns in some other manner, for example by financially supporting a local bus service.		
MM34	New paragraph after 3.368	<u>Safeguarded areas for Warton Aerodrome are determined in accordance with The Town and Country Planning (Safeguarded Aerodromes, Technical Sites and Military Storage Areas) Direction 2002 (as updated). The relevant safeguarding areas for Warton Aerodrome (also located in Fylde Borough), are identified by the Ministry of Defence (MOD). The safeguarded area reflects the need to restrict the height of built development in wider zones, including in Blackpool, in order to ensure safety for both aircraft crew and people on the ground. It also reflects the need to prevent interference to communication systems.</u>		
	DM42	The Blackpool Airport Authority and the Ministry of Defence (MOD) will be consulted on all development proposals as appropriate within the aerodrome safeguarding area/zones shown on the Policies Map to ensure there is no adverse impact on airport safety at Blackpool Airport or Warton Aerodrome.		
	New paragraph after 3.369	<u>The MOD statutory aerodrome safeguarding zones surrounding Warton Aerodrome, which extend across parts of Blackpool, are shown on the Policies Map. The aerodrome height consultation zone protects the aerodrome's outer horizontal obstacle limitation surface and requires that the MOD is consulted upon applications for development that are 91.4m or greater in height. In addition to this, a significant area of Blackpool is covered by the statutory birdstrike safeguarding consultation zone. Within this the MOD should be consulted upon applications for waste management sites, the creation of water bodies, quarry restorations or other forms of development that would entail the creation of habitat that could be attractive to large or flocking birds hazardous to air traffic.</u>		
Schedule 1				
MM35	HSA1.1 Former Mariners Public House	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Number of dwellings expected to be delivered</td> <td>35 34</td> </tr> </table>	Number of dwellings expected to be delivered	35 34
Number of dwellings expected to be delivered	35 34			
MM36	HSA1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Part of the eastern section of the site is identified as playing fields (albeit a lapsed site) that was associated with the previous school use. Further information can be found in the Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) Update Draft – December 		

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification		
		<p>2020. Mitigation through a Section 106 agreement will be required. The monies to be invested informed by the draft PPS and Action Plan.</p> <p><u>Consideration of paragraph 99 of the NPPF and Sport England's Playing Field Policy Exception E4 is required to secure appropriate mitigation, informed by the Council's adopted Playing Pitch Strategy when the site comes forward through the planning process.</u></p>		
MM37	HSA1.4	<p>Key Development Considerations</p> <p>Additional bullet point:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>The development of the site is required to maintain access to the rear of the properties on Warley Road (nos. 307 – 339)</u> 		
MM38	HSA1.5	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Number of dwellings expected to be delivered</td> <td>460 <u>131</u></td> </tr> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Part of the site is identified as playing fields (albeit a lapsed site) that was associated with a previous school use. It has not had formal pitch marking for over 18 years. Further information can be found in the Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) Update Draft – December) 2020. Mitigation through a Section 106 agreement will be required. The monies to be invested informed by the draft PPS and Action Plan. <u>Consideration of paragraph 99 of the NPPF and Sport England's Playing Field Policy Exception E4 is required to secure appropriate mitigation, informed by the Council's adopted Playing Pitch Strategy when the site comes forward through the planning process.</u> 	Number of dwellings expected to be delivered	460 <u>131</u>
Number of dwellings expected to be delivered	460 <u>131</u>			
MM39	HSA1.6	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Number of dwellings expected to be delivered</td> <td>44 <u>8</u></td> </tr> </table>	Number of dwellings expected to be delivered	44 <u>8</u>
Number of dwellings expected to be delivered	44 <u>8</u>			
MM40	HSA1.7 Bullet 4: Key Development Considerations	<p>The development of the site should be carried out <u>in accordance with the heritage impact assessment which includes</u> to an appropriate height and design to enhance those views.</p>		
MM41	HSA1.9	Housing Delivery:		

Ref	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
		The site is owned by the local authority. It is a small site where properties have been cleared currently in use as a car park and the site is considered developable over the plan period.
MM42	HSA1.9	Key Development Considerations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a cleared-brownfield site currently used as a car park
MM43	HSA1.13 Land at Jepson Way/Common Edge Road, Blackpool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site currently has designations including protected playing fields and public open space. The playing fields and football club will be relocated to the south as identified in the Enterprise Zone masterplan. The re-provision of sporting facilities is detailed in the Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) Update Draft – December 2020. Consideration of paragraph 99 of the NPPF and Sport England’s Playing Field Policy Exception E4 is required to secure appropriate mitigation for the existing playing field land informed by the Council’s adopted Playing Pitch Strategy.

Appendices			
Ref	Main Modification		
MM44	New Appendix A: Replacement of Saved Blackpool Local Plan Policies		
Appendix A - Replacement of Saved Blackpool Local Plan Policies			
	2006 Saved Local Plan Policy	Superseded by adopted Core Strategy Policy	Superseded by SADMP Policy
	Reshaping the Resort		
	RR1 Visitor Attractions	CS21	DM10
	RR2 Visitor Accommodation	CS21, CS23	
	RR4 Amusement Arcades and Funfairs	CS21	DM10
	RR7 Promenade Frontages within the Resort Core	CS17, CS21, CS23	
	RR8 Resort Neighbourhoods	CS12, CS23	
	RR9 Resort Neighbourhoods - Development Proposals Involving the Loss of Holiday Accommodation	CS12, CS23	

RR10	Resort Neighbourhoods - Change of Use to Holiday Accommodation	CS12, CS23	
RR11	Central Promenade and Seafront		DM10
RR12	Other Promenade Areas		DM10
RR13	Central Corridor	CS5, CS22	
RR14	Lytham Road/Bloomfield Road, Chapel Street, Central Drive and Dickson Road	CS5, CS22	
RR15	Blackpool Zoo		DM9
RR16	Norbreck Castle	CS23	
Establishing a Thriving Sub-Regional Centre			
SR1	Hounds Hill	Deleted	
SR2	Winter Gardens	CS18	
SR3	Blackpool North Transport Development Area	CS19	
SR3A	New Car Park	Deleted	
SR4	Cookson Street/King Street	Deleted	
SR5	Principal Retail Core	CS4	DM11
SR6	Retail/Cafe Zone	CS4	DM12
SR7	Mixed Use Zone	CS4	
SR8	Leisure Zone	CS4	DM10
SR9	Use of Upper Floors	CS4	DM6, DM11, DM12
SR10	Town Centre Traffic Distribution and Access to Car Parking	CS5	DM41
SR11	Pedestrian, Cyclist and Public Transport Priority	CS5	DM41
Lifting Quality in the Built Environment			
LQ1	Lifting the Quality of Design	CS7	DM1, DM17
LQ2	Site Context	CS7	DM1, DM17
LQ3	Layout of Streets and Spaces		DM17
LQ4	Building Design		DM17
LQ5	Public Realm Design		DM17
LQ6	Landscape Design and Biodiversity		DM21, DM35
LQ7	Strategic Views		DM19
LQ8	Energy and Resource Conservation	CS10	

LQ9	Listed Buildings		DM26
LQ10	Conservation Areas		DM27
LQ11	Shopfronts		DM22
LQ12	Security Shutters		DM23
LQ13	Advertisements and Signs		DM24
LQ14	Extensions and Alterations		DM20
LQ15	Telecommunications Development	Deleted	
Homes for Every Need			
HN2	New Housing Allocations	CS2, CS25	HSA1
HN3	Phasing	CS2	
HN4	Windfall Sites	CS2	
HN5	Conversions and Sub-divisions		DM5
HN6	Housing Mix	CS13	
HN7	Density	CS13	
HN8	Affordable and Specialist Needs Housing	CS14	
HN9	Gypsies and Travelling Showmen	CS16	
Balanced and Healthy Communities			
BH1	Neighbourhoods	CS12	
BH2	Talbot and Brunswick Priority Neighbourhood	CS12	
BH3	Residential and Visitor Amenity	CS7	
BH4	Public Health and Safety		DM36
BH5	Protection of Public Open Space	CS6	
BH6	New Open Space Provision	CS6	
BH7	Playing Fields and Sports Grounds	CS6	
BH8	Open Land Meeting Community and Recreational Needs	CS6	
BH9	Allotments		DM38
BH10	Open Space in New Housing Developments		DM1, DM21
BH11	Shopping and Supporting Uses - Overall Approach	CS4	
BH12	Retail Development and Supporting Town Centre Uses	CS4	
BH13	District Centres		DM14
BH14	Local Centres		DM14

BH15	Change of Use of Premise Outside the Defined Centres	CS4	
BH16	Shopping Development Outside Existing Frontages	CS4	
BH17	Restaurants, Cafes, Public Houses, Hot Food Take-Aways	CS4	DM14, DM16
BH18	Amusement Centres		DM13
BH19	Neighbourhood Community Facilities		DM37
BH20	Provision of New Community Facilities	CS11, CS12, CS15	DM37
BH21	Protection of Community Facilities		DM37
BH22	Victoria Hospital		DM39
BH23	Blackpool and Fylde College		DM40
BH24	Residential Institutions and Community Care Residential Use		DM3
Diversifying the Local Economy			
DE1	Industrial and Business Land Provision	CS3, CS24	DM7, DM8
DE2	Industrial Improvement Zones	Deleted	
DE3	Mixed Use Industrial Zones	Deleted	
DE4	Outside the Defined Industrial/Business Estates	Deleted	
Conserving the Natural Environment			
NE1	Development within Green Belt	CS6	
NE2	Countryside Areas		DM34
NE3	Replacement Dwellings and Extensions in the Countryside		DM34
NE4	SSSIs		DM35
NE5	Other Sites of Nature Conservation Value		DM35
NE6	Protected Species		DM35
NE7	Sites and Features of Landscape, Nature Conservation and Environmental Value		DM35
NE8	Urban Greenspace	CS6	
NE9	The Coast and Foreshore		DM33
NE10	Flood Risk	CS9	DM31
Accessibility and Safe Journeys for All			
AS1	General Development Requirements		DM41

AS2	New Development with Significant Transport Implications		DM41
AS3	Provision for Walking and Cycling		DM41
AS4	Provision for Public Transport	CS5	DM41
AS5	Traffic Management		DM41
AS6	Road Schemes	Deleted	
AS7	Aerodrome Safeguarding		DM42
Planning Obligations			
PO1	Planning Obligations	CS11	

Ref	Main Modification
MM45	Appendix G: Monitoring Framework (was Appendix E) - New indicators to monitor DM16: Hot Food Takeaways

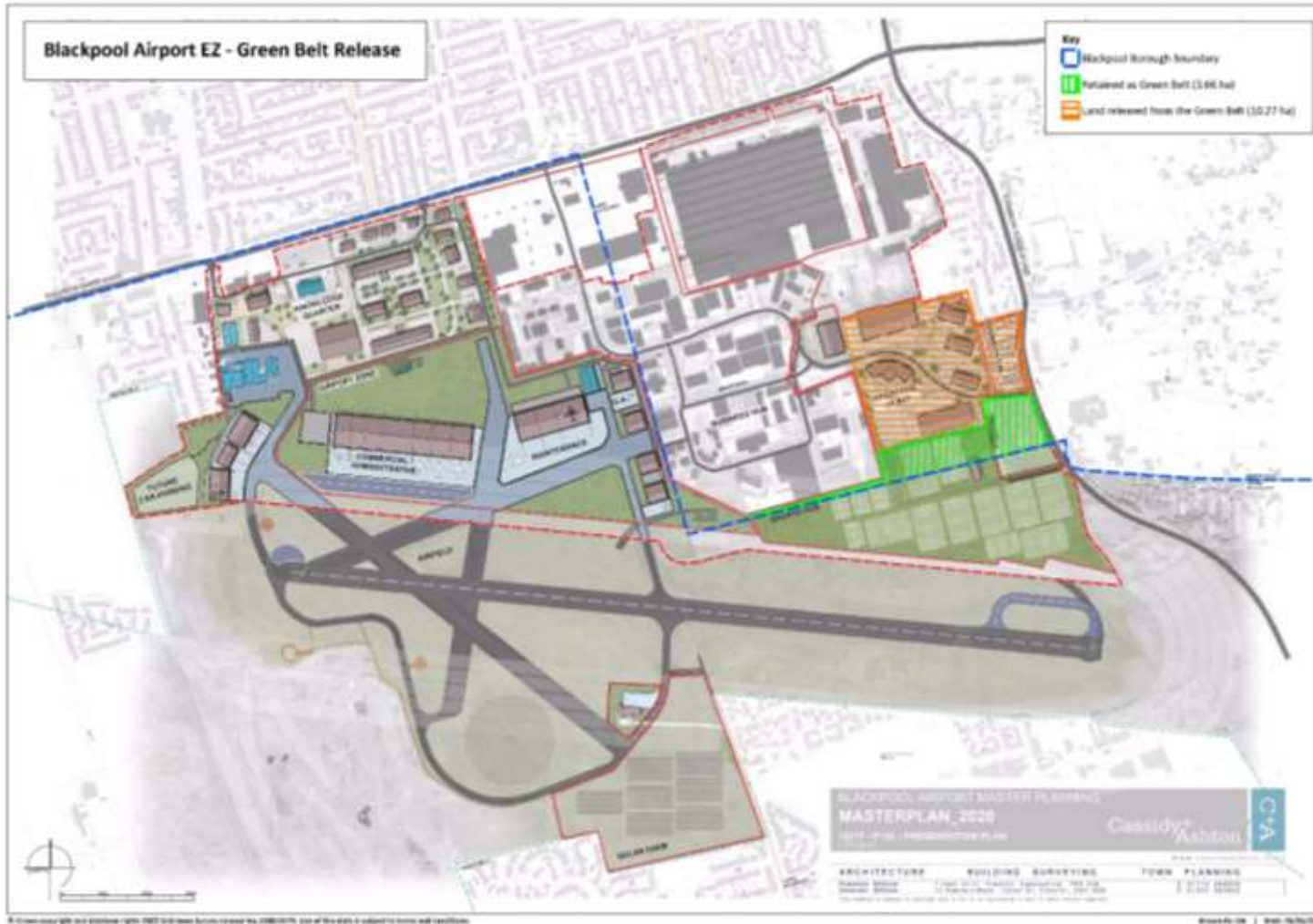
Monitoring					Implementation			
Core Strategy Policy	Objective	Related DM Policies	Indicator	Target / Policy Outcome	Potential Risk	Contingency	Implementation / Delivery Mechanism	Key Delivery Partners
CS4: Retail and Other Town Centre Uses	3, 8, 15	DM11, DM12, DM13, DM14, DM15, DM16	Amount (sqm) of completed retail development (A1 use class) and percentages completed in the defined Town Centre, District Centres, and Local Centres	Focus new major retail development in Blackpool Town Centre. Support retail / other town centre uses (as appropriate) in the Town, District and Local Centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Further downturn in the economy may make new investment difficult to secure Limited availability of suitable sites or units to accommodate future requirements Pressure for out-of-centre development Expenditure captured by competing destinations (including out-of-centre) and online shopping Loss of retail space due to new regulations allowing more flexible PD rights 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work closer with key partners Analyse cause of vacancies and identify measures to reduce the proportion of vacancies In consultation with agents review the supply and demand for retail space and other uses in the Town Centre, District and Local Centres Consider a review of the Blackpool Town Centre Strategy Consider a review of policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Allocations and Development Management document Blackpool Town Centre Strategy (2013) Individual planning applications and development management process Developer Contributions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blackpool Council Town Team Blackpool Town Centre Business Improvement District (BID) Town Centre Steering Group Commercial Developers/ Agents Property Landlords Retailers and occupiers of units Public Health Blackpool and the National Child Measurement Programme
			Amount (sqm) of completed other town centre uses ¹ (by use class) and percentages completed in the defined Town Centre, District Centres, and Local Centres	Support other town centre uses (where appropriate to the scale, role and function of the centre) in Town, District and Local Centres				
			Amount (sqm) of retail and other town centre use development completed in out-of-centre ² locations	Focus new major retail development in Blackpool Town Centre				
			Position of Blackpool Town Centre in the National (UK) retail rankings (linked to the number of national multiple retailers)	Positive movement in the retail rankings /increase the number of higher end national multiple retailers				
			Composition of units/ floorspace in the town centre (convenience/comparison/service)	Allow for new comparison goods floorspace of up to 16,390 sqm to 2021				
Percentage of pupils in Reception and Year 6 per ward with obesity	A reduction in childhood obesity to no more than 10% of reception aged children and 15% of children in Year 6 with obesity							

¹ As stated in the NPPF, main town centre uses refer to "retail development (including warehouse units and factory outlet centres), leisure, entertainment facilities (including cinemas, restaurants, drive-through restaurants, bars and pubs, nightclubs, casinos, health and fitness centres, indoor bowling centres, and bingo halls), offices, and arts, culture and tourism development (including theatres, museums, galleries and concert halls, hotels and conference facilities" (page 53).

² As stated in the NPPF, "unless they are identified as centres in Local Plans, existing out-of-centre developments, comprising or including main town centre uses, do not constitute town centres" (page 37).

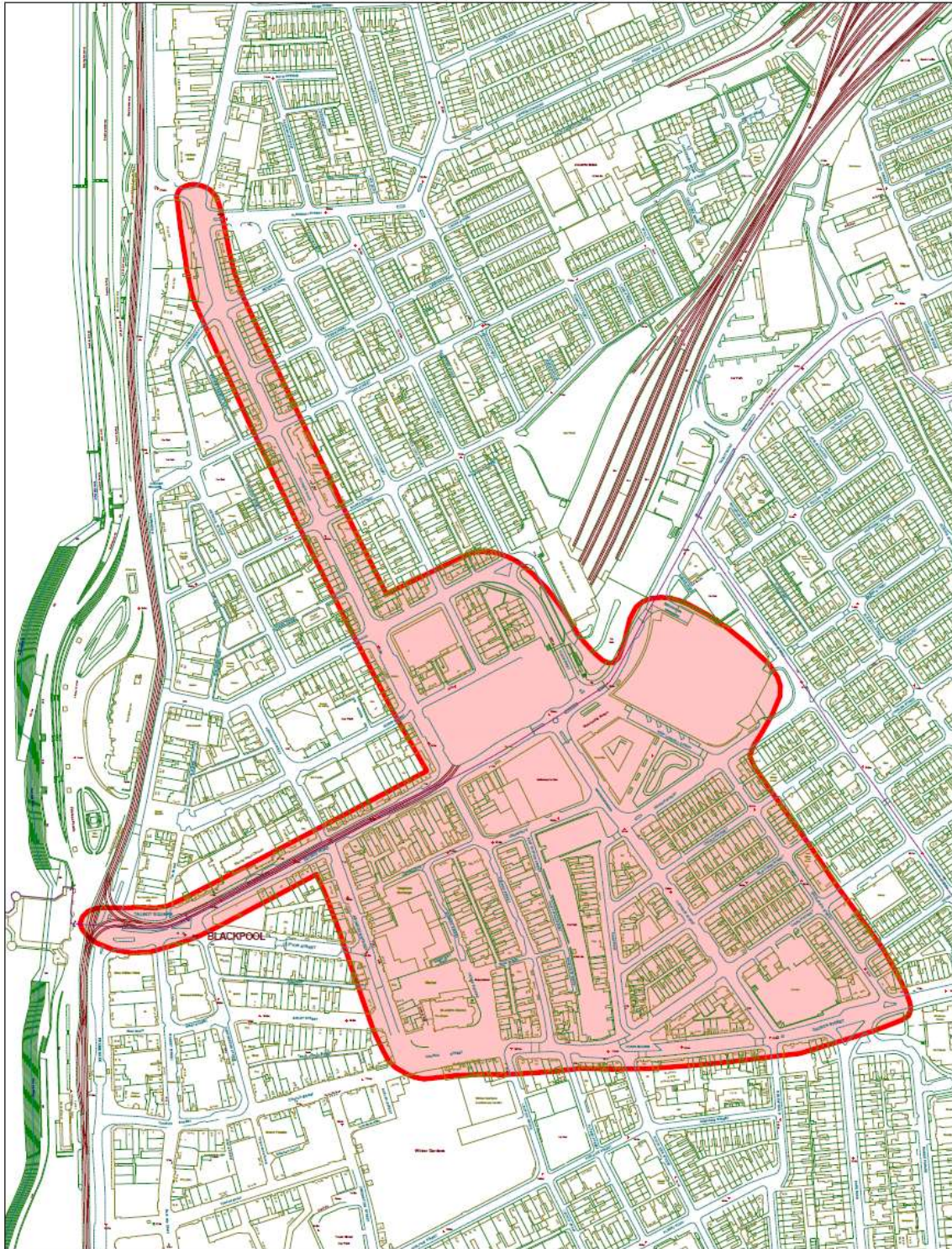
Ref	Main Modification
MM46	New Appendix E: Green Belt Release Map




Appendix E: Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Green Belt Release Map



Ref	Main Modification
MM47	New Appendix F: Map of Air Quality Management Area

Appendix F: Air Quality Management Area



Air Quality Area	Scale: 1:4500 @ A4	 	N 
	Date: 20/04/2022		
	Printed by: LDC		
<small>© Crown copyright and database rights 2022. Ordnance Survey Licence No.100019178. Use of this data is subject to terms and conditions.</small>			

This page is intentionally left blank

Blackpool Local Plan Part 2

Schedule of Proposed Additional (Minor) Modifications

July 2022



Page 333



Introduction

This Schedule sets out a number of changes to the [Blackpool Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocation and Development Management Policies Publication Version \(Proposed Submission\) Regulation 19 – January 2021 \(SD001\)](#). These changes are considered to be minor in nature and do not materially affect any of the Local Plan’s policies or interpretation of them. They are additional modifications for the Council to make on adoption of the Local Plan and will not be considered by the Inspector.

However, these are changes that the Council has identified as being necessary. Therefore, any comments relating to them can be provided for the Council’s attention using the unique ‘AdMod Ref’.

This Schedule should be read alongside the Schedule of Proposed Main Modifications, Schedule of Proposed Changes to the Publication Policies Map and the SA and HRA Addendums. The deadline for making comments on this document is Wednesday 7th September at 5pm.

Additional Modification Reference	Section	Policy/ Paragraph No.	Proposed Changes Strikethrough - deleted text <u>Bold Underline</u> - New or amended text
AdMod01	Contents Page	List of Appendices	<p>Schedule 1: Housing Allocations without Planning Permission</p> <p><u>Appendix A: Replacement of Saved Blackpool Local Plan Policies</u></p> <p>Appendix B A: Evidence Base List</p> <p>Appendix C B: Mixed Use Site Information</p> <p>Appendix D C: Allotment Site Allocation Information</p> <p><u>Appendix E: Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Green Belt Release Map</u></p> <p><u>Appendix F: Air Quality Management Area Map</u></p> <p>Appendix G1 D1: Parking Standards</p> <p>Appendix G2 D2: Transport Assessment (TA) and Travel Plan (TP) Thresholds</p> <p>Appendix G3 D3: Residential Development Accessibility Questionnaire</p> <p>Appendix G4 D4: Non-Residential Development Accessibility Questionnaire</p> <p>Appendix H E: Monitoring and Implementation Framework</p>
AdMod02	Introduction	1.6-1.8	<p>We consulted on the Regulation 18 Scoping Document during Sumer 2017 setting out the list of policies that we suggested should be included in the Local Plan Part 2. We then consulted on an Informal Paper during January and February 2019 which set out proposed site allocations, designations and development management policies. All the representations received to the consultations, along with our response to the issues raised, can be found in the Consultation Statement [opens a new window].</p> <p><u>This Publication Document (Regulation 19) (Proposed Submission) has been informed by previous consultation as well as up-to-date evidence and policy guidance. It is the version of the Local Plan Part 2 that the Council will seek to adopt, and therefore policies will be given weight in decision taking in accordance with Paragraph 48 of NPPF 2019. It represents the final consultation stage in the document's preparation.</u></p>

Additional Modification Reference	Section	Policy/ Paragraph No.	Proposed Changes Strikethrough - deleted text <u>Bold Underline</u> - New or amended text
			<p>After considering the comments received to this consultation, we will then submit Part 2 and supporting documents to the Secretary of State for the Examination in Public (subject to any major issues), which will be chaired by an independently appointed Inspector. The Inspector's report will inform the final Local Plan Part 2 document which we expect to adopt in 2021. Figure 2 highlights the key stages in the document's preparation.</p> <p><u>There were a number of stages we had to follow in preparing the Local Plan Part 2 (Figure 2). Each stage presented an opportunity for the community and other stakeholders to be involved in the local plan process.</u></p> <p>*Figure 2 to be updated accordingly</p>
AdMod03	Introduction	1.9-1.14	Text deleted
AdMod04	Introduction	1.15	The Local Plan Evidence Base helps us to develop a detailed understanding of key issues and characteristics of Blackpool and the Fylde Coast, and is used to inform and justify the policies in the plan. Additional evidence base has been developed to support the allocations and development management polices set out in the Local Plan Part 2. These documents along with other supporting documents are listed at Appendix <u>B</u> A and can be found at evidence base [opens a new window].....
AdMod05	Introduction	1.16	<p>This Publication Document <u>The Local Plan Part 2</u> has been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) by external consultants Arcadis, to ensure we meet the requirements of the plan making process. This SA process has been continuous commencing with the production of a SA Scoping Document back in 2017, and including <u>includes</u> SA of the Informal Consultation Paper (January 2019), <u>SA of the Publication Version (April 2021), and Main Modifications SA Addendum (July 2022).</u></p>

Additional Modification Reference	Section	Policy/ Paragraph No.	Proposed Changes Strikethrough - deleted text <u>Bold Underline</u> - New or amended text
AdMod06	Introduction	1.17	Arcadis also undertook the Habitats Regulation Assessment which is required by law to protect European Sites of Biological Importance in the region. The latest HRA <u>Screening Report (November 2020 May 2021) and subsequent addendum (July 2022)</u> has have been produced for the Publication document <u>Local Plan Part 2</u> and required no further modifications to the Local Plan Part 2- <u>concluded that none of the policies or associated allocation sites were considered to have a likely significant effect on any of the European sites.</u>
AdMod07	Introduction	1.22	The Monitoring and Implementation Framework set out in Appendix E of the Core Strategy has been updated to include links to relevant Development Management Policies and can now be found in Appendix H E <u>H</u> of this document.....
AdMod08	Policy MUSA1: Town Centre Mixed Use Site	2.13	The former Syndicate site located on Church Street is identified as a mixed use site on the Policies Map. It is a 0.24 ha site for ground floor convenience retail with a multi-storey car park above. The site is currently in council ownership. <u>Further detail on the site allocation can be found at Appendix C.</u>
AdMod09	Policy ASA1: Allotment Site	2.18	The proposed site forms part of the Warren Drive/Deerhurst Road Natural and Semi-natural greenspace category in the OSA. The quality assessment carried out as part of the OSA scores the site as poor in terms of various factors such as signage, entrances, access for all abilities, car parking, cycling provision, facilities and activities, clear sightline, shelter and lighting. The allocation will and have little effect on the open character of the wider area. <u>Further detail on the site allocation can be found at Appendix D.</u>
AdMod10	Development Management Policies – Introductory text	3.1	The Development Management policies in this section provide a more detailed policy context for the consideration of development proposals, as well as setting out standards and principles against which planning applications can be assessed. These policies will help to deliver the vision and objectives of the Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy and

Additional Modification Reference	Section	Policy/ Paragraph No.	Proposed Changes Strikethrough - deleted text <u>Bold Underline</u> - New or amended text
			conform to the strategic policies in the Core Strategy, in many instances, strengthening and elaborating on them to provide for their practical application. The links between the strategic policies and the development management policies are shown in the Monitoring and Implementation Framework at Appendix H E .
AdMod11	Design Requirements for New Housing Development	3.19	3.19 Wall-mounted meter boxes in prominent positions will not be acceptable. Their obtrusive appearance is often made worse by associated pipes and cables and the inevitable loss, over time of the meter box doors. Meter boxes should be sunk into the ground - taking them out of sight or placed in visually secluded places. Electric Vehicle charging facilities should be provided in garages, car ports or on side elevations of properties with driveways. However, it is acknowledged that Electric Vehicle charging infrastructure may, in some cases need to be located on the front elevation (on a mid-terraced house for example). DM41 and Appendix G1 D1 set out Electric Vehicle charging requirements in new developments, including changes of use.
AdMod12	DM13: Betting Shops, Adult Gaming Centres and Pawnbrokers in the Town Centre	Header	Amusement Centres, Betting Shops and Pawnbrokers in the Town Centre <u>Betting Shops, Adult Gaming Centres and Pawnbrokers in the Town Centre</u>
AdMod13	DM17: Design Principles	3.162	The quality and type of materials used in new development can make a significant difference to the appearance and quality of a building and whether it enhances or detracts from the character of an area. Materials should be carefully selected to ensure they are both fit for purpose in a harsh marine climate, particularly in areas close to the Promenade and that they help the building fit into the surrounding townscape. <u>In order for new development to be as sustainable as possible and to keep as much material</u>

Additional Modification Reference	Section	Policy/ Paragraph No.	Proposed Changes Strikethrough - deleted text <u>Bold Underline</u> - New or amended text
			<u>out of landfill, wherever possible, materials should be re-claimed or be recycled and should be re-useable or recyclable at the end of the lifetime of the development.</u>
AdMod14	DM25: Public Art	3.237	NPPG advises Government guidance has advised that ‘Public art and sculpture can play an important role in making interesting and exciting places that people can enjoy using’.
AdMod15	DM25: Public Art	Footnotes 20 and 21	20 NPPF Paragraph 8 (July 2019 July 2021) 21 NPPF paragraph 93 (July 2019 July 2021)
AdMod16	DM41: Transport Requirements for New Development	Point 1e and 2	e. car, cycle and motorcycle parking is provided in accordance with the parking standards set out in Appendix G1 D1 ; 2. Transport Assessments and Travel Plans will be required in accordance with the thresholds set out in Appendix G2 D2 .
AdMod17	DM41: Transport Requirements for New Development	3.357	Furthermore, developers should have high regard for highway safety, be mindful of traffic congestion, fully consider the access and parking needs (refer to Parking Standards in Appendix G1 D1) of all users by all modes; and the impact on the environment and on people’s health. The impact on local air quality should be taken into account in line with the requirements set out in policy Policy DM36: Controlling Pollution and Contamination.
AdMod18	DM41: Transport Requirements for New Development	3.364	To help inform any mitigation measures, accessibility questionnaires, for both residential and non-residential development, should be submitted to the Local Planning Authority for certain types development 31; or where requested as part of the pre-application process. Accessibility questionnaires should be completed as accurately as possible and can be found at Appendix G3 D3 for residential development and Appendix G4 D4 for non-residential development.

Additional Modification Reference	Section	Policy/ Paragraph No.	Proposed Changes Strikethrough - deleted text <u>Bold Underline</u> - New or amended text						
AdMod19	DM41: Transport Requirements for New Development	3.365	The thresholds for Transport Assessments and Travel Plans are set out in Appendix G2 <u>G2</u>						
AdMod20	Appendix A	-	New evidence base to add: <table border="1"> <tr> <td><u>2022</u></td> <td><u>Employment Land Update 2021 and Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Topic Paper (February 2022)</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>2022</u></td> <td><u>Infrastructure and Delivery Plan – Update (February 2022)</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>2022</u></td> <td><u>Addendum to the Housing Topic Paper 2021 (July 2022)</u></td> </tr> </table>	<u>2022</u>	<u>Employment Land Update 2021 and Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Topic Paper (February 2022)</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>Infrastructure and Delivery Plan – Update (February 2022)</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>Addendum to the Housing Topic Paper 2021 (July 2022)</u>
<u>2022</u>	<u>Employment Land Update 2021 and Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone Topic Paper (February 2022)</u>								
<u>2022</u>	<u>Infrastructure and Delivery Plan – Update (February 2022)</u>								
<u>2022</u>	<u>Addendum to the Housing Topic Paper 2021 (July 2022)</u>								
AdMod21	Appendix D1 (now G1) Parking Standards	2.05	In order to encourage the take-up of electric vehicles, the latest technology should be adopted in new development, as set out below.						
AdMod22	Appendix D1 (now G1) Parking Standards	2.06	Provision of dedicated parking bays/charging infrastructure in new development (including conversions) <u>is required as follows:</u>						
AdMod23	Appendix D1 (now G1) Parking Standards	Additional paragraph after 2.08	<u>To ensure flexibility the quantum and specification of EV charging infrastructure should be agreed on a case-by-case basis.</u>						

Blackpool Local Plan 2012-2027 Policies Map: Blackpool Borough

Adopted February 2023

Appendix 8(c)

Key to Policies Map

- Blackpool Borough Boundary
- Town Centre Inset Boundary

Part 1: Core Strategy

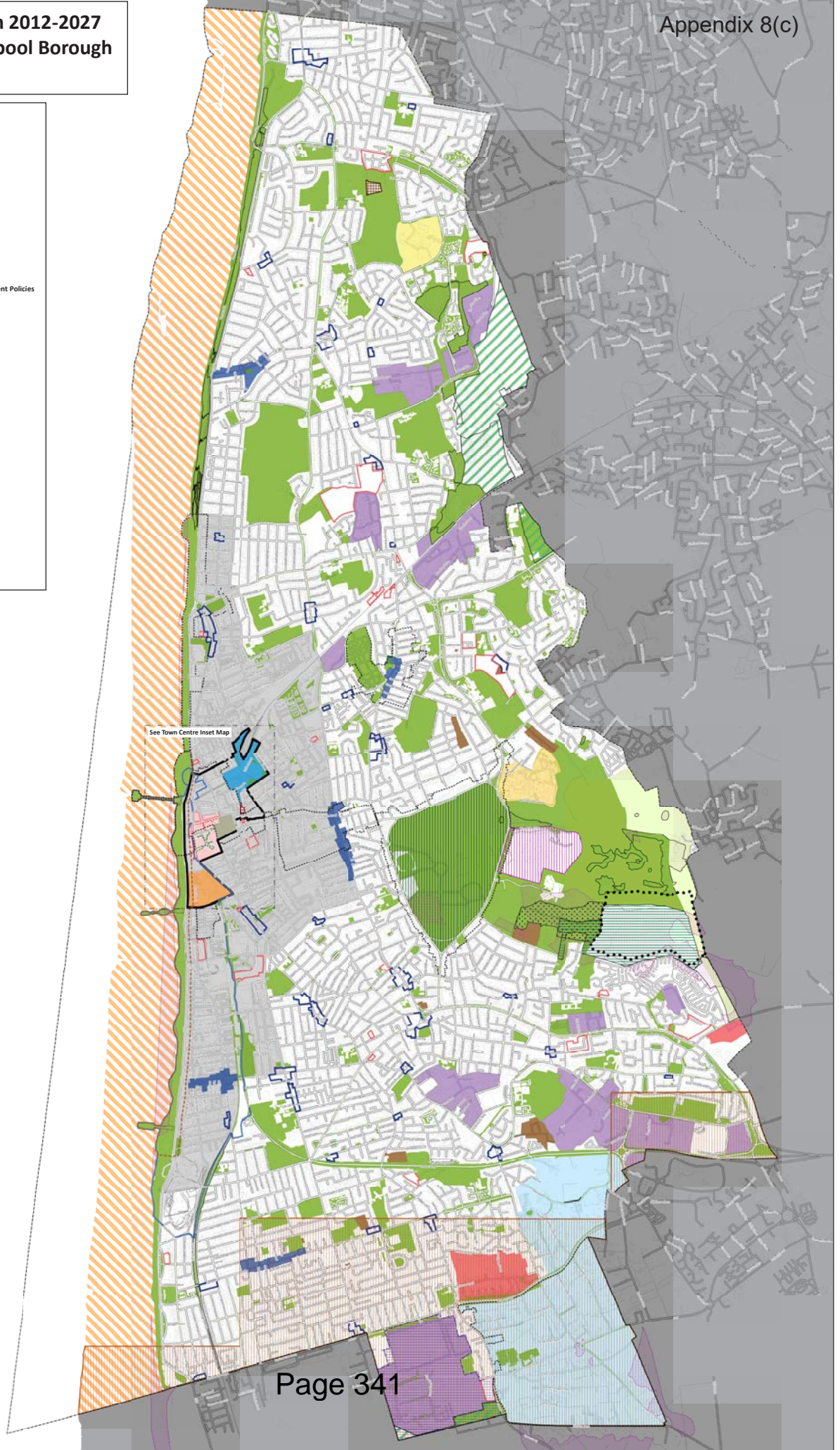
- CS1, CS21 Resort Core
- CS1, DM5 Inner Area
- CS4, CS17, CS21 Blackpool Town Centre
- CS6 Green Belt
- CS6 Green Infrastructure
- CS18 Winter Gardens
- CS19 Central Business District
- CS20 Leisure Quarter
- CS25 South Blackpool Housing Growth
- CS26 Marton Moss

Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies

- HSA1 Housing Site Allocations
- MUSA1 Town Centre Mixed Use Site
- ASA1 New Allotment Site
- DM7 Employment Land
- DM8 Blackpool Airport Enterprise Zone
- DM9 Blackpool Zoo
- DM10 Promenade & Seafront
- DM11, DM12 Primary Shopping Area
- DM11 Primary Shopping Frontages
- DM12 Secondary Shopping Frontages
- DM14 District Centre
- DM14 Local Centre
- DM27 Conservation Areas
- DM29 Stanley Park
- DM33 Coast and Foreshore
- DM34 Countryside Area
- DM35 Sites with Biodiversity Value
- DM35 Marton Mere SSSI
- DM35 Marton Mere LNR
- DM38 Allotments and Community Gardens
- DM39 Blackpool Victoria Hospital
- DM40 B&F College - Bingham Campus
- DM42 Aerodrome Safeguarding

Lancashire Minerals and Waste Local Plan

- M2 Mineral Safeguarding Areas



See Town Centre Inset Map



Scale: 1: 10,000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2022 Ordnance Survey Licence No. 100019378. You are permitted to use this data solely to enable you to respond to, or interact with, the organisation that provided you with the data. You are not permitted to copy, sub-license, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Blackpool Local Plan 2012-2027
Policies Map: Town Centre Inset
 Adopted February 2023

Key to Policies Map

Part 1: Core Strategy

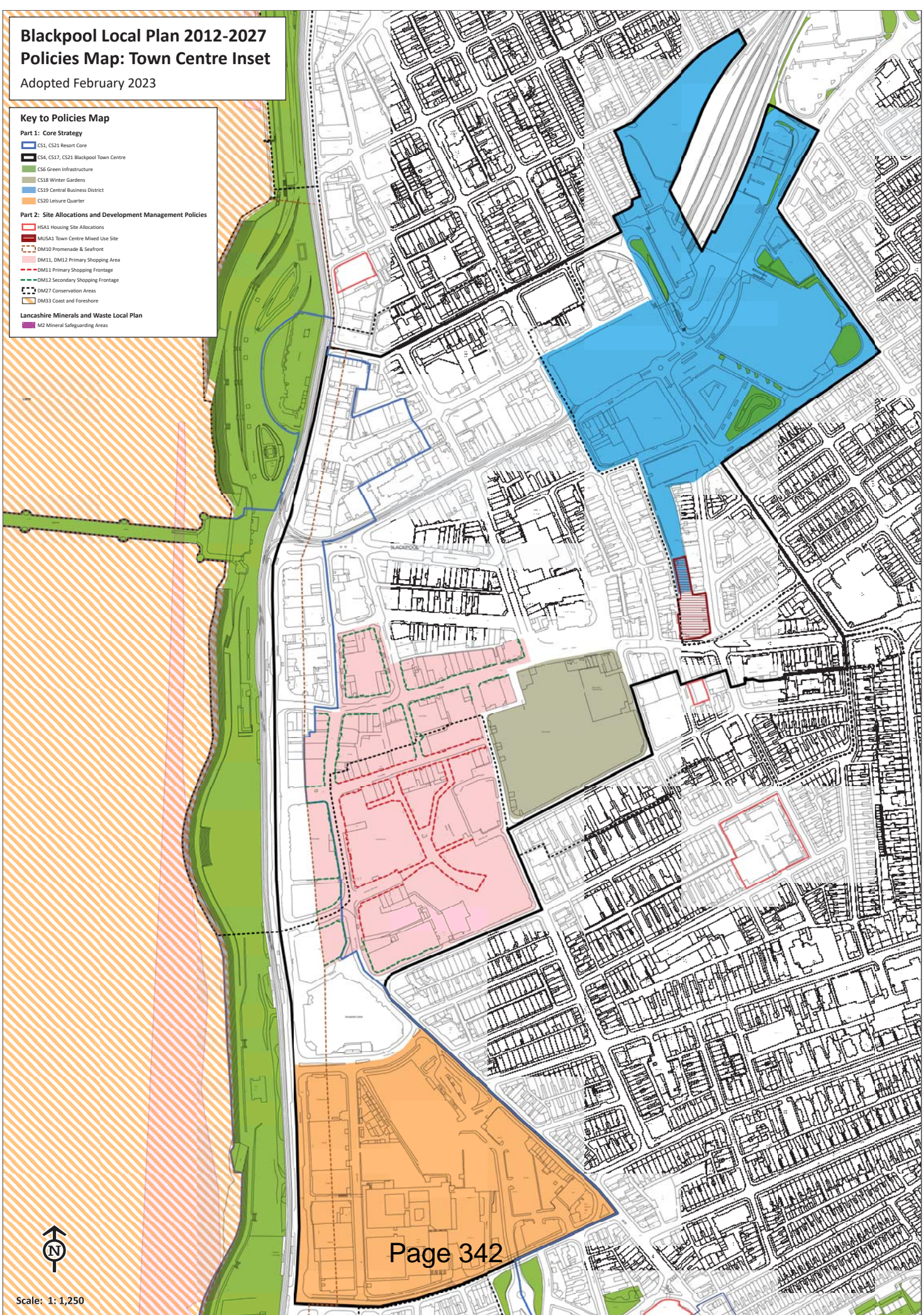
-  CS1, CS21 Resort Core
-  CS4, CS17, CS21 Blackpool Town Centre
-  CS6 Green Infrastructure
-  CS18 Winter Gardens
-  CS19 Central Business District
-  CS20 Leisure Quarter

Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Management Policies

-  HSA1 Housing Site Allocations
-  MUSA1 Town Centre Mixed Use Site
-  DM10 Promenade & Seafront
-  DM11, DM12 Primary Shopping Area
-  DM12 Primary Shopping Frontage
-  DM12 Secondary Shopping Frontage
-  DM27 Conservation Areas
-  DM33 Coast and Foreshore

Lancashire Minerals and Waste Local Plan

-  M2 Mineral Safeguarding Areas



Report to:	COUNCIL
Relevant Officer:	Linda Dutton, Head of Human Resources and Workforce Development
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Lynn Williams, Leader of the Council
Date of Meeting:	22 February 2023

PAY POLICY STATEMENT 2023/2024

1.0 Purpose of the report:

- 1.1 To consider the recommendation of the Chief Officers' Employment Committee from its meeting on 6 February 2023 to approve the Proposed Pay Policy Statement which incorporates the annual Gender Pay Gap data. The recommendation is set out at 2.1 below.

2.0 Recommendation(s):

- 2.1 To approve the Proposed Pay Policy Statement, as attached at Appendix 9(a).

3.0 Reasons for recommendation(s):

- 3.1 The Council has a duty to agree a pay policy statement before 31 March each year. The statement attached at Appendix 9a meets the statutory requirements and the expectations of the guidance from the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities. The statement also meets the requirements for mandatory gender pay gap reporting for public sector employers with 250 or more employees.

- 3.2 Is the recommendation contrary to a plan or strategy adopted or approved by the Council? No

- 3.3 Is the recommendation in accordance with the Council's approved budget? Yes

4.0 Other alternative options to be considered:

- 4.1 None.

5.0 Council Priority:

- 5.1 The relevant Council priorities are "The economy: Maximising growth and opportunity across Blackpool" and "Communities: Creating stronger communities and increasing resilience".

6.0 Background Information

6.1 The Council is required to produce a pay policy statement, which must be in place for the year 2023/2024 and have received full Council approval before the start of that financial year.

6.2 The statement must set out the Council's policy on:

- i. Chief Officer Remuneration (at recruitment, salary, bonus, performance related pay, charges, fees, allowances, benefits in kind, enhancement to pension at termination).
- ii. Remuneration of its lowest paid employees (elements as above), the definition used for this group and the reason for adopting that definition.
- iii. The relationship between chief officer remuneration and that of other staff. This however is a minimum requirement and Councils can do more if they so wish.

6.3 The guidance from the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities has added that the department expects the policy statement to also cover:

- i. The opportunity for full Council to vote on senior remuneration packages with a value over £100,000 prior to an offer of appointment being made.
- ii. Policies should explain the planned relationship between Chief Officer remuneration and that of other staff and the ratio between the highest paid and median salary that the authority aims to achieve and maintain.
- iii. The value of the system of earn back pay with an element of their basic pay at risk each year to be earned back through meeting pre-agreed objectives.
- iv. Any decision that the Authority takes in relation to the award of severance to an individual Chief Officer.
- v. An explicit statement on whether or not they permit an individual to be in receipt of a pension in addition to receiving a salary.
- vi. Policies to deal with those who may have returned to the authority under a contract of service of any type having already received a severance or redundancy payment.

6.4 In addition to this guidance, it should be noted that the recommended practice for Local Authorities on data transparency states that the Council should disclose publicly:

- i. Employees' salaries (that earn £50,000 and above). This includes disclosing their names, details of their remuneration, a list of responsibilities, for example, the services and functions they are responsible for, budget held and number of staff.
- ii. An organisation chart.
- iii. The pay multiple, which is the ratio between the highest paid salary and the median average salary of the whole authority's workforce.

6.5 The draft Pay Policy Statement for 2023/2024 has been considered by the Corporate Leadership Team at its meeting on 3 January 2023. It was subsequently approved by the Chief Officers Employment Committee for recommendation to Council at its meeting on 6 February 2023.

6.6 Does the information submitted include any exempt information? No

7.0 List of Appendices:

7.1 Appendix 9(a) – Proposed Pay Policy Statement.

8.0 Financial considerations:

8.1 No changes to the Council's financial arrangements have been made as a result of the introduction of this statement.

9.0 Legal considerations:

9.1 All legal duties have been complied with.

10.0 Risk management considerations:

10.1 The most significant risks around pay relate to the increased costs of employment and balancing the need to pay an appropriate salary that will mean that the roles the Council needs to fill to discharge its duties as a Local Authority can be filled by skilled, appropriately qualified staff. To mitigate against the first risk the Council ensures that its budgets are managed effectively and to deal with the second risk, there is a policy to deal with market supplements if they can be objectively justified.

11.0 Equalities considerations:

11.1 The Council's pay review process introduced two robust job evaluation schemes, which are designed to ensure fairness and equity in pay. These schemes and the desire to ensure fairness and transparency around pay form the basis of the Council's Pay Policy Statement. The Council complies with the recommended practice for Local Authorities on data transparency already.

12.0 Sustainability, climate change and environmental considerations:

12.1 None directly from this report.

13.0 Internal/ External Consultation undertaken:

13.1 Consultation has previously taken place with Trade Union Representatives on the policies referred to in the pay policy statement. Any new areas, which could be added to the statement, will be discussed with the Trade Union representatives.

14.0 Background papers:

14.1 None.

Blackpool Council - Pay Policy Statement

Summary Statement

Blackpool Council is committed to paying all its employees appropriately and fairly using recognised job evaluation schemes that have been tested to ensure that they are free of gender and any other bias.

The pay scales for employees at all levels are in the public domain and the Council complies with requirements to publish data on senior salaries together with its entire pay scale in the interests of transparency.

In determining the pay and remuneration of all its employees, the Council will comply with all relevant employment legislation. This includes legislation such as the Equality Act 2010; Part Time Employment (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000; and where relevant, the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Earnings) Regulations.

As far as possible all Council policies that relate to employment benefits are universally applied unless there is a specific contractual or business reason why they should be limited to a certain group of employees.

Basic Pay

All employees including Chief Officers basic pay is based on job evaluation processes that use the NJC scheme for posts graded at G and below and the Hay scheme for posts graded H1 and above.

Both of these schemes have been tested to ensure that they are free from gender and any other bias and the use of these schemes has been agreed with the relevant recognised trade unions.

Job evaluation panels which include Trade Union representatives sit on a regular basis to evaluate posts which in turn produces a score and a grade. At the cross over point of the two schemes there is a protocol for assessing whether the post should be dealt with under the Hay or the NJC scheme. Periodically, the Council uses the services of experts in the two schemes to assist with the evaluation of posts, provide training for staff and monitor the appropriateness of the senior pay line relative to the market.

The Council adopts the national pay bargaining arrangements in respect of the establishment and revision of the national pay spine, for example, through any agreed annual pay increases negotiated with joint Trade Unions.

Scope

This Pay Policy Statement applies to all Council employees. Employees whose terms and conditions of employment have been retained following a TUPE transfer (Transfer of Undertakings Protection of Employment) and are subject to the TUPE Regulations may be excluded from this policy.

Review

The pay policy statement will be kept under review and developments considered in the light of external best practice and legislation. The Council will ensure the pay policy statement is updated on an annual basis in line with the requirement of the Localism Act 2011. The annual pay policy statement will be submitted to Chief Officers Employment Committee and then full Council by 31st March of each year.

Real Living Wage

As an accredited employer to the Living Wage Foundation and in order to support the lowest paid workers in the Council, the Real Living Wage supplement is applied for Council employees whose total hourly rate is currently less than £9.90 (£10.90 from 1st April 2023).

The normal job evaluation processes will continue to determine the grade of posts in the Council. This will not include employees in maintained schools, where pay is a matter for the relevant Governing Body.

Market Forces Supplements

Market forces supplements are only paid to employees including Chief Officers in exceptional circumstances and in accordance with the strict controls in the Council's Market Forces Policy. Any such payments are reviewed annually to ensure they remain valid.

Incremental Progression

Progression through the grade for permanent and temporary employees is only possible upon completion of satisfactory service and in line with the NJC Terms and Conditions as described in the Green Book. Chief Officers are required to demonstrate that they have achieved or exceeded their objectives in order to progress through the grade and a scheme is in place to monitor that.

New Appointments

Appointment to new posts are usually made at the bottom of the grade except in exceptional circumstances where the most suitable candidate can evidence that such an offer would not reasonably be acceptable to them and the Council is satisfied that market conditions require the appointment to take place at a higher point than the minimum.

All Chief Officer appointments are dealt with by the Chief Officer Employment Committee, using the normal recruitment procedures. Posts with a remuneration package of more than £100,000 must be ratified by Full Council.

Overtime and Additional Hours Payments and Premium Payments

In the absence of any agreement to the contrary, the following applies:

Contractual overtime and additional hours are paid in accordance with the NJC Terms and Conditions as described in the Green Book.

Non contractual, voluntary overtime and additional hours payments are paid in accordance with the Council's Pay Review Booklet.

To meet specific operational requirements it may be necessary for an individual to temporarily take on additional duties to their identified role. The Council's arrangements for authorising any additional remuneration, e.g. honoraria, ex-gratia, 'acting up', relating to temporary additional duties are set out in the Council's Pay Review Booklet.

Chief Officers are not paid overtime, additional hours payments or premium payments.

All other pay related allowances are the subject of either nationally or locally negotiated rates, having being determined from time to time in accordance with collective bargaining machinery or through contractual changes.

Honoraria Payments

Subject to certain conditions, employees, with the exception of the Chief Executive and Chief Officers, who are temporarily required to undertake some or all of the duties of a higher graded post are eligible to be paid an honorarium. Details of the scheme can be found in the Council's Honoraria Procedure.

Bonus Payments and Earn Back Schemes

No employees, including Chief Officers in the Council are in receipt of bonus payments or subject to earn back schemes where employees give up some salary to earn it back upon completion of agreed targets.

Relationship between the Highest and the Lowest Paid

The Council is committed to paying employees based on the recognised job evaluation schemes detailed above. It is the application of these schemes that creates the salary differentials. Pay rates for each grade are published on the Council's website.

Relationship between the Highest Paid Employee and the Median Salary

The relationship between the highest paid employee and the median salary will be calculated on an annual basis and published on the Council's website alongside the information provided regarding senior managers salaries.

Charges, Fees and Allowances

The Travelling, Subsistence and Related Expenses Policy applies to all employees including Chief Officers.

The reimbursement of professional fees for certain occupational groups is covered by the Personnel Code and applies to all relevant employees regardless of grade.

All other allowances paid to employees regardless of grade are detailed in the Council's Pay Review Booklet. Chief Officers do not receive additional allowance payments.

Pension

When employees become members of the Local Government Pension Scheme, the Council is required to make a contribution to the scheme representing a percentage of the pensionable remuneration due under the contract of employment of that employee. The rate of contribution is set by Actuaries advising the Lancashire Pension Fund and reviewed on a triennial basis in order to ensure the scheme is appropriately funded. The employer contribution rates are set by statute and are available from the Payroll Team.

Flexible Retirement

The Council's LGPS Employee Discretions Policy provides the ability for an employee to have their pension benefits released subject to the current policy and relevant approvals.

Electoral Fees

The Chief Executive is the Council's appointed Returning Officer and is personally (not corporately) liable for the management of elections and referendums. The fee payable to the Returning Officer for UK Parliamentary, Police and Crime Commissioner and any other election or referendum organised nationally is set and paid for from Central Government. The fee payable to the Returning Officer for a local election, (which is held every four years) is the same as the fee set nationally for an equivalent election/ referendum, which is run on the local authority boundary.

For a local by-election the Returning Officer's fee is 10% of the fee for a full local election, with a higher fee applied should there be four or more by-elections taking place at the same time, as set out in the fees agreed by the Council. Other fees paid to employees appointed by the Returning Officer for a local election are delegated to the Returning Officer to make, by way of a published officer decision.

Redundancy Payments, Severance Payments and Retirement

All employees including Chief Officers are entitled to redundancy payments and pension release in accordance with the Council's Redundancy and Retirement Procedure.

Where the proposed severance package is more than £100,000, the decision will be ratified by full Council.

Termination Payments

In exceptional circumstances the Council may make a termination payment to an individual under a Settlement Agreement. Such agreements protect the Council where there is a risk of high financial impact and/or damage to the Council's business or reputation. Payments are authorised in accordance with the Statutory Guidance on Special Severance Payments.

Re-employment/Re-engagement of Former Employees

The Council has an obligation to ensure that it is managing public monies responsibly. It will not re-engage (into the same or a very similar role) ex-employees who have left their prime

employment with the Council on the grounds of voluntary or compulsory redundancy, efficiency release or employer consent retirement (where there is a cost to the Council) for a period of 12 months with effect from the date of leaving. This does not cover those employees who access their pension via the Council's Flexible Retirement Scheme.

In addition any proposal to re-engage an ex-employee, who was Graded H3 or above (or equivalent salary) will require the agreement of the Chief Executive following consultation with relevant chief officers.

Gender Pay Gap Information

In accordance with regulations introduced in 2017, the Council will publish gender pay gap information alongside all other pay policy related data on its website and update this on an annual basis. Please see below

Gender Pay Gap Report - 2022

1.0 Introduction

From April 2017, all organisations that employ over 250 employees are required to report annually their gender pay gap. The gender pay gap is defined as the differences in the average earnings of men and women over a standard period of time, regardless of their role seniority.

A positive pay gap indicates that men are paid on average a greater hourly rate; **a negative pay gap** indicates that women are paid on average a greater hourly rate.

2.0 Context

Blackpool Council is a unitary authority, which provides around 150 services to 142,000 Blackpool residents.

All Blackpool Council employees are remunerated according to set pay scales; posts are regularly reviewed and agreed by employee representatives through a formal job evaluation system. As at 31st March 2022- 2787 employees were in scope for the Gender pay gap of which 70.2 % were female.

Blackpool Council is committed to eliminating discrimination and encouraging equality and diversity in our workforce. This approach is endorsed in our Council Plan which includes an assurance of equality and fairness in respect of gender.

Our equality objectives aim to get more people to tell us they experience fair treatment by Council services; to make our workforce representative of our communities, with more people from diverse backgrounds involved in decision-making at every level; that equality and diversity is embedded in staff culture; and that we celebrate growing diversity and increase respect and understanding for all.

What are we required to report?

Mean gender pay gap	The difference between the mean hourly rate of pay of male full-pay relevant employees and that of female full-pay relevant employees
Median gender pay gap	The difference between the median hourly rate of pay of male full-pay relevant employees and that of female full-pay relevant employees
Mean Bonus Gap	The difference between the mean bonus pay paid to male relevant employees and that paid to female relevant employees
Median Bonus Gap	The difference between the median bonus pay paid to male relevant employees and that paid to female relevant employees
Quartile pay bands	The proportions of male and female full-pay relevant employees in the lower, lower middle, upper middle and upper quartile pay bands

The overall gender pay gap is defined as the difference between the median (actual midpoint) or mean (average) basic annual earnings of men and women expressed as a percentage of the median or mean basic annual earnings of men.

3.0 Blackpool's Gender Pay Gap data

Based upon a snapshot date of 31st March 2022.

1	Mean Pay Gap	1.15 %												
2	Median Pay Gap	-2.04 %												
3	Mean bonus gender pay gap	Blackpool Council does not operate any bonus scheme and therefore has no bonus gender pay gap.												
4	Median bonus gender pay gap													
5	Proportion of males /females receiving a bonus payment													
6	Proportion of males and females in each quartile pay band													
	<p>Quarter 1 Lowest</p> <table border="1"> <tr><th>Gender</th><th>Percentage</th></tr> <tr><td>Female</td><td>70.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>Male</td><td>30.0%</td></tr> </table>	Gender	Percentage	Female	70.0%	Male	30.0%	<p>Quarter 2</p> <table border="1"> <tr><th>Gender</th><th>Percentage</th></tr> <tr><td>Female</td><td>67.6%</td></tr> <tr><td>Male</td><td>32.4%</td></tr> </table>	Gender	Percentage	Female	67.6%	Male	32.4%
Gender	Percentage													
Female	70.0%													
Male	30.0%													
Gender	Percentage													
Female	67.6%													
Male	32.4%													
	<p>Quarter 3</p> <table border="1"> <tr><th>Gender</th><th>Percentage</th></tr> <tr><td>Female</td><td>71.70%</td></tr> <tr><td>Male</td><td>28.30%</td></tr> </table>	Gender	Percentage	Female	71.70%	Male	28.30%	<p>Quarter 4 Highest</p> <table border="1"> <tr><th>Gender</th><th>Percentage</th></tr> <tr><td>Female</td><td>71.60%</td></tr> <tr><td>Male</td><td>28.40%</td></tr> </table>	Gender	Percentage	Female	71.60%	Male	28.40%
Gender	Percentage													
Female	71.70%													
Male	28.30%													
Gender	Percentage													
Female	71.60%													
Male	28.40%													

4.0 Findings

You will see in below that the Mean Gender Pay Gap is **1.15 %** and the Median Gender Pay Gap is **2.04 %**

The figures for 2022 show a positive shift with the resulting pay gap closer to the perfect 0.

This shift is in part due to:

- Phase 2 TUPE out of ENVECO which included a predominantly male workforce in the lower quartile pay band.
- A number of TUPEs back in of school catering services which consisted of a predominantly female workforce in the lower quartile pay band.

	To March 2017	To March 2018	To March 2019	To March 2020	To March 2021	To March 2022 This year
<i>Published by</i>	April 18	April 19	April 20	April 21	April 2022	April 2023
Mean	0.7 %	-1.0%	-0.94%	-0.77%	-0.94	1.15
Median	-6.0 %	-5.8%	-6.69%	-5.40%	-6.12	-2.04

These figures fair favourably with the national picture. [Gender pay gap in the UK - Office for National Statistics \(ons.gov.uk\)](https://www.ons.gov.uk/gender-pay-gap) In 2022, among all employees, the gender pay gap decreased to 14.9%, from 15.1% in 2021.

Although these figures are favourable for the Council, we are not complacent and will continue to monitor our performance, along with initiatives that we have in place which have contributed to these results such as:

- Family friendly
 - ✓ Actively supporting parents returning to work from maternity leave, shared parental leave or adoption leave by offering job share, career break or part time opportunities.
 - ✓ Provision of job/career opportunities.
 - ✓ Flexible working (Flexitime) in many locations including the opportunity for agile/hybrid working in many Council roles
 - ✓ Voluntary Reduced Hours, Job Share and Career Break Schemes.
 - ✓ Signposting Childcare Information.
 - ✓ Compassionate/Special Leave arrangements including the introduction of Parental Bereavement leave above the statutory minimum level.
- Learning and Development
 - ✓ Annual and interim appraisals for all staff to allow the opportunity to discuss key work objectives and learning and development needs.
 - ✓ Mandatory Equalities E-learning for all.
 - ✓ 360-degree feedback process for managers.
 - ✓ Development of Coaching and mentoring programmes.
 - ✓ Annual staff conference and awards ceremony.
 - ✓ Menopause – staff support group established, development of a managers training package and related managers guidance introduced

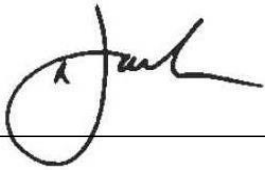
- Leadership
 - ✓ Head of Equality and Diversity is a member of the Senior Leadership Team.
 - ✓ Directorate Equality self-assessment supported by the Head of Equality and Diversity
 - ✓ Development programmes for aspiring managers.
 - ✓ Leadership Charter and Survey.

- Recruitment and retention
 - ✓ An established on line jobs portal, where all jobs are advertised.
 - ✓ The use of both structured and unstructured interviews in the recruitment processes
 - ✓ Establishment and maintenance of a job evaluation system using nationally recognised NJC and Hay schemes.
 - ✓ Salary Scales clearly showing incremental progression and related criteria.
 - ✓ Established Real living wage.
 - ✓ Monitoring of recruitment data as part of workforce equality monitoring.
 - ✓ Flexibility in qualifications versus learned experience in some roles

5.0 Agreement

I confirm that Blackpool Council is committed to the principle of gender pay equality and has prepared its 2022 gender pay gap results in line with mandatory requirements.

Signed:



Neil Jack Chief Executive

Publication Date:

This page is intentionally left blank